

## NATIONAL TREASURY

NO. 2229

1 July 2022

**PUBLICATION OF GOVERNMENT GAZETTE  
REQUIRED IN TERMS OF SECTION 15(1) OF  
THE DIVISION OF REVENUE ACT, 2022  
(ACT NO. 5 OF 2022)**

I, Enoch Godongwana, in my capacity as the Minister of Finance, hereby publish, in accordance with section 15(1) of the Division of Revenue Act, 2022 (Act No. 5 of 2022), the allocations per municipality for each Schedule 3; 4, Part B; 5, Part B; and 6, Part B conditional grants to local government and Schedule 6, Part A conditional grants to provinces, and the provincial and local government frameworks for each Schedule 4, 5, 6, and 7 conditional grant.

- Part 1: Local government conditional grant allocations and appendixes to provincial government conditional grant allocations
- Part 2: Frameworks for conditional grants to provinces
- Part 3: Frameworks for conditional grants to municipalities



**ENOCH GODONGWANA**  
**MINISTER OF FINANCE**

**PART 1****LOCAL GOVERNMENT CONDITIONAL GRANT ALLOCATIONS**  
Annexures and Appendices to Schedules 3B, 4B, 5B, and 6B,**(National and Municipal Financial Years)****PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT CONDITIONAL GRANT ALLOCATIONS**  
Appendices to Schedules 5A and 6A**(National Financial Year)**

**ANNEXURE W4**

**SPECIFIC PURPOSE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES  
(SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 7, PART B): CURRENT GRANTS  
(National and Municipal Financial Years)**

**ANNEXURE WA**  
**SPECIFIC PURPOSE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES**  
**(SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 7, PART B): CURRENT GRANTS**

| Category                                  | Municipality           | Infrastructure Skills Development Grant |                    | Local Government Operational Management Grant |                    | National and Municipal Financial Year |                    | National and Municipal Financial Year |                    | Programme and Project Preparation Support Grant |                    | National and Municipal Financial Year |                    | SUB-TOTAL CURRENT <sup>1</sup> |                    |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|
|                                           |                        | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                      | 2022/24<br>(R'000) | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                            | 2022/24<br>(R'000) | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                    | 2022/24<br>(R'000) | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                    | 2022/24<br>(R'000) | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                              | 2022/24<br>(R'000) | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                    | 2022/24<br>(R'000) | 2022/23<br>(R'000)             | 2022/24<br>(R'000) |
| <b>EASTERN CAPE</b>                       |                        |                                         |                    |                                               |                    |                                       |                    |                                       |                    |                                                 |                    |                                       |                    |                                |                    |
| A                                         | BIF Buffalo City       | 11 750                                  | 12 000             | 13 500                                        | 1 000              | 1 000                                 | 1 000              | 10 728                                | 9 884              | -                                               | -                  | 14 333                                | 15 224             | 27 383                         | 29 734             |
| A                                         | NMA Nelson Mandela Bay | 12 750                                  | 12 750             | 13 500                                        | 1 000              | 1 000                                 | 1 000              | 9 884                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | 21 218                                | 22 472             | 34 988                         | 36 972             |
| B                                         | EC101 Edenburg         | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 1 000              | 1 000                                 | 1 000              | 1 000                                 | 1 000              | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 3 100                          | 3 100              |
| B                                         | EC102 Edenburg         | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 2 500              | 2 500                                 | 2 500              | 1 302                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 2 450                          | 2 450              |
| B                                         | EC104 Matatiele        | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 3 000              | 3 000                                 | 4 518              | 1 333                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 4 518                          | 4 518              |
| B                                         | EC105 Ndlambe          | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 2 600              | 2 600                                 | 2 600              | 1 700                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 2 600                          | 2 600              |
| B                                         | EC106 Ndlambe          | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 2 600              | 2 600                                 | 2 600              | 1 700                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 2 600                          | 2 600              |
| B                                         | EC108 Ndlambe          | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 1 720              | 1 720                                 | 1 720              | 1 175                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 1 175                          | 1 175              |
| B                                         | EC109 Koo-Kamma        | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 2 650              | 2 650                                 | 2 650              | 1 270                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 2 650                          | 2 650              |
| B                                         | EC120 Ndlambe          | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 1 720              | 1 720                                 | 1 720              | 1 175                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 1 175                          | 1 175              |
| <b>Total Eastern Cape Municipalities</b>  |                        | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 19 570             | 19 570                                | 22 608             | 10 713                                | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 20 243                         | 22 608             |
| B                                         | EC121 Mthatha          | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 1 720              | 1 720                                 | 1 720              | 1 175                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 1 175                          | 1 175              |
| B                                         | EC122 Mthatha          | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 1 720              | 1 720                                 | 1 720              | 1 175                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 1 175                          | 1 175              |
| B                                         | EC123 Mthatha          | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 1 720              | 1 720                                 | 1 720              | 1 175                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 1 175                          | 1 175              |
| B                                         | EC124 Mthatha          | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 2 200              | 2 200                                 | 2 200              | 1 568                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 2 200                          | 2 200              |
| B                                         | EC126 Ngqweni          | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 3 000              | 3 000                                 | 3 000              | 2 000                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 3 000                          | 3 000              |
| B                                         | EC129 Rensfontein      | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 1 720              | 1 720                                 | 1 720              | 1 175                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 1 175                          | 1 175              |
| <b>Total South African Municipalities</b> |                        | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 15 579             | 15 579                                | 16 538             | 10 628                                | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 20 298                         | 22 608             |
| B                                         | EC131 Ndlambe          | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 1 000              | 1 000                                 | 1 000              | 1 000                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 1 000                          | 1 000              |
| B                                         | EC132 Ndlambe          | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 2 000              | 2 000                                 | 2 000              | 1 000                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 2 000                          | 2 000              |
| B                                         | EC136 Ndlambe          | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 3 000              | 3 000                                 | 3 000              | 1 000                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 3 000                          | 3 000              |
| B                                         | EC137 Ndlambe          | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 1 700              | 1 700                                 | 1 700              | 1 000                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 1 700                          | 1 700              |
| B                                         | EC138 Ndlambe          | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 1 700              | 1 700                                 | 1 700              | 1 000                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 1 700                          | 1 700              |
| B                                         | EC139 Ndlambe          | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 3 000              | 3 000                                 | 3 000              | 1 000                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 3 000                          | 3 000              |
| <b>Total North West Municipalities</b>    |                        | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 15 000             | 15 000                                | 15 000             | 10 000                                | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 15 000                         | 15 000             |
| B                                         | EC141 Ficksburg        | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 1 650              | 1 650                                 | 1 650              | 1 000                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 1 650                          | 1 650              |
| B                                         | EC142 Ficksburg        | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 1 650              | 1 650                                 | 1 650              | 1 000                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 1 650                          | 1 650              |
| B                                         | EC143 Ficksburg        | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 1 650              | 1 650                                 | 1 650              | 1 000                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 1 650                          | 1 650              |
| <b>Total Free State Municipalities</b>    |                        | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 7 000              | 7 000                                 | 7 000              | 4 000                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 7 000                          | 7 000              |
| B                                         | EC145 Ndlambe          | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 1 650              | 1 650                                 | 1 650              | 1 000                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 1 650                          | 1 650              |
| B                                         | EC146 Ndlambe          | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 1 650              | 1 650                                 | 1 650              | 1 000                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 1 650                          | 1 650              |
| B                                         | EC147 Ndlambe          | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 1 650              | 1 650                                 | 1 650              | 1 000                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 1 650                          | 1 650              |
| B                                         | EC148 Ndlambe          | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 1 650              | 1 650                                 | 1 650              | 1 000                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 1 650                          | 1 650              |
| B                                         | EC149 Ndlambe          | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 1 650              | 1 650                                 | 1 650              | 1 000                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 1 650                          | 1 650              |
| <b>Total KwaZulu-Natal Municipalities</b> |                        | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 13 000             | 13 000                                | 13 000             | 8 000                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 13 000                         | 13 000             |
| B                                         | EC141 Matatiele        | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 1 650              | 1 650                                 | 1 650              | 1 000                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 1 650                          | 1 650              |
| B                                         | EC142 Matatiele        | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 1 650              | 1 650                                 | 1 650              | 1 000                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 1 650                          | 1 650              |
| B                                         | EC143 Matatiele        | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 1 650              | 1 650                                 | 1 650              | 1 000                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 1 650                          | 1 650              |
| B                                         | EC144 Matatiele        | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 1 650              | 1 650                                 | 1 650              | 1 000                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 1 650                          | 1 650              |
| B                                         | EC145 Matatiele        | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 1 650              | 1 650                                 | 1 650              | 1 000                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 1 650                          | 1 650              |
| <b>Total Western Cape Municipalities</b>  |                        | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 10 000             | 10 000                                | 10 000             | 6 000                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 10 000                         | 10 000             |
| B                                         | EC141 Ficksburg        | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 1 650              | 1 650                                 | 1 650              | 1 000                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 1 650                          | 1 650              |
| B                                         | EC142 Ficksburg        | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 1 650              | 1 650                                 | 1 650              | 1 000                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 1 650                          | 1 650              |
| B                                         | EC143 Ficksburg        | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 1 650              | 1 650                                 | 1 650              | 1 000                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 1 650                          | 1 650              |
| B                                         | EC144 Ficksburg        | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 1 650              | 1 650                                 | 1 650              | 1 000                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 1 650                          | 1 650              |
| B                                         | EC145 Ficksburg        | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 1 650              | 1 650                                 | 1 650              | 1 000                                 | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 1 650                          | 1 650              |
| <b>Total National Municipalities</b>      |                        | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 82 510             | 82 510                                | 91 608             | 51 000                                | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 82 510                         | 91 608             |
| <b>Total National Municipalities</b>      |                        | -                                       | -                  | -                                             | 82 510             | 82 510                                | 91 608             | 51 000                                | -                  | -                                               | -                  | -                                     | -                  | 82 510                         | 91 608             |

**ANNEXURE WA**  
**SPECIFIC PURPOSE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES**  
**(SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 7, PART B): CURRENT GRANTS**

| Infrastructure Skills Development Grant |                                      | Local Government Operational Management Grant |                 |                 | Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities |                 |                 | Programme and Project Preparation Support Grant |                 |                 | SUB-TOTAL CURRENCY <sup>1</sup> |                 |                 |         |         |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|---------|
|                                         |                                      | 2022/23 (R'000)                               | 2022/24 (R'000) | 2022/25 (R'000) | 2022/23 (R'000)                                                     | 2022/24 (R'000) | 2022/25 (R'000) | 2022/23 (R'000)                                 | 2022/24 (R'000) | 2022/25 (R'000) | 2022/23 (R'000)                 | 2022/24 (R'000) | 2022/25 (R'000) |         |         |
| FREE STATE                              |                                      |                                               |                 |                 |                                                                     |                 |                 |                                                 |                 |                 |                                 |                 |                 |         |         |
| A                                       | MAN Mangung                          | -                                             | -               | 2 100           | 2 200                                                               | 2 200           | 1 566           | -                                               | -               | 13 673          | 14 276                          | 15 120          | 17 339          | 16 478  | 17 720  |
| B                                       | PS161 Lesemong                       | -                                             | -               | 3 000           | 3 000                                                               | 3 000           | 1 073           | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 4 073           | 3 000   | 3 000   |
| B                                       | PS162 Maseru                         | -                                             | -               | 3 000           | 3 000                                                               | 3 000           | 1 073           | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 4 073           | 3 000   | 3 000   |
| B                                       | PS163 Moshale                        | -                                             | -               | 3 000           | 3 000                                                               | 3 000           | 1 073           | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 4 073           | 3 000   | 3 000   |
| C                                       | DC166 Ntsheng District Municipality  | -                                             | -               | 1 720           | 1 720                                                               | 1 720           | 1 120           | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 2 840           | 1 720   | 1 720   |
| Total: Free State Municipalities        |                                      | -                                             | -               | 10 820          | 10 820                                                              | 10 820          | 4 478           | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 14 498          | 10 820  | 10 820  |
| B                                       | PS181 Mafikeng                       | -                                             | -               | 2 650           | 2 650                                                               | 2 650           | 1 295           | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 3 945           | 2 650   | 2 650   |
| B                                       | PS182 Tlokoeng                       | -                                             | -               | 3 000           | 3 000                                                               | 3 000           | 1 073           | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 4 073           | 3 000   | 3 000   |
| B                                       | PS183 Tsoelike                       | -                                             | -               | 2 100           | 2 100                                                               | 2 100           | 1 141           | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 3 241           | 2 100   | 2 100   |
| B                                       | PS184 Tsoelike                       | -                                             | -               | 2 100           | 2 100                                                               | 2 100           | 1 141           | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 3 241           | 2 100   | 2 100   |
| B                                       | PS185 Tsoelike                       | -                                             | -               | 3 100           | 3 100                                                               | 3 100           | 1 398           | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 4 498           | 3 100   | 3 100   |
| C                                       | DC185 Tsoelike District Municipality | -                                             | -               | 1 600           | 1 600                                                               | 1 600           | 1 265           | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 2 865           | 1 600   | 1 600   |
| Total: Limpopo Municipalities           |                                      | -                                             | -               | 14 950          | 14 950                                                              | 14 950          | 11 263          | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 26 313          | 14 950  | 14 950  |
| B                                       | PS191 Seseke                         | -                                             | -               | 2 200           | 2 200                                                               | 2 200           | 2 188           | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 4 388           | 2 200   | 2 200   |
| B                                       | PS192 Dikobong                       | -                                             | -               | 2 750           | 2 750                                                               | 2 750           | 5 591           | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 8 341           | 2 750   | 2 750   |
| B                                       | PS193 Nkomo                          | -                                             | -               | 2 850           | 2 850                                                               | 2 850           | 1 073           | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 3 923           | 2 850   | 2 850   |
| B                                       | PS194 Nkomo                          | -                                             | -               | 3 100           | 3 100                                                               | 3 100           | 1 130           | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 4 230           | 3 100   | 3 100   |
| B                                       | PS195 Peka                           | -                                             | -               | 3 100           | 3 100                                                               | 3 100           | 1 130           | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 4 230           | 3 100   | 3 100   |
| B                                       | PS196 Nanyeni                        | -                                             | -               | 3 100           | 3 100                                                               | 3 100           | 1 137           | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 4 437           | 3 100   | 3 100   |
| C                                       | DC199 Tlokoeng District Municipality | -                                             | -               | 2 200           | 2 200                                                               | 2 200           | 5 596           | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 7 656           | 2 200   | 2 200   |
| Total: Mpumalanga Municipalities        |                                      | -                                             | -               | 19 400          | 19 400                                                              | 19 400          | 22 400          | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 42 240          | 19 400  | 19 400  |
| B                                       | PS201 Mopela                         | -                                             | -               | 2 300           | 2 300                                                               | 2 300           | 1 428           | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 3 728           | 2 300   | 2 300   |
| B                                       | PS203 Ngweni                         | -                                             | -               | 3 100           | 3 100                                                               | 3 100           | 2 240           | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 5 340           | 3 100   | 3 100   |
| B                                       | PS204 Ngweni                         | -                                             | -               | 2 750           | 2 750                                                               | 2 750           | 1 523           | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 4 273           | 2 750   | 2 750   |
| B                                       | PS205 Mafikeng                       | -                                             | -               | 3 100           | 3 100                                                               | 3 100           | 1 277           | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 4 377           | 3 100   | 3 100   |
| C                                       | DC200 Tlokoeng District Municipality | -                                             | -               | 1 300           | 1 300                                                               | 1 300           | 1 277           | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 2 577           | 1 300   | 1 300   |
| Total: North West Municipalities        |                                      | -                                             | -               | 12 800          | 12 800                                                              | 12 800          | 6 408           | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 19 608          | 12 800  | 12 800  |
| Total: Free State Municipalities        |                                      | -                                             | -               | 59 624          | 59 624                                                              | 59 624          | 46 397          | -                                               | -               | 13 673          | 14 276                          | 15 120          | 119 400         | 72 396  | 74 440  |
| GAUTENG                                 |                                      |                                               |                 |                 |                                                                     |                 |                 |                                                 |                 |                 |                                 |                 |                 |         |         |
| A                                       | EKU City of Ekurhuleni               | -                                             | -               | 1 000           | 1 000                                                               | 1 000           | 24 041          | -                                               | -               | 56 064          | 58 535                          | 61 996          | 81 105          | 59 535  | 62 596  |
| A                                       | JHB City of Johannesburg             | 6 000                                         | 6 000           | 7 000           | 1 000                                                               | 1 000           | 7 700           | -                                               | -               | 78 225          | 81 673                          | 81 145          | 92 925          | 88 673  | 89 145  |
| A                                       | SHT City of Tshwane                  | -                                             | -               | 2 200           | 2 200                                                               | 2 200           | 19 496          | -                                               | -               | 31 533          | 33 603                          | 36 994          | 69 233          | 56 003  | 59 194  |
| B                                       | GT121 Enkela                         | -                                             | -               | 2 200           | 2 200                                                               | 2 200           | 1 799           | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 3 999           | 2 200   | 2 200   |
| B                                       | GT122 Midrand                        | -                                             | -               | 1 550           | 1 550                                                               | 1 550           | 2 553           | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 4 103           | 1 550   | 1 550   |
| B                                       | GT123 Lenexa                         | -                                             | -               | 1 900           | 1 900                                                               | 1 900           | 1 228           | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 3 178           | 1 900   | 1 900   |
| B                                       | GT124 Lenexa                         | -                                             | -               | 1 900           | 1 900                                                               | 1 900           | 1 228           | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 3 178           | 1 900   | 1 900   |
| Total: Gauteng Municipalities           |                                      | -                                             | -               | 7 100           | 7 100                                                               | 7 100           | 6 863           | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 13 363          | 7 100   | 7 100   |
| B                                       | GT141 Midrand City                   | -                                             | -               | 1 650           | 1 700                                                               | 1 700           | 8 133           | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 9 773           | 1 700   | 1 700   |
| B                                       | GT142 Midrand City                   | -                                             | -               | 2 850           | 2 850                                                               | 2 850           | 1 062           | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 3 912           | 2 850   | 2 850   |
| B                                       | GT143 Midrand City                   | -                                             | -               | 2 300           | 2 300                                                               | 2 300           | 3 878           | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 6 178           | 2 300   | 2 300   |
| B                                       | GT144 Midrand City                   | -                                             | -               | 2 300           | 2 300                                                               | 2 300           | 3 878           | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 6 178           | 2 300   | 2 300   |
| Total: West Rand Municipalities         |                                      | -                                             | -               | 8 000           | 8 650                                                               | 8 650           | 14 244          | -                                               | -               | -               | -                               | -               | 22 244          | 8 650   | 8 650   |
| Total: Gauteng Municipalities           |                                      | 6 000                                         | 6 000           | 19 300          | 19 300                                                              | 19 300          | 68 244          | -                                               | -               | 16 637          | 16 611                          | 18 012          | 279 965         | 219 261 | 234 752 |







CONTINUES ON PAGE 130 OF BOOK 2

Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001  
Contact Centre Tel: 012-748 6200. eMail: [info.egazette@gpw.gov.za](mailto:info.egazette@gpw.gov.za)  
Publications: Tel: (012) 748 6053, 748 6061, 748 6065



# Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA  
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 685

1

July  
Julie

2022

No. 46649

**PART 2 OF 4**

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-5845



9 771682 584003



4 6 6 4 9



**AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure**

**ANNEXURE WA**  
**SPECIFIC PURPOSE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES**  
**(SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 7, PART D, CURRENT GRANTS)**

| Category                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Municipality                            | Infrastructure Skills Development Grant |                 |                 | Local Government Financial Management Grant |                 |                 | Equipped Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities |                 |                 | Programme and Project Preparation Support Grant |                 |                 | SUB-TOTAL CURRENT <sup>1</sup>        |                 |                 |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                         | National and Municipal Financial Year   |                 |                 | National and Municipal Financial Year       |                 |                 | National and Municipal Financial Year                               |                 |                 | National and Municipal Financial Year           |                 |                 | National and Municipal Financial Year |                 |                 |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                         | 2022/23 (R'000)                         | 2024/25 (R'000) | 2024/25 (R'000) | 2022/23 (R'000)                             | 2024/25 (R'000) | 2024/25 (R'000) | 2022/23 (R'000)                                                     | 2024/25 (R'000) | 2024/25 (R'000) | 2022/23 (R'000)                                 | 2024/25 (R'000) | 2024/25 (R'000) | 2022/23 (R'000)                       | 2024/25 (R'000) | 2024/25 (R'000) |  |
| WESTERN CAPE                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                         |                                         |                 |                 |                                             |                 |                 |                                                                     |                 |                 |                                                 |                 |                 |                                       |                 |                 |  |
| A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | CPT City of Cape Town                   | 11 446                                  | 11 000          | 12 500          | 1 000                                       | 1 000           | 1 000           | 42 406                                                              | -               | -               | 61 970                                          | 68 877          | 72 980          | 120 822                               | 80 877          | 86 450          |  |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | WC001 Matlamona                         | -                                       | -               | -               | 1 771                                       | 1 771           | 1 771           | 1 569                                                               | -               | -               | -                                               | -               | -               | 3 340                                 | 1 771           | 1 771           |  |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | WC002 Cedarburg                         | -                                       | -               | -               | 2 132                                       | 2 132           | 2 132           | 1 309                                                               | -               | -               | -                                               | -               | -               | 3 401                                 | 2 132           | 2 132           |  |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | WC003 Bergvlei                          | -                                       | -               | -               | 1 500                                       | 1 500           | 1 500           | 2 462                                                               | -               | -               | -                                               | -               | -               | 3 212                                 | 1 500           | 1 500           |  |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | WC004 Stellenbosch                      | -                                       | -               | -               | 1 500                                       | 1 500           | 1 500           | 2 907                                                               | -               | -               | -                                               | -               | -               | 4 457                                 | 1 500           | 1 500           |  |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | WC005 Swartland                         | -                                       | -               | -               | 1 500                                       | 1 500           | 1 500           | 1 873                                                               | -               | -               | -                                               | -               | -               | 3 423                                 | 1 500           | 1 500           |  |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | WC006 Langeberg                         | -                                       | -               | -               | 1 000                                       | 1 000           | 1 000           | 1 194                                                               | -               | -               | -                                               | -               | -               | 2 194                                 | 1 000           | 1 000           |  |
| C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | DC1 West Coast District Municipality    | -                                       | -               | -               | 9 983                                       | 9 983           | 9 983           | 10 904                                                              | -               | -               | -                                               | -               | -               | 20 117                                | 9 983           | 9 983           |  |
| Total West Coast Municipalities                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                         |                                         |                 |                 |                                             |                 |                 |                                                                     |                 |                 |                                                 |                 |                 |                                       |                 |                 |  |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | WC002 Wierberg                          | -                                       | -               | -               | 1 500                                       | 1 500           | 1 500           | 2 237                                                               | -               | -               | -                                               | -               | -               | 3 787                                 | 1 500           | 1 500           |  |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | WC003 Dakenstein                        | -                                       | -               | -               | 1 500                                       | 1 500           | 1 500           | 4 139                                                               | -               | -               | -                                               | -               | -               | 5 609                                 | 1 500           | 1 500           |  |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | WC004 Stellenbosch                      | -                                       | -               | -               | 1 500                                       | 1 500           | 1 500           | 3 308                                                               | -               | -               | -                                               | -               | -               | 4 878                                 | 1 500           | 1 500           |  |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | WC005 Swartland                         | -                                       | -               | -               | 1 500                                       | 1 500           | 1 500           | 3 308                                                               | -               | -               | -                                               | -               | -               | 4 878                                 | 1 500           | 1 500           |  |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | WC006 Langeberg                         | -                                       | -               | -               | 1 500                                       | 1 500           | 1 500           | 2 647                                                               | -               | -               | -                                               | -               | -               | 4 197                                 | 1 500           | 1 500           |  |
| C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | DC2 Garden Route District Municipality  | -                                       | -               | -               | 8 504                                       | 8 504           | 8 504           | 18 621                                                              | -               | -               | -                                               | -               | -               | 27 211                                | 8 504           | 8 504           |  |
| Total Garden Route Municipalities                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                         |                                         |                 |                 |                                             |                 |                 |                                                                     |                 |                 |                                                 |                 |                 |                                       |                 |                 |  |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | WC001 Theewaterskloof                   | -                                       | -               | -               | 1 650                                       | 1 700           | 1 700           | 2 077                                                               | -               | -               | -                                               | -               | -               | 3 727                                 | 1 700           | 1 700           |  |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | WC002 Overberg                          | -                                       | -               | -               | 1 500                                       | 1 500           | 1 500           | 2 677                                                               | -               | -               | -                                               | -               | -               | 4 145                                 | 1 500           | 1 500           |  |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | WC003 Cape Agulhas                      | -                                       | -               | -               | 1 500                                       | 1 500           | 1 500           | 1 773                                                               | -               | -               | -                                               | -               | -               | 3 323                                 | 1 500           | 1 500           |  |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | WC004 Swellendam                        | -                                       | -               | -               | 1 750                                       | 1 770           | 1 770           | 1 497                                                               | -               | -               | -                                               | -               | -               | 3 217                                 | 1 770           | 1 770           |  |
| C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | DC3 Overberg District Municipality      | -                                       | -               | -               | 7 619                                       | 7 619           | 7 619           | 9 633                                                               | -               | -               | -                                               | -               | -               | 16 533                                | 7 619           | 7 619           |  |
| Total Overberg Municipalities                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                         |                                         |                 |                 |                                             |                 |                 |                                                                     |                 |                 |                                                 |                 |                 |                                       |                 |                 |  |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | WC001 Swartland                         | -                                       | -               | -               | 2 932                                       | 3 032           | 3 032           | 1 031                                                               | -               | -               | -                                               | -               | -               | 3 963                                 | 3 032           | 3 032           |  |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | WC002 Swartland                         | -                                       | -               | -               | 1 500                                       | 1 500           | 1 500           | 1 604                                                               | -               | -               | -                                               | -               | -               | 2 714                                 | 1 500           | 1 500           |  |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | WC003 Mossel Bay                        | -                                       | -               | -               | 1 500                                       | 1 500           | 1 500           | 1 935                                                               | -               | -               | -                                               | -               | -               | 3 485                                 | 1 500           | 1 500           |  |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | WC004 George                            | 6 000                                   | 6 000           | 6 500           | 1 721                                       | 1 771           | 1 771           | 1 990                                                               | -               | -               | -                                               | -               | -               | 9 711                                 | 2 771           | 2 771           |  |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | WC005 Garden of Eden                    | -                                       | -               | -               | 1 721                                       | 1 771           | 1 771           | 1 990                                                               | -               | -               | -                                               | -               | -               | 3 485                                 | 1 771           | 1 771           |  |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | WC007 Baviaan                           | -                                       | -               | -               | 1 721                                       | 1 771           | 1 771           | 1 990                                                               | -               | -               | -                                               | -               | -               | 3 485                                 | 1 771           | 1 771           |  |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | WC008 Knysna                            | -                                       | -               | -               | 1 721                                       | 1 771           | 1 771           | 1 990                                                               | -               | -               | -                                               | -               | -               | 3 485                                 | 1 771           | 1 771           |  |
| C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | DC4 Garden Route District Municipality  | -                                       | -               | -               | 10 000                                      | 10 000          | 10 000          | 2 440                                                               | -               | -               | -                                               | -               | -               | 3 440                                 | 10 000          | 10 000          |  |
| Total Garden Route Municipalities                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                         |                                         |                 |                 |                                             |                 |                 |                                                                     |                 |                 |                                                 |                 |                 |                                       |                 |                 |  |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | WC001 Langeberg                         | -                                       | -               | -               | 14 974                                      | 15 102          | 15 102          | 11 401                                                              | -               | -               | -                                               | -               | -               | 22 604                                | 21 102          | 21 102          |  |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | WC002 Pongolapoort                      | -                                       | -               | -               | 1 750                                       | 1 800           | 1 800           | 1 074                                                               | -               | -               | -                                               | -               | -               | 2 824                                 | 1 800           | 1 800           |  |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | WC003 Pongolapoort                      | -                                       | -               | -               | 1 600                                       | 1 700           | 1 700           | 1 237                                                               | -               | -               | -                                               | -               | -               | 2 887                                 | 1 700           | 1 700           |  |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | WC004 Pongolapoort                      | -                                       | -               | -               | 1 600                                       | 1 600           | 1 600           | 1 131                                                               | -               | -               | -                                               | -               | -               | 2 321                                 | 1 600           | 1 600           |  |
| C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | DC5 Central Karoo District Municipality | -                                       | -               | -               | 6 983                                       | 6 983           | 6 983           | 4 338                                                               | -               | -               | -                                               | -               | -               | 11 283                                | 6 983           | 6 983           |  |
| Total Central Karoo Municipalities                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                         |                                         |                 |                 |                                             |                 |                 |                                                                     |                 |                 |                                                 |                 |                 |                                       |                 |                 |  |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | WC001 Langeberg                         | 17 446                                  | 17 000          | 19 000          | 48 253                                      | 48 253          | 48 253          | 97 241                                                              | -               | -               | 61 970                                          | 68 877          | 72 980          | 546 832                               | 137 260         | 1 397 316       |  |
| Total Western Cape Municipalities                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                         |                                         |                 |                 |                                             |                 |                 |                                                                     |                 |                 |                                                 |                 |                 |                                       |                 |                 |  |
| Unallocated                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                         |                                         |                 |                 |                                             |                 |                 |                                                                     |                 |                 |                                                 |                 |                 |                                       |                 |                 |  |
| National Total                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                         | 159 246                                 | 159 807         | 167 036         | 566 395                                     | 568 871         | 568 871         | 778 205                                                             | 791 385         | 791 385         | 30 886                                          | 376 792         | 376 792         | 2 417 584                             | 2 442 080       | 2 482 171       |  |
| Notes: <sup>1</sup> Includes the amount for the Infrastructure Skills Development Grant (ISDG) and the Infrastructure Emergency Housing Grant (IEHG) in the 2022/23 financial year. The amount for the ISDG in the 2022/23 financial year is R17 million. The amount for the IEHG in the 2022/23 financial year is R17 million. The amount for the ISDG in the 2023/24 financial year is R17 million. The amount for the IEHG in the 2023/24 financial year is R17 million. The amount for the ISDG in the 2024/25 financial year is R17 million. The amount for the IEHG in the 2024/25 financial year is R17 million. |                                         |                                         |                 |                 |                                             |                 |                 |                                                                     |                 |                 |                                                 |                 |                 |                                       |                 |                 |  |

<sup>1</sup> Includes specific amounts for the Municipal Finance Response Grant (MFRC) and the Municipal Emergency Training Grant (METG). The MFRC is allocated R17 million in 2022/23, R17 million in 2023/24, and R19 million in 2024/25. The METG is allocated R13 million in 2022/23, R13 million in 2023/24, and R17 million in 2024/25.

**ANNEXURE W5**  
**INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES**  
**(SCHEDULE 4, PART B AND SCHEDULE 5, PART B)**  
**(National and Municipal Financial Years)**

**ANNEXURE W5**  
**INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES**  
**(SCHEDULE 4 PART B AND SCHEDULE 5 PART B) OF 2**

| Category            | Municipality                                      | Municipal Infrastructure Grant |                    | Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant |                    | Energy Efficiency and Demand-Side |                    | Integrated National Electrification Programme |                    | Rural Roads Asset Management Systems Grant |                    | Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant |                    | Water Services Infrastructure Grant |                    |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------|
|                     |                                                   | 2022/23<br>(R'000)             | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                            | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                         | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                 | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                  | 2023/24<br>(R'000) |
| <b>EASTERN CAPE</b> | <b>A. BUF. Buffalo City</b>                       | -                              | -                  | -                                 | 9 000              | -                                 | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                          | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|                     | <b>A. NMA. Nelson Mandela Bay</b>                 | -                              | -                  | -                                 | -                  | 10 000                            | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                          | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|                     | <b>B. EC101. Dr Beyers Naude</b>                  | 29 610                         | 21 054             | 21 054                            | -                  | -                                 | -                  | 52 000                                        | 47 000             | -                                          | -                  | -                                  | -                  | 10 000                              | 20 000             |
|                     | <b>B. EC102. Dr Bessie Coleman</b>                | 15 755                         | 16 819             | 16 819                            | -                  | -                                 | -                  | 5 000                                         | 5 225              | -                                          | -                  | -                                  | -                  | 5 000                               | 5 000              |
|                     | <b>B. EC104. Mahabane</b>                         | 27 386                         | 28 459             | 28 459                            | -                  | 5 000                             | -                  | 10 000                                        | 10 449             | -                                          | -                  | -                                  | -                  | 16 112                              | 19 800             |
|                     | <b>B. EC105. Ndlambe</b>                          | 30 727                         | 31 960             | 31 960                            | -                  | -                                 | -                  | 15 000                                        | 10 000             | -                                          | -                  | -                                  | -                  | 85 000                              | 35 075             |
|                     | <b>B. EC106. Soudpys River Valley</b>             | 30 727                         | 31 960             | 31 960                            | -                  | -                                 | -                  | 10 000                                        | 10 449             | -                                          | -                  | -                                  | -                  | 20 000                              | 20 000             |
|                     | <b>B. EC107. Soudpys River Valley</b>             | 34 881                         | 36 014             | 36 014                            | -                  | 5 000                             | -                  | 10 000                                        | 7 314              | -                                          | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|                     | <b>B. EC109. Kwa-Karim</b>                        | 24 997                         | 17 572             | 18 183                            | -                  | -                                 | -                  | 1 000                                         | 3 134              | -                                          | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|                     | <b>C. DP100. Sakhuram District Municipality</b>   | -                              | -                  | -                                 | -                  | -                                 | -                  | -                                             | -                  | 2 306                                      | 2 405              | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|                     | <b>Total Eastern Cape Municipalities</b>          | <b>186 561</b>                 | <b>192 427</b>     | <b>192 427</b>                    | <b>9 000</b>       | <b>10 000</b>                     | <b>-</b>           | <b>86 000</b>                                 | <b>100 210</b>     | <b>2 306</b>                               | <b>2 405</b>       | <b>-</b>                           | <b>-</b>           | <b>142 051</b>                      | <b>161 400</b>     |
| <b>Free State</b>   | <b>B. EC121. Mthatha</b>                          | 68 458                         | 71 496             | 74 729                            | -                  | -                                 | -                  | 18 000                                        | 18 808             | -                                          | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|                     | <b>B. EC122. Maseru</b>                           | 71 478                         | 74 662             | 78 048                            | -                  | -                                 | -                  | 7 220                                         | 10 000             | -                                          | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|                     | <b>B. EC123. Great Kei</b>                        | 24 545                         | 25 545             | 26 545                            | -                  | -                                 | -                  | 7 531                                         | 10 000             | -                                          | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|                     | <b>B. EC126. Nquthu</b>                           | 31 701                         | 32 980             | 34 400                            | -                  | -                                 | -                  | 10 000                                        | 10 449             | -                                          | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|                     | <b>B. EC129. Raymond Mhlaba</b>                   | 35 198                         | 26 166             | 27 196                            | -                  | -                                 | -                  | 1 828                                         | 10 000             | -                                          | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|                     | <b>B. EC130. Mthatha</b>                          | 44 503                         | 46 395             | 48 408                            | -                  | -                                 | -                  | 10 000                                        | 10 449             | -                                          | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|                     | <b>C. DP101. Free State District Municipality</b> | -                              | -                  | -                                 | -                  | -                                 | -                  | -                                             | -                  | 3 144                                      | 3 156              | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|                     | <b>Total Free State Municipalities</b>            | <b>205 373</b>                 | <b>207 144</b>     | <b>214 281</b>                    | <b>-</b>           | <b>-</b>                          | <b>-</b>           | <b>67 000</b>                                 | <b>70 000</b>      | <b>3 144</b>                               | <b>3 156</b>       | <b>-</b>                           | <b>-</b>           | <b>86 000</b>                       | <b>70 000</b>      |
| <b>North West</b>   | <b>B. EC131. Inxuba Yethimba</b>                  | 17 813                         | 18 427             | 19 081                            | -                  | 6 000                             | -                  | 12 000                                        | 12 539             | -                                          | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|                     | <b>B. EC132. Inxuba Yethimba</b>                  | 47 075                         | 47 075             | 47 075                            | -                  | -                                 | -                  | 15 000                                        | 15 000             | -                                          | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|                     | <b>B. EC135. Inxuba Yethimba</b>                  | 49 916                         | 39 402             | 41 400                            | -                  | -                                 | -                  | 7 000                                         | 7 114              | -                                          | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|                     | <b>B. EC137. Engobo</b>                           | 41 687                         | 45 539             | 47 511                            | -                  | -                                 | -                  | 10 560                                        | 15 673             | -                                          | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|                     | <b>B. EC138. Sakharene</b>                        | 20 211                         | 20 982             | 21 738                            | -                  | -                                 | -                  | 10 332                                        | 5 000              | -                                          | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|                     | <b>B. EC139. Erach Ngigana</b>                    | 67 671                         | 67 671             | 67 671                            | -                  | -                                 | -                  | 15 737                                        | 9 404              | -                                          | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|                     | <b>B. EC140. Erach Ngigana</b>                    | 33 631                         | 34 034             | 36 213                            | -                  | -                                 | -                  | 15 737                                        | 9 404              | -                                          | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|                     | <b>Total North West Municipalities</b>            | <b>297 644</b>                 | <b>288 815</b>     | <b>302 596</b>                    | <b>-</b>           | <b>-</b>                          | <b>-</b>           | <b>73 809</b>                                 | <b>58 514</b>      | <b>3 455</b>                               | <b>3 465</b>       | <b>-</b>                           | <b>-</b>           | <b>60 000</b>                       | <b>81 600</b>      |
| <b>Western Cape</b> | <b>B. EC141. Elendui</b>                          | 24 175                         | 46 051             | 48 075                            | -                  | -                                 | -                  | 14 000                                        | 25 000             | -                                          | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|                     | <b>B. EC142. Elendui</b>                          | 44 640                         | 45 491             | 47 460                            | -                  | -                                 | -                  | 11 740                                        | 6 800              | -                                          | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|                     | <b>B. EC145. Walter Sautu</b>                     | 21 008                         | 21 775             | 22 592                            | -                  | -                                 | -                  | 7 000                                         | 7 105              | -                                          | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|                     | <b>C. DP104. Joe Gqabi District Municipality</b>  | -                              | -                  | -                                 | -                  | -                                 | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                          | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|                     | <b>Total Joe Gqabi Municipalities</b>             | <b>209 869</b>                 | <b>201 955</b>     | <b>215 644</b>                    | <b>-</b>           | <b>-</b>                          | <b>-</b>           | <b>26 440</b>                                 | <b>31 138</b>      | <b>2 338</b>                               | <b>2 347</b>       | <b>-</b>                           | <b>-</b>           | <b>60 000</b>                       | <b>60 000</b>      |
|                     | <b>B. EC153. Ngazwa Hill</b>                      | 62 127                         | 64 862             | 67 774                            | -                  | -                                 | -                  | 8 004                                         | 1 000              | -                                          | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|                     | <b>B. EC154. Port St John</b>                     | 38 862                         | 40 444             | 42 210                            | -                  | -                                 | -                  | 17 680                                        | 7 314              | -                                          | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|                     | <b>B. EC155. Nyandeni</b>                         | 60 401                         | 62 265             | 64 200                            | -                  | -                                 | -                  | 20 908                                        | 7 000              | -                                          | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|                     | <b>B. EC157. King Sabata Dalindyebo</b>           | 98 791                         | 103 282            | 108 061                           | -                  | 5 515                             | -                  | 3 195                                         | 18 000             | -                                          | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|                     | <b>C. DP105. O.R. Tambo District Municipality</b> | -                              | -                  | -                                 | -                  | -                                 | -                  | -                                             | -                  | 3 143                                      | 3 155              | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|                     | <b>Total O.R. Tambo Municipalities</b>            | <b>1 009 414</b>               | <b>1 099 407</b>   | <b>1 158 110</b>                  | <b>-</b>           | <b>5 515</b>                      | <b>-</b>           | <b>49 987</b>                                 | <b>51 000</b>      | <b>3 143</b>                               | <b>3 155</b>       | <b>-</b>                           | <b>-</b>           | <b>50 000</b>                       | <b>110 000</b>     |
|                     | <b>B. EC141. Matatiele</b>                        | 56 068                         | 58 514             | 61 116                            | -                  | -                                 | -                  | 46 288                                        | 52 492             | -                                          | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|                     | <b>B. EC142. Witsand</b>                          | 52 786                         | 55 074             | 57 509                            | -                  | -                                 | -                  | 28 000                                        | 29 257             | -                                          | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|                     | <b>B. EC143. Witsand</b>                          | 30 975                         | 31 960             | 33 000                            | -                  | -                                 | -                  | 16 000                                        | 16 000             | -                                          | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|                     | <b>C. DP104. Alfred Nzo District Municipality</b> | -                              | -                  | -                                 | -                  | -                                 | -                  | -                                             | -                  | 2 400                                      | 2 459              | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|                     | <b>Total Western Cape Municipalities</b>          | <b>627 800</b>                 | <b>664 445</b>     | <b>687 145</b>                    | <b>-</b>           | <b>-</b>                          | <b>-</b>           | <b>69 714</b>                                 | <b>128 492</b>     | <b>2 400</b>                               | <b>2 459</b>       | <b>-</b>                           | <b>-</b>           | <b>100 000</b>                      | <b>109 725</b>     |
| <b>Total</b>        | <b>Eastern Cape Municipalities</b>                | <b>1 409 713</b>               | <b>1 469 435</b>   | <b>1 476 145</b>                  | <b>-</b>           | <b>-</b>                          | <b>-</b>           | <b>24 420</b>                                 | <b>31 515</b>      | <b>16 936</b>                              | <b>16 990</b>      | <b>-</b>                           | <b>-</b>           | <b>498 051</b>                      | <b>507 947</b>     |
|                     | <b>Free State Municipalities</b>                  | <b>205 373</b>                 | <b>207 144</b>     | <b>214 281</b>                    | <b>-</b>           | <b>-</b>                          | <b>-</b>           | <b>67 000</b>                                 | <b>70 000</b>      | <b>3 144</b>                               | <b>3 156</b>       | <b>-</b>                           | <b>-</b>           | <b>86 000</b>                       | <b>70 000</b>      |

## ANNEXURE W5

INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES  
(SCHEDULE 4, PART B AND SCHEDULE 5, PART B) OF 2

| Category                               | Municipality                             | Municipal Infrastructure Grant |                    | Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant |                    | Energy Efficiency and Demand-Side Management Grant |                    | Integrated Natural Electrification Programme (Municipal Grant) |                    | Rural Road Asset Management Systems Grant |                    | Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant |                    | Water Services Infrastructure Grant |                    |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------|
|                                        |                                          | 2022/23<br>(R'000)             | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                                 | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                                             | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                        | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                 | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                  | 2023/24<br>(R'000) |
| FREE STATE                             |                                          |                                |                    |                                   |                    |                                                    |                    |                                                                |                    |                                           |                    |                                    |                    |                                     |                    |
| A                                      | MAN Mangung                              | -                              | -                  | -                                 | -                  | -                                                  | -                  | -                                                              | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
| B                                      | FS161 Lerengong                          | 19 019                         | 19 691             | 20 406                            | -                  | -                                                  | 5 000              | 4 000                                                          | 5 000              | 8 000                                     | 8 000              | -                                  | -                  | 20 000                              | 21 327             |
| B                                      | FS162 Koppiesburg                        | 22 912                         | 23 792             | 24 706                            | -                  | -                                                  | -                  | -                                                              | -                  | 4 000                                     | 4 100              | -                                  | -                  | 20 000                              | 21 820             |
| B                                      | FS163 Molekane                           | 19 991                         | 20 710             | 21 474                            | -                  | -                                                  | -                  | -                                                              | -                  | 4 000                                     | 4 100              | -                                  | -                  | 20 000                              | 21 820             |
| C                                      | FS165 Shange District Municipality       | -                              | -                  | -                                 | -                  | -                                                  | -                  | -                                                              | -                  | 2 259                                     | 2 306              | 2 391                              | 4 407              | -                                   | -                  |
|                                        | <b>Total Free State Municipalities</b>   | <b>61 912</b>                  | <b>64 193</b>      | <b>66 586</b>                     | -                  | -                                                  | <b>5 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                                                   | <b>5 000</b>       | <b>17 500</b>                             | <b>18 206</b>      | <b>2 391</b>                       | <b>4 407</b>       | <b>62 088</b>                       | <b>61 217</b>      |
| B                                      | FS181 Mafikeng                           | 28 217                         | 27 276             | 28 359                            | -                  | -                                                  | -                  | -                                                              | 950                | 3 100                                     | 3 110              | -                                  | -                  | 21 334                              | 18 800             |
| B                                      | FS182 Maseru                             | 18 471                         | 18 471             | 18 471                            | -                  | -                                                  | -                  | -                                                              | -                  | 7 000                                     | 7 110              | -                                  | -                  | 15 729                              | 17 710             |
| B                                      | FS183 Teyateyaneng                       | 18 256                         | 18 891             | 19 508                            | -                  | -                                                  | 5 000              | 4 000                                                          | 5 000              | 3 000                                     | 3 135              | -                                  | -                  | 12 276                              | 11 979             |
| B                                      | FS184 Mafikeng                           | 18 630                         | 142 933            | 149 639                           | -                  | -                                                  | -                  | -                                                              | 4 380              | 11 000                                    | 11 464             | -                                  | -                  | 25 800                              | 20 000             |
| B                                      | FS185 Nala                               | 34 019                         | 34 802             | 36 251                            | -                  | -                                                  | 4 000              | 4 000                                                          | 4 000              | 4 000                                     | 4 100              | -                                  | -                  | 11 538                              | 11 846             |
| C                                      | FS186 Maseru District Municipality       | -                              | -                  | -                                 | -                  | -                                                  | -                  | -                                                              | -                  | 2 441                                     | 2 451              | 2 540                              | -                  | 11 538                              | 11 846             |
|                                        | <b>Total Free State Municipalities</b>   | <b>244 914</b>                 | <b>242 873</b>     | <b>253 468</b>                    | -                  | -                                                  | <b>13 000</b>      | <b>8 000</b>                                                   | <b>14 100</b>      | <b>53 300</b>                             | <b>29 257</b>      | <b>2 441</b>                       | <b>2 451</b>       | <b>53 000</b>                       | <b>94 656</b>      |
| B                                      | FS191 Secake                             | 53 700                         | 56 032             | 58 513                            | -                  | -                                                  | -                  | -                                                              | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | 150 000            | 133 951                             | 20 008             |
| B                                      | FS192 Middelburg                         | 43 529                         | 45 808             | 47 935                            | -                  | -                                                  | -                  | -                                                              | -                  | 9 000                                     | 9 000              | -                                  | -                  | 15 301                              | 15 623             |
| B                                      | FS193 Middelburg                         | 28 508                         | 29 624             | 30 933                            | -                  | -                                                  | -                  | -                                                              | 504                | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | 20 000                              | 17 689             |
| B                                      | FS194 Mafikeng-a-Bodeng                  | 18 069                         | 19 576             | 20 041                            | -                  | -                                                  | -                  | -                                                              | 32 000             | 25 000                                    | 26 122             | -                                  | -                  | 38 886                              | 49 510             |
| B                                      | FS195 Pekaia                             | 23 519                         | 24 406             | 25 350                            | -                  | -                                                  | -                  | -                                                              | 5 000              | 5 000                                     | 5 225              | -                                  | -                  | 15 338                              | 13 777             |
| B                                      | FS196 Pekaia                             | 23 215                         | 23 904             | 24 600                            | -                  | -                                                  | -                  | -                                                              | 2 800              | 5 000                                     | 5 225              | -                                  | -                  | 11 750                              | 10 866             |
| C                                      | FS197 Teyateyaneng District Municipality | -                              | -                  | -                                 | -                  | -                                                  | -                  | -                                                              | -                  | 2 573                                     | 2 583              | 2 677                              | -                  | 11 750                              | 10 866             |
|                                        | <b>Total Free State Municipalities</b>   | <b>308 879</b>                 | <b>374 630</b>     | <b>391 387</b>                    | -                  | -                                                  | <b>5 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                                                   | <b>44 000</b>      | <b>48 976</b>                             | <b>2 573</b>       | <b>2 583</b>                       | <b>2 677</b>       | <b>133 951</b>                      | <b>129 465</b>     |
| B                                      | FS201 Mafikeng                           | 47 604                         | 47 604             | 47 604                            | -                  | -                                                  | -                  | -                                                              | 5 000              | 5 232                                     | -                  | -                                  | -                  | 10 202                              | 10 000             |
| B                                      | FS202 Mafikeng                           | 47 604                         | 49 705             | 51 800                            | -                  | -                                                  | -                  | -                                                              | 25 000             | 15 000                                    | 15 675             | -                                  | -                  | 15 000                              | 14 021             |
| B                                      | FS203 Mafikeng                           | 50 756                         | 52 947             | 55 278                            | -                  | -                                                  | -                  | -                                                              | 35 631             | 19 580                                    | 20 459             | -                                  | -                  | 22 316                              | 16 320             |
| B                                      | FS204 Mafikeng                           | 25 129                         | 26 094             | 27 120                            | -                  | -                                                  | -                  | -                                                              | 10 231             | 10 000                                    | 10 449             | -                                  | -                  | 20 000                              | 10 000             |
| C                                      | FS205 Teyateyaneng District Municipality | -                              | -                  | -                                 | -                  | -                                                  | -                  | -                                                              | -                  | 2 573                                     | 2 583              | 2 677                              | -                  | 11 750                              | 10 866             |
|                                        | <b>Total Free State Municipalities</b>   | <b>169 112</b>                 | <b>174 285</b>     | <b>183 604</b>                    | -                  | -                                                  | <b>5 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                                                   | <b>69 562</b>      | <b>49 580</b>                             | <b>51 807</b>      | <b>2 573</b>                       | <b>2 583</b>       | <b>67 608</b>                       | <b>52 929</b>      |
| <b>Total Free State Municipalities</b> |                                          |                                |                    |                                   |                    |                                                    |                    |                                                                |                    |                                           |                    |                                    |                    |                                     |                    |
|                                        |                                          | <b>844 877</b>                 | <b>857 979</b>     | <b>895 225</b>                    | -                  | -                                                  | <b>23 000</b>      | <b>16 000</b>                                                  | <b>17 100</b>      | <b>129 996</b>                            | <b>145 326</b>     | <b>9 654</b>                       | <b>10 642</b>      | <b>222 896</b>                      | <b>232 951</b>     |
| <b>GAUTENG</b>                         |                                          |                                |                    |                                   |                    |                                                    |                    |                                                                |                    |                                           |                    |                                    |                    |                                     |                    |
| A                                      | EKI City of Ekurhuleni                   | -                              | -                  | -                                 | -                  | -                                                  | 9 000              | 8 000                                                          | 10 000             | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
| A                                      | EKI City of Johannesburg                 | -                              | -                  | -                                 | -                  | -                                                  | 9 000              | 8 000                                                          | 9 000              | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
| A                                      | EKI City of Tzaneen                      | -                              | -                  | -                                 | -                  | -                                                  | -                  | -                                                              | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
| B                                      | G1421 Enkeldoorn                         | 194 208                        | 202 268            | 212 907                           | -                  | -                                                  | 4 000              | -                                                              | 6 000              | 38 666                                    | 21 000             | 21 943                             | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
| B                                      | G1422 Mafikeng                           | 35 009                         | 37 390             | 38 965                            | -                  | -                                                  | -                  | -                                                              | 28 775             | 21 000                                    | 21 943             | -                                  | -                  | 18 864                              | 19 599             |
| B                                      | G1423 Ledi                               | 29 698                         | 30 882             | 32 141                            | -                  | -                                                  | -                  | -                                                              | 25 538             | 21 000                                    | 21 943             | -                                  | -                  | 18 874                              | 19 354             |
| C                                      | G1424 Mafikeng District Municipality     | -                              | -                  | -                                 | -                  | -                                                  | -                  | -                                                              | -                  | 2 606                                     | 2 616              | 2 711                              | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|                                        | <b>Total Gauteng Municipalities</b>      | <b>259 815</b>                 | <b>271 440</b>     | <b>284 913</b>                    | -                  | -                                                  | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>8 000</b>                                                   | <b>42 599</b>      | <b>63 000</b>                             | <b>65 829</b>      | <b>2 711</b>                       | <b>2 711</b>       | <b>37 738</b>                       | <b>39 953</b>      |
| B                                      | G1441 Mafikeng City                      | 85 708                         | 79 094             | 82 697                            | -                  | -                                                  | -                  | -                                                              | 4 600              | 16 000                                    | 16 718             | -                                  | -                  | 45 160                              | 46 782             |
| B                                      | G1442 Mafikeng City                      | 104 417                        | 109 178            | 114 243                           | -                  | -                                                  | 4 000              | 4 000                                                          | 31 089             | 36 572                                    | 36 572             | -                                  | -                  | 40 420                              | 41 342             |
| C                                      | G1443 Mafikeng City                      | 104 417                        | 109 178            | 114 243                           | -                  | -                                                  | -                  | -                                                              | -                  | 31 089                                    | 36 572             | -                                  | -                  | 40 420                              | 41 342             |
|                                        | <b>Total Gauteng Municipalities</b>      | <b>194 542</b>                 | <b>207 450</b>     | <b>217 183</b>                    | -                  | -                                                  | <b>8 000</b>       | <b>8 000</b>                                                   | <b>67 788</b>      | <b>73 391</b>                             | <b>73 391</b>      | <b>2 711</b>                       | <b>2 711</b>       | <b>73 391</b>                       | <b>75 456</b>      |
| <b>Total Free State Municipalities</b> |                                          |                                |                    |                                   |                    |                                                    |                    |                                                                |                    |                                           |                    |                                    |                    |                                     |                    |
|                                        |                                          | <b>409 940</b>                 | <b>455 812</b>     | <b>480 953</b>                    | -                  | -                                                  | <b>26 000</b>      | <b>20 000</b>                                                  | <b>27 000</b>      | <b>5 381</b>                              | <b>5 381</b>       | <b>4 607</b>                       | <b>4 607</b>       | <b>196 678</b>                      | <b>204 513</b>     |

**ANNEXURE W5**  
**INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES**  
**(SCHEDULE 4, PART B AND SCHEDULE 5, PART D) 1 OF 2**

| Category      | Municipality                                | Municipal Infrastructure Grant |                    | Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant |                    | Energy Efficiency and Demand-Side Management Grants |                    | Integrated National Electrification Programme |                    | Rural Roads Asset Management System Grant |                    | Regional Bath Infrastructure Grant |                    | Water Services Infrastructure Grant |                    |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------|
|               |                                             | 2022/23<br>(R'000)             | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                                  | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                            | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                        | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                 | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                  | 2023/24<br>(R'000) |
| KWAZULU-NATAL | A. ETHL. eThekweni                          | -                              | -                  | -                                 | -                  | 9 000                                               | 8 000              | 10 000                                        | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN212 uMkomozi                          | 44 631                         | 34 051             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN213 uMkomozi                          | 38 552                         | 40 160             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN214 uMkomozi                          | 26 163                         | 27 177             | -                                 | -                  | 5 000                                               | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | C. DC21. Upper Doreas Municipality          | 277 374                        | 290 417            | 304 291                           | 328 286            | -                                                   | -                  | 7 026                                         | 7 026              | 10 449                                    | 10 449             | -                                  | -                  | 70 000                              | 80 140             |
|               | <b>Total Upper Doreas Municipality</b>      | <b>286 778</b>                 | <b>297 885</b>     | <b>304 291</b>                    | <b>328 286</b>     | <b>5 000</b>                                        | <b>7 026</b>       | <b>7 026</b>                                  | <b>7 026</b>       | <b>10 449</b>                             | <b>10 449</b>      | <b>-</b>                           | <b>-</b>           | <b>70 000</b>                       | <b>80 140</b>      |
|               | B. KZN211 uMkomozi                          | 31 069                         | 32 318             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN222 uMkomozi                          | 24 816                         | 26 813             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN223 uMkomozi                          | 13 114                         | 13 916             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN224 uMkomozi                          | 22 153                         | 23 790             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
| LIMPOPO       | B. KZN225 uMkomozi                          | 17 781                         | 18 394             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN226 uMkomozi                          | 20 511                         | 21 255             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN227 uMkomozi                          | 16 672                         | 17 416             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | <b>Total uMkomozi District Municipality</b> | <b>46 624</b>                  | <b>49 789</b>      | <b>46 624</b>                     | <b>49 789</b>      | <b>4 000</b>                                        | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                                  | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                              | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                       | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                        | <b>4 000</b>       |
|               | B. KZN215 uMkomozi                          | 31 891                         | 33 179             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN216 uMkomozi                          | 26 163                         | 27 177             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN217 uMkomozi                          | 21 153                         | 22 153             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN218 uMkomozi                          | 17 781                         | 18 394             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN219 uMkomozi                          | 20 511                         | 21 255             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | <b>Total uMkomozi District Municipality</b> | <b>46 624</b>                  | <b>49 789</b>      | <b>46 624</b>                     | <b>49 789</b>      | <b>4 000</b>                                        | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                                  | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                              | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                       | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                        | <b>4 000</b>       |
| MPUMALANGA    | B. KZN215 uMkomozi                          | 31 891                         | 33 179             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN216 uMkomozi                          | 26 163                         | 27 177             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN217 uMkomozi                          | 21 153                         | 22 153             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN218 uMkomozi                          | 17 781                         | 18 394             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN219 uMkomozi                          | 20 511                         | 21 255             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | <b>Total uMkomozi District Municipality</b> | <b>46 624</b>                  | <b>49 789</b>      | <b>46 624</b>                     | <b>49 789</b>      | <b>4 000</b>                                        | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                                  | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                              | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                       | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                        | <b>4 000</b>       |
|               | B. KZN220 uMkomozi                          | 17 781                         | 18 394             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN221 uMkomozi                          | 20 511                         | 21 255             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN222 uMkomozi                          | 16 672                         | 17 416             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | <b>Total uMkomozi District Municipality</b> | <b>46 624</b>                  | <b>49 789</b>      | <b>46 624</b>                     | <b>49 789</b>      | <b>4 000</b>                                        | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                                  | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                              | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                       | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                        | <b>4 000</b>       |
| NORTH CAPE    | B. KZN215 uMkomozi                          | 31 891                         | 33 179             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN216 uMkomozi                          | 26 163                         | 27 177             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN217 uMkomozi                          | 21 153                         | 22 153             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN218 uMkomozi                          | 17 781                         | 18 394             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN219 uMkomozi                          | 20 511                         | 21 255             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | <b>Total uMkomozi District Municipality</b> | <b>46 624</b>                  | <b>49 789</b>      | <b>46 624</b>                     | <b>49 789</b>      | <b>4 000</b>                                        | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                                  | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                              | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                       | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                        | <b>4 000</b>       |
|               | B. KZN220 uMkomozi                          | 17 781                         | 18 394             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN221 uMkomozi                          | 20 511                         | 21 255             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN222 uMkomozi                          | 16 672                         | 17 416             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | <b>Total uMkomozi District Municipality</b> | <b>46 624</b>                  | <b>49 789</b>      | <b>46 624</b>                     | <b>49 789</b>      | <b>4 000</b>                                        | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                                  | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                              | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                       | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                        | <b>4 000</b>       |
| NORTH WEST    | B. KZN215 uMkomozi                          | 31 891                         | 33 179             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN216 uMkomozi                          | 26 163                         | 27 177             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN217 uMkomozi                          | 21 153                         | 22 153             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN218 uMkomozi                          | 17 781                         | 18 394             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN219 uMkomozi                          | 20 511                         | 21 255             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | <b>Total uMkomozi District Municipality</b> | <b>46 624</b>                  | <b>49 789</b>      | <b>46 624</b>                     | <b>49 789</b>      | <b>4 000</b>                                        | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                                  | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                              | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                       | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                        | <b>4 000</b>       |
|               | B. KZN220 uMkomozi                          | 17 781                         | 18 394             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN221 uMkomozi                          | 20 511                         | 21 255             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN222 uMkomozi                          | 16 672                         | 17 416             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | <b>Total uMkomozi District Municipality</b> | <b>46 624</b>                  | <b>49 789</b>      | <b>46 624</b>                     | <b>49 789</b>      | <b>4 000</b>                                        | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                                  | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                              | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                       | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                        | <b>4 000</b>       |
| SOUTH AFRICA  | B. KZN215 uMkomozi                          | 31 891                         | 33 179             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN216 uMkomozi                          | 26 163                         | 27 177             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN217 uMkomozi                          | 21 153                         | 22 153             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN218 uMkomozi                          | 17 781                         | 18 394             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN219 uMkomozi                          | 20 511                         | 21 255             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | <b>Total uMkomozi District Municipality</b> | <b>46 624</b>                  | <b>49 789</b>      | <b>46 624</b>                     | <b>49 789</b>      | <b>4 000</b>                                        | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                                  | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                              | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                       | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                        | <b>4 000</b>       |
|               | B. KZN220 uMkomozi                          | 17 781                         | 18 394             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN221 uMkomozi                          | 20 511                         | 21 255             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | B. KZN222 uMkomozi                          | 16 672                         | 17 416             | -                                 | -                  | -                                                   | -                  | -                                             | -                  | -                                         | -                  | -                                  | -                  | -                                   | -                  |
|               | <b>Total uMkomozi District Municipality</b> | <b>46 624</b>                  | <b>49 789</b>      | <b>46 624</b>                     | <b>49 789</b>      | <b>4 000</b>                                        | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                                  | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                              | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                       | <b>4 000</b>       | <b>4 000</b>                        | <b>4 000</b>       |



INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES  
(SCHEDULE 4, PART B AND SCHEDULE 5, PART B) 1 OF 2

[illegible]

**ANNEXURE M5**  
**INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES**  
**(SCHEDULE 4, PART B AND SCHEDULE 5, PART B) 1 OF 2**

| Category                                   | Municipality            | Municipal Infrastructure Grant |                 | Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant |                 | Energy Efficiency and Demand-Side Management Grant |                 | Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant |                 | Rural Roads Asset Management Systems Grant |                 | Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant |                 | Water Services Infrastructure Grant |                 |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------|
|                                            |                         | 2022/23 (R'000)                | 2023/24 (R'000) | 2022/23 (R'000)                   | 2023/24 (R'000) | 2022/23 (R'000)                                    | 2023/24 (R'000) | 2022/23 (R'000)                                                 | 2023/24 (R'000) | 2022/23 (R'000)                            | 2023/24 (R'000) | 2022/23 (R'000)                    | 2023/24 (R'000) | 2022/23 (R'000)                     | 2023/24 (R'000) |
| WESTERN CAPE                               |                         |                                |                 |                                   |                 |                                                    |                 |                                                                 |                 |                                            |                 |                                    |                 |                                     |                 |
| A                                          | CPT - City of Cape Town | -                              | -               | -                                 | -               | 9 000                                              | 9 000           | 9 000                                                           | -               | -                                          | -               | -                                  | -               | -                                   | -               |
| B                                          | WC001 - Matikama        | 23 817                         | 24 719          | -                                 | -               | -                                                  | -               | 7 000                                                           | 7 314           | -                                          | -               | 10 000                             | -               | 9 196                               | 23 664          |
| B                                          | WC002 - Wierburg        | 10 712                         | 10 712          | -                                 | -               | -                                                  | -               | 24 000                                                          | 24 000          | -                                          | -               | -                                  | -               | 10 000                              | 10 400          |
| B                                          | WC003 - Swellendam      | 16 017                         | 16 485          | -                                 | -               | -                                                  | -               | -                                                               | 3 000           | 5 225                                      | -               | -                                  | -               | 3 180                               | -               |
| B                                          | WC004 - Saldanha Bay    | 21 634                         | 22 432          | -                                 | -               | 4 000                                              | 5 000           | -                                                               | 3 000           | 3 135                                      | -               | -                                  | -               | -                                   | -               |
| B                                          | WC005 - Sutherland      | 33 810                         | 24 711          | -                                 | -               | -                                                  | -               | 17 600                                                          | 5 225           | 2 707                                      | -               | -                                  | -               | -                                   | -               |
| Total Western Cape District Municipality   |                         | 112 887                        | 106 205         | -                                 | -               | -                                                  | 4 000           | 5 000                                                           | 41 600          | 31 203                                     | 2 707           | 2 716                              | 2 137           | 12 346                              | 34 104          |
| B                                          | WC002 - Wierburg        | 25 091                         | 26 054          | -                                 | -               | -                                                  | -               | -                                                               | 4 000           | 4 180                                      | -               | 19 239                             | -               | 15 701                              | 14 299          |
| B                                          | WC003 - Swellendam      | -                              | -               | -                                 | -               | -                                                  | -               | -                                                               | 10 000          | 6 209                                      | -               | -                                  | -               | -                                   | -               |
| B                                          | WC004 - Saldanha Bay    | -                              | -               | -                                 | -               | -                                                  | -               | -                                                               | 28 500          | 6 209                                      | -               | -                                  | -               | -                                   | -               |
| B                                          | WC005 - Sutherland      | -                              | -               | -                                 | -               | -                                                  | -               | -                                                               | 15 000          | 39 706                                     | -               | -                                  | -               | 5 107                               | 17 000          |
| B                                          | WC006 - Langberg        | 44 987                         | 40 614          | -                                 | -               | 4 000                                              | 4 000           | -                                                               | 3 000           | 3 135                                      | -               | -                                  | -               | 8 721                               | -               |
| Total Cape Winelands District Municipality |                         | 94 675                         | 92 284          | -                                 | -               | 4 000                                              | 4 000           | -                                                               | 53 500          | 73 143                                     | 2 877           | 2 888                              | 2 902           | 20 808                              | 40 020          |
| B                                          | WC003 - Theewaterskloof | 29 728                         | 32 174          | -                                 | -               | -                                                  | -               | -                                                               | 4 000           | 6 209                                      | -               | -                                  | -               | -                                   | -               |
| B                                          | WC004 - Theewaterskloof | 12 548                         | 12 548          | -                                 | -               | 4 200                                              | 6 000           | -                                                               | 4 180           | 4 180                                      | -               | -                                  | -               | 27 142                              | -               |
| B                                          | WC004 - Swellendam      | 11 005                         | 13 389          | -                                 | -               | -                                                  | -               | -                                                               | 4 448           | 4 180                                      | -               | -                                  | -               | 17 000                              | -               |
| Total Overberg District Municipality       |                         | 53 281                         | 61 111          | -                                 | -               | -                                                  | -               | -                                                               | 12 456          | 14 369                                     | -               | -                                  | -               | 43 679                              | -               |
| B                                          | WC001 - Kamshab         | 11 031                         | 11 374          | -                                 | -               | -                                                  | -               | -                                                               | 3 000           | 3 135                                      | -               | -                                  | -               | -                                   | -               |
| B                                          | WC002 - Hoonah          | 24 902                         | 15 461          | -                                 | -               | 4 000                                              | 4 000           | -                                                               | 2 893           | 3 135                                      | -               | -                                  | -               | 11 000                              | 21 900          |
| B                                          | WC003 - Matati Bay      | 27 046                         | 28 102          | -                                 | -               | -                                                  | -               | -                                                               | 13 061          | 12 000                                     | -               | -                                  | -               | -                                   | -               |
| B                                          | WC004 - Matati Bay      | 39 235                         | 40 291          | -                                 | -               | -                                                  | -               | -                                                               | 38 806          | 12 539                                     | -               | 240 648                            | 274 626         | -                                   | -               |
| B                                          | WC005 - Oudkum          | 33 325                         | 23 251          | -                                 | -               | 2 500                                              | -               | -                                                               | 6 469           | 6 759                                      | -               | -                                  | -               | 6 025                               | -               |
| B                                          | WC007 - Baco            | 22 508                         | 23 347          | -                                 | -               | -                                                  | -               | -                                                               | 8 718           | 11 694                                     | -               | -                                  | -               | 9 079                               | -               |
| B                                          | WC008 - Koyam           | 24 240                         | 24 240          | -                                 | -               | -                                                  | -               | -                                                               | 10 750          | 6 209                                      | -               | -                                  | -               | -                                   | -               |
| B                                          | WC009 - Koyam           | 29 114                         | 29 222          | -                                 | -               | 5 000                                              | 4 000           | 5 000                                                           | -               | -                                          | -               | -                                  | -               | -                                   | -               |
| Total Garden Route District Municipality   |                         | 205 546                        | 180 265         | -                                 | -               | 11 500                                             | 8 000           | 11 000                                                          | 73 438          | 85 469                                     | 2 504           | 2 604                              | 2 609           | 274 626                             | 58 577          |
| B                                          | WC003 - Langberg        | 6 570                          | 7 045           | -                                 | -               | -                                                  | -               | -                                                               | 4 000           | 4 180                                      | -               | -                                  | -               | 17 569                              | 9 114           |
| B                                          | WC004 - Prince Albert   | 7 856                          | 8 249           | -                                 | -               | -                                                  | -               | -                                                               | 4 000           | 4 180                                      | -               | -                                  | -               | 6 552                               | 2 676           |
| B                                          | WC005 - Prince Albert   | 15 513                         | 15 849          | -                                 | -               | -                                                  | -               | -                                                               | 11 000          | 7 135                                      | -               | -                                  | -               | 28 439                              | -               |
| Total Central Karoo District Municipality  |                         | 29 879                         | 31 491          | -                                 | -               | -                                                  | -               | -                                                               | 11 000          | 15 495                                     | 2 035           | 2 137                              | -               | 52 581                              | 9 114           |
| Total Western Cape District Municipality   |                         | 520 237                        | 491 752         | -                                 | -               | 29 500                                             | 33 200          | 34 000                                                          | 285 667         | 199 644                                    | 13 608          | 13 119                             | 13 995          | 249 907                             | 349 838         |
| Unallocated                                |                         | 252 888                        | 252 888         | -                                 | -               | -                                                  | -               | -                                                               | -               | -                                          | -               | -                                  | -               | -                                   | -               |
| National Total                             |                         | 16 444 201                     | 17 594 732      | -                                 | -               | 223 204                                            | 224 072         | 242 513                                                         | 2 118 648       | 2 311 388                                  | 115 030         | 120 446                            | 2 514 420       | 2 782 842                           | 4 037 673       |











INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES  
(SCHEDULE 4, PART B AND SCHEDULE 5, PART B) 2 OF 2

[illegible]

**ANNEXURE W6**  
**ALLOCATIONS-IN-KIND TO MUNICIPALITIES**  
**(SCHEDULE 6, PART B)**  
**(National and Municipal Financial Years)**





## ANNEXURE W6

[illegible]







**ANNEXURE W7**

**EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES**

**(National and Municipal Financial Years)**

## ANNEXURE W7

## EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES

|                                             |                                           | EQUITABLE SHARE <sup>1</sup>          |                    |                    | TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES   |                    |                    |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|                                             |                                           | National and Municipal Financial Year |                    |                    | National and Municipal Financial Year |                    |                    |
| Category                                    | Municipality                              | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                    | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2024/25<br>(R'000) | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                    | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2024/25<br>(R'000) |
| <b>EASTERN CAPE</b>                         |                                           |                                       |                    |                    |                                       |                    |                    |
| A                                           | BUF Buffalo City                          | 1 045 448                             | 1 118 513          | 1 196 538          | 1 976 696                             | 2 050 677          | 2 186 594          |
| A                                           | NMA Nelson Mandela Bay                    | 1 288 228                             | 1 389 940          | 1 499 327          | 2 610 922                             | 2 773 323          | 2 915 717          |
| B                                           | EC101 Dr Beyers Naude                     | 107 059                               | 113 403            | 120 189            | 193 317                               | 236 137            | 231 396            |
| B                                           | EC102 Blue Crane Route                    | 63 385                                | 66 766             | 70 361             | 93 512                                | 99 486             | 105 980            |
| B                                           | EC104 Makana                              | 113 634                               | 120 916            | 128 742            | 201 230                               | 224 202            | 230 333            |
| B                                           | EC105 Ndlambe                             | 119 231                               | 127 404            | 136 203            | 311 199                               | 234 336            | 222 112            |
| B                                           | EC106 Sundays River Valley                | 101 270                               | 109 324            | 118 080            | 174 772                               | 184 331            | 191 789            |
| B                                           | EC108 Kouga                               | 163 292                               | 178 068            | 194 266            | 212 024                               | 241 484            | 257 642            |
| B                                           | EC109 Kou-Kamma                           | 60 474                                | 64 297             | 68 401             | 103 269                               | 91 138             | 99 797             |
| C                                           | DC10 Sarah Baartman District Municipality | 104 576                               | 108 076            | 111 800            | 110 520                               | 112 741            | 116 552            |
| <b>Total: Sarah Baartman Municipalities</b> |                                           | <b>832 921</b>                        | <b>888 254</b>     | <b>948 042</b>     | <b>1 399 843</b>                      | <b>1 423 855</b>   | <b>1 455 601</b>   |
| B                                           | EC121 Mbashe                              | 294 923                               | 309 715            | 325 749            | 485 086                               | 522 914            | 522 980            |
| B                                           | EC122 Mquma                               | 307 329                               | 322 690            | 339 332            | 414 786                               | 436 714            | 473 522            |
| B                                           | EC123 Great Kei                           | 50 186                                | 52 669             | 55 371             | 90 048                                | 87 389             | 96 945             |
| B                                           | EC124 Amahlathi                           | 124 987                               | 131 233            | 138 013            | 174 164                               | 206 348            | 231 721            |
| B                                           | EC126 Ngqushwa                            | 97 609                                | 102 491            | 107 791            | 145 304                               | 149 015            | 160 438            |
| B                                           | EC129 Raymond Mhlaba                      | 204 622                               | 214 843            | 225 922            | 292 636                               | 313 441            | 316 552            |
| C                                           | DC12 Amathole District Municipality       | 1 025 616                             | 1 089 808          | 1 157 054          | 1 842 450                             | 1 930 591          | 2 066 263          |
| <b>Total: Amathole Municipalities</b>       |                                           | <b>2 105 272</b>                      | <b>2 223 449</b>   | <b>2 349 232</b>   | <b>3 444 474</b>                      | <b>3 646 412</b>   | <b>3 868 421</b>   |
| B                                           | EC131 Inxuba Yethemba                     | 50 744                                | 53 513             | 56 553             | 77 935                                | 92 040             | 97 273             |
| B                                           | EC135 Intsika Yethu                       | 187 928                               | 197 362            | 207 594            | 269 679                               | 272 706            | 291 345            |
| B                                           | EC136 Emalahleni                          | 146 186                               | 153 517            | 161 472            | 237 849                               | 215 759            | 227 970            |
| B                                           | EC137 Engcobo                             | 175 143                               | 183 919            | 193 442            | 249 735                               | 262 350            | 282 332            |
| B                                           | EC138 Sakhisizwe                          | 80 323                                | 84 300             | 88 614             | 124 930                               | 122 462            | 130 373            |
| B                                           | EC139 Enoch Mgijima                       | 215 409                               | 227 256            | 240 103            | 314 915                               | 320 917            | 339 115            |
| C                                           | DC13 Chris Hani District Municipality     | 654 460                               | 694 535            | 736 185            | 1 272 760                             | 1 205 193          | 1 306 842          |
| <b>Total: Chris Hani Municipalities</b>     |                                           | <b>1 510 193</b>                      | <b>1 594 402</b>   | <b>1 683 963</b>   | <b>2 547 803</b>                      | <b>2 491 427</b>   | <b>2 675 250</b>   |
| B                                           | EC141 Elundini                            | 180 384                               | 189 543            | 199 503            | 297 590                               | 302 970            | 322 407            |
| B                                           | EC142 Senqu                               | 177 125                               | 185 969            | 195 549            | 234 801                               | 250 490            | 264 384            |
| B                                           | EC145 Walter Sisulu                       | 70 586                                | 75 058             | 79 983             | 106 886                               | 105 833            | 111 880            |
| C                                           | DC14 Joe Gqabi District Municipality      | 334 540                               | 355 541            | 377 446            | 599 200                               | 609 666            | 683 193            |
| <b>Total: Joe Gqabi Municipalities</b>      |                                           | <b>762 635</b>                        | <b>806 111</b>     | <b>852 481</b>     | <b>1 238 477</b>                      | <b>1 268 959</b>   | <b>1 381 864</b>   |
| B                                           | EC153 Ngquzu Hill                         | 310 567                               | 328 047            | 347 096            | 411 466                               | 428 101            | 464 110            |
| B                                           | EC154 Port St Johns                       | 182 985                               | 192 993            | 203 901            | 259 779                               | 261 539            | 285 089            |
| B                                           | EC155 Nyandeni                            | 313 293                               | 329 933            | 348 046            | 409 150                               | 435 784            | 464 438            |
| B                                           | EC156 Mhlontlo                            | 217 727                               | 228 667            | 240 534            | 308 737                               | 310 217            | 329 176            |
| B                                           | EC157 King Sabata Dalindyebo              | 404 115                               | 429 505            | 457 148            | 609 426                               | 642 442            | 675 196            |
| C                                           | DC15 O.R. Tambo District Municipality     | 1 051 671                             | 1 121 633          | 1 194 795          | 2 051 344                             | 2 387 212          | 2 482 359          |
| <b>Total: O.R. Tambo Municipalities</b>     |                                           | <b>2 480 358</b>                      | <b>2 630 778</b>   | <b>2 791 520</b>   | <b>4 049 902</b>                      | <b>4 465 295</b>   | <b>4 700 368</b>   |
| B                                           | EC441 Matatiele                           | 286 308                               | 302 542            | 320 232            | 425 542                               | 457 262            | 480 170            |
| B                                           | EC442 Umzimvubu                           | 260 936                               | 274 427            | 289 104            | 477 083                               | 480 116            | 430 847            |
| B                                           | EC443 Winnie Madikizela-Mandela           | 320 095                               | 339 797            | 361 325            | 424 975                               | 472 887            | 499 001            |
| B                                           | EC444 Ntabankulu                          | 149 587                               | 157 110            | 165 284            | 201 404                               | 222 281            | 231 352            |
| C                                           | DC44 Alfred Nzo District Municipality     | 686 652                               | 732 425            | 780 318            | 1 259 218                             | 1 357 305          | 1 438 352          |
| <b>Total: Alfred Nzo Municipalities</b>     |                                           | <b>1 703 578</b>                      | <b>1 806 301</b>   | <b>1 916 263</b>   | <b>2 788 222</b>                      | <b>2 989 851</b>   | <b>3 079 722</b>   |
| <b>Total: Eastern Cape Municipalities</b>   |                                           | <b>11 728 633</b>                     | <b>12 457 748</b>  | <b>13 237 366</b>  | <b>20 056 340</b>                     | <b>21 109 799</b>  | <b>22 263 537</b>  |

## ANNEXURE W7

## EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES

|                                                 |                                               | EQUITABLE SHARE <sup>1</sup>          |                    |                    | TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES   |                    |                    |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|                                                 |                                               | National and Municipal Financial Year |                    |                    | National and Municipal Financial Year |                    |                    |
| Category                                        | Municipality                                  | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                    | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2024/25<br>(R'000) | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                    | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2024/25<br>(R'000) |
| <b>FREE STATE</b>                               |                                               |                                       |                    |                    |                                       |                    |                    |
| A                                               | MAN Mangaung                                  | 938 383                               | 1 016 375          | 1 101 022          | 2 020 341                             | 2 136 746          | 2 237 335          |
| B                                               | FS161 Letsemeng                               | 79 028                                | 84 111             | 89 598             | 145 712                               | 140 221            | 148 742            |
| B                                               | FS162 Kopanong                                | 103 546                               | 109 568            | 116 036            | 151 028                               | 163 725            | 162 268            |
| B                                               | FS163 Mokokare                                | 86 952                                | 93 048             | 99 665             | 137 583                               | 145 231            | 153 888            |
| C                                               | DC16 Xhariep District Municipality            | 49 161                                | 51 012             | 53 026             | 55 705                                | 56 240             | 58 337             |
| <b>Total: Xhariep Municipalities</b>            |                                               | <b>318 687</b>                        | <b>337 739</b>     | <b>358 325</b>     | <b>490 028</b>                        | <b>505 417</b>     | <b>523 235</b>     |
| B                                               | FS181 Masilonyana                             | 147 095                               | 157 474            | 168 728            | 263 627                               | 433 281            | 320 142            |
| B                                               | FS182 Tokologo                                | 70 432                                | 74 632             | 79 161             | 196 839                               | 259 736            | 266 280            |
| B                                               | FS183 Tswelopele                              | 91 219                                | 96 652             | 102 508            | 143 732                               | 151 840            | 203 724            |
| B                                               | FS184 Matjhabeng                              | 628 523                               | 674 469            | 723 986            | 836 190                               | 914 339            | 1 035 321          |
| B                                               | FS185 Nala                                    | 144 920                               | 152 771            | 161 094            | 198 494                               | 211 769            | 235 349            |
| C                                               | DC18 Lejweleputswa District Municipality      | 144 044                               | 148 826            | 153 916            | 156 966                               | 155 877            | 166 056            |
| <b>Total: Lejweleputswa Municipalities</b>      |                                               | <b>1 226 233</b>                      | <b>1 304 824</b>   | <b>1 389 393</b>   | <b>1 795 848</b>                      | <b>2 126 842</b>   | <b>2 226 872</b>   |
| B                                               | FS191 Setsoto                                 | 234 466                               | 249 436            | 265 561            | 835 418                               | 483 938            | 493 004            |
| B                                               | FS192 Dikhalabeng                             | 210 193                               | 227 249            | 245 781            | 326 154                               | 451 354            | 415 675            |
| B                                               | FS193 Nketoana                                | 120 870                               | 129 547            | 138 964            | 423 579                               | 319 876            | 312 739            |
| B                                               | FS194 Maluti-a-Phofung                        | 744 441                               | 795 361            | 850 194            | 1 109 954                             | 1 143 974          | 1 331 567          |
| B                                               | FS195 Phumelela                               | 93 052                                | 99 116             | 105 672            | 136 270                               | 146 863            | 159 110            |
| B                                               | FS196 Mantsopa                                | 102 426                               | 109 296            | 116 731            | 174 378                               | 161 306            | 160 940            |
| C                                               | DC19 Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality | 130 459                               | 135 676            | 141 290            | 149 904                               | 148 159            | 149 867            |
| <b>Total: Thabo Mofutsanyana Municipalities</b> |                                               | <b>1 635 907</b>                      | <b>1 745 681</b>   | <b>1 864 193</b>   | <b>3 155 657</b>                      | <b>2 855 470</b>   | <b>3 022 902</b>   |
| B                                               | FS201 Mqohaka                                 | 257 433                               | 276 512            | 297 125            | 317 119                               | 364 904            | 378 261            |
| B                                               | FS203 Ngwathe                                 | 241 451                               | 258 780            | 277 488            | 384 507                               | 361 604            | 458 195            |
| B                                               | FS204 Metsimaholo                             | 246 748                               | 271 646            | 299 154            | 409 997                               | 363 754            | 394 061            |
| B                                               | FS205 Mafube                                  | 118 903                               | 127 257            | 136 313            | 232 416                               | 191 553            | 187 035            |
| C                                               | DC20 Fezile Dabi District Municipality        | 168 576                               | 172 779            | 177 162            | 176 304                               | 178 829            | 183 297            |
| <b>Total: Fezile Dabi Municipalities</b>        |                                               | <b>1 033 111</b>                      | <b>1 106 974</b>   | <b>1 187 242</b>   | <b>1 520 343</b>                      | <b>1 460 644</b>   | <b>1 600 849</b>   |
| <b>Total: Free State Municipalities</b>         |                                               | <b>5 152 321</b>                      | <b>5 511 593</b>   | <b>5 900 175</b>   | <b>8 982 217</b>                      | <b>9 085 119</b>   | <b>9 611 193</b>   |
| <b>GAUTENG</b>                                  |                                               |                                       |                    |                    |                                       |                    |                    |
| A                                               | EKU City of Ekurhuleni                        | 4 606 943                             | 5 049 907          | 5 539 300          | 7 606 493                             | 8 079 546          | 8 617 205          |
| A                                               | JHB City of Johannesburg                      | 6 279 400                             | 6 908 453          | 7 605 792          | 9 624 811                             | 10 300 195         | 11 069 182         |
| A                                               | TSH City of Tshwane                           | 3 551 250                             | 3 911 639          | 4 311 587          | 6 179 296                             | 6 649 140          | 7 035 090          |
| B                                               | GT421 Emfuleni                                | 971 061                               | 1 045 887          | 1 127 310          | 1 791 382                             | 2 120 539          | 2 296 612          |
| B                                               | GT422 Midvaal                                 | 143 164                               | 157 585            | 173 669            | 300 915                               | 278 591            | 271 826            |
| B                                               | GT423 Lesedi                                  | 181 382                               | 200 326            | 221 527            | 258 874                               | 283 416            | 297 015            |
| C                                               | DC42 Sedibeng District Municipality           | 293 991                               | 301 590            | 309 550            | 300 685                               | 306 806            | 314 861            |
| <b>Total: Sedibeng Municipalities</b>           |                                               | <b>1 589 598</b>                      | <b>1 705 388</b>   | <b>1 832 056</b>   | <b>2 651 856</b>                      | <b>2 989 352</b>   | <b>3 180 314</b>   |
| B                                               | GT481 Mogale City                             | 539 525                               | 591 056            | 647 957            | 808 332                               | 892 239            | 1 009 390          |
| B                                               | GT484 Merafong City                           | 259 031                               | 279 761            | 302 376            | 437 548                               | 447 402            | 451 331            |
| B                                               | GT485 Rand West City                          | 393 139                               | 427 340            | 464 870            | 769 250                               | 929 279            | 899 590            |
| C                                               | DC48 West Rand District Municipality          | 230 252                               | 237 384            | 244 940            | 280 448                               | 328 583            | 290 027            |
| <b>Total: West Rand Municipalities</b>          |                                               | <b>1 421 947</b>                      | <b>1 535 541</b>   | <b>1 660 143</b>   | <b>2 295 578</b>                      | <b>2 597 503</b>   | <b>2 650 338</b>   |
| <b>Total: Gauteng Municipalities</b>            |                                               | <b>17 449 138</b>                     | <b>19 110 928</b>  | <b>20 948 878</b>  | <b>28 358 034</b>                     | <b>30 615 736</b>  | <b>32 552 129</b>  |

## ANNEXURE W7

## EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES

|                                             |                                           | EQUITABLE SHARE <sup>1</sup>          |                    |                    | TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES   |                    |                    |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|                                             |                                           | National and Municipal Financial Year |                    |                    | National and Municipal Financial Year |                    |                    |
| Category                                    | Municipality                              | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                    | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2024/25<br>(R'000) | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                    | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2024/25<br>(R'000) |
| <b>KWAZULU-NATAL</b>                        |                                           |                                       |                    |                    |                                       |                    |                    |
| A                                           | ETH eThekweni                             | 4 057 189                             | 4 405 068          | 4 784 326          | 7 458 386                             | 7 864 847          | 8 064 865          |
| B                                           | KZN212 uMdoni                             | 162 218                               | 172 764            | 184 404            | 289 732                               | 330 125            | 414 523            |
| B                                           | KZN213 uMzombe                            | 154 862                               | 162 624            | 171 055            | 241 507                               | 248 638            | 251 767            |
| B                                           | KZN214 uMuziwabantu                       | 110 541                               | 116 678            | 123 412            | 172 633                               | 166 267            | 170 471            |
| B                                           | KZN216 Ray Nkonyeni                       | 260 646                               | 280 634            | 302 772            | 421 682                               | 499 626            | 474 775            |
| C                                           | DC21 Ugu District Municipality            | 585 146                               | 629 020            | 675 761            | 943 881                               | 1 131 791          | 1 067 875          |
| <b>Total: Ugu Municipalities</b>            |                                           | <b>1 273 413</b>                      | <b>1 361 720</b>   | <b>1 457 404</b>   | <b>2 069 435</b>                      | <b>2 376 447</b>   | <b>2 379 411</b>   |
| B                                           | KZN221 uMshwathi                          | 123 847                               | 131 483            | 139 905            | 172 081                               | 174 721            | 191 595            |
| B                                           | KZN222 uMngeni                            | 88 389                                | 96 528             | 105 719            | 140 180                               | 144 061            | 149 718            |
| B                                           | KZN223 Mpoofana                           | 43 460                                | 45 944             | 48 681             | 73 380                                | 72 525             | 73 956             |
| B                                           | KZN224 iMpendle                           | 45 621                                | 47 867             | 50 309             | 62 204                                | 67 392             | 74 588             |
| B                                           | KZN225 Msunduzi                           | 696 056                               | 753 259            | 815 484            | 1 130 163                             | 1 258 901          | 1 229 948          |
| B                                           | KZN226 Mkhambathini                       | 77 519                                | 82 718             | 88 459             | 134 089                               | 114 112            | 120 954            |
| B                                           | KZN227 Richmond                           | 86 421                                | 92 298             | 98 789             | 110 169                               | 122 503            | 134 023            |
| C                                           | DC22 uMgungundlovu District Municipality  | 669 855                               | 719 625            | 773 062            | 884 816                               | 941 797            | 1 000 436          |
| <b>Total: uMgungundlovu Municipalities</b>  |                                           | <b>1 831 168</b>                      | <b>1 969 722</b>   | <b>2 120 408</b>   | <b>2 707 082</b>                      | <b>2 896 012</b>   | <b>2 975 218</b>   |
| B                                           | KZN235 Okhahlamba                         | 149 733                               | 158 035            | 167 146            | 194 912                               | 212 904            | 217 017            |
| B                                           | KZN237 iNkosi Langalibalele               | 218 092                               | 232 136            | 247 623            | 357 735                               | 290 931            | 312 159            |
| B                                           | KZN238 Alfred Duma                        | 285 377                               | 303 422            | 323 230            | 388 088                               | 393 163            | 452 300            |
| C                                           | DC23 uThukela District Municipality       | 539 912                               | 578 248            | 618 980            | 844 031                               | 893 771            | 954 075            |
| <b>Total: uThukela Municipalities</b>       |                                           | <b>1 193 114</b>                      | <b>1 271 841</b>   | <b>1 356 979</b>   | <b>1 784 766</b>                      | <b>1 790 769</b>   | <b>1 935 551</b>   |
| B                                           | KZN241 eNdameni                           | 60 247                                | 65 357             | 71 086             | 105 044                               | 118 715            | 112 558            |
| B                                           | KZN242 Nquthu                             | 169 636                               | 179 103            | 189 496            | 217 812                               | 260 633            | 368 351            |
| B                                           | KZN244 uMsinga                            | 206 533                               | 219 494            | 233 769            | 284 259                               | 285 550            | 296 360            |
| B                                           | KZN245 uMvoti                             | 162 289                               | 174 754            | 188 605            | 219 563                               | 226 296            | 273 218            |
| C                                           | DC24 uMzinyathi District Municipality     | 453 007                               | 488 712            | 526 952            | 761 547                               | 811 165            | 866 598            |
| <b>Total: uMzinyathi Municipalities</b>     |                                           | <b>1 051 712</b>                      | <b>1 127 420</b>   | <b>1 209 908</b>   | <b>1 588 225</b>                      | <b>1 702 359</b>   | <b>1 917 085</b>   |
| B                                           | KZN252 Newcastle                          | 466 902                               | 500 929            | 537 742            | 700 299                               | 742 365            | 769 120            |
| B                                           | KZN253 eMadlangeni                        | 36 076                                | 37 972             | 40 060             | 72 043                                | 61 222             | 62 729             |
| B                                           | KZN254 Dannhauser                         | 108 935                               | 114 623            | 120 861            | 142 272                               | 159 879            | 158 737            |
| C                                           | DC25 Amajuba District Municipality        | 201 814                               | 214 724            | 228 494            | 328 201                               | 345 922            | 368 445            |
| <b>Total: Amajuba Municipalities</b>        |                                           | <b>813 727</b>                        | <b>868 248</b>     | <b>927 157</b>     | <b>1 242 815</b>                      | <b>1 309 388</b>   | <b>1 359 031</b>   |
| B                                           | KZN261 eDumbe                             | 93 423                                | 98 746             | 104 590            | 131 328                               | 136 523            | 183 483            |
| B                                           | KZN262 uPhongolo                          | 169 597                               | 181 265            | 194 154            | 219 108                               | 238 234            | 248 676            |
| B                                           | KZN263 AbaQulusi                          | 187 494                               | 201 285            | 216 516            | 267 242                               | 267 744            | 278 809            |
| B                                           | KZN265 Nongoma                            | 189 932                               | 200 809            | 212 753            | 234 837                               | 249 304            | 277 401            |
| B                                           | KZN266 Ulundi                             | 196 348                               | 207 441            | 219 619            | 279 801                               | 272 360            | 348 562            |
| C                                           | DC26 Zululand District Municipality       | 586 391                               | 630 327            | 677 132            | 971 201                               | 1 039 044          | 1 118 921          |
| <b>Total: Zululand Municipalities</b>       |                                           | <b>1 423 185</b>                      | <b>1 519 873</b>   | <b>1 624 764</b>   | <b>2 103 517</b>                      | <b>2 203 209</b>   | <b>2 455 852</b>   |
| B                                           | KZN271 uMhlabyalingana                    | 213 526                               | 228 948            | 246 023            | 365 817                               | 329 359            | 328 319            |
| B                                           | KZN272 Jozini                             | 230 520                               | 245 556            | 262 128            | 369 731                               | 333 961            | 321 652            |
| B                                           | KZN275 Mtubatuba                          | 215 419                               | 232 085            | 250 611            | 278 252                               | 291 752            | 336 715            |
| B                                           | KZN276 Big Five Hlabisa                   | 137 249                               | 146 925            | 157 631            | 173 477                               | 193 254            | 212 420            |
| C                                           | DC27 uMkhanyakude District Municipality   | 537 398                               | 582 711            | 631 473            | 860 864                               | 919 511            | 990 380            |
| <b>Total: uMkhanyakude Municipalities</b>   |                                           | <b>1 334 112</b>                      | <b>1 436 225</b>   | <b>1 547 866</b>   | <b>2 048 141</b>                      | <b>2 067 837</b>   | <b>2 189 486</b>   |
| B                                           | KZN281 uMfolozi                           | 165 314                               | 176 706            | 189 299            | 203 602                               | 258 484            | 237 691            |
| B                                           | KZN282 uMhlathuze                         | 471 939                               | 513 500            | 559 016            | 701 325                               | 719 834            | 782 042            |
| B                                           | KZN284 uMlalazi                           | 226 733                               | 240 511            | 255 679            | 302 806                               | 451 412            | 338 444            |
| B                                           | KZN285 Mthonjaneni                        | 93 695                                | 98 363             | 103 439            | 144 660                               | 138 686            | 145 218            |
| B                                           | KZN286 Nkandla                            | 114 409                               | 120 091            | 126 256            | 173 021                               | 176 030            | 197 958            |
| C                                           | DC28 King Cetshwayo District Municipality | 647 196                               | 692 113            | 739 935            | 1 133 677                             | 1 314 347          | 1 353 044          |
| <b>Total: King Cetshwayo Municipalities</b> |                                           | <b>1 719 286</b>                      | <b>1 841 284</b>   | <b>1 973 624</b>   | <b>2 659 091</b>                      | <b>3 058 793</b>   | <b>3 054 397</b>   |
| B                                           | KZN291 Mandeni                            | 212 818                               | 229 175            | 247 341            | 272 566                               | 282 747            | 316 971            |
| B                                           | KZN292 KwaDukuza                          | 228 012                               | 251 988            | 279 137            | 425 545                               | 380 215            | 436 413            |
| B                                           | KZN293 Ndwedwe                            | 181 613                               | 193 331            | 206 251            | 237 076                               | 243 831            | 264 828            |
| B                                           | KZN294 Maphumulo                          | 108 314                               | 113 706            | 119 552            | 176 181                               | 277 045            | 173 312            |
| C                                           | DC29 iLembe District Municipality         | 680 949                               | 742 133            | 808 493            | 1 004 173                             | 1 110 891          | 1 142 829          |
| <b>Total: iLembe Municipalities</b>         |                                           | <b>1 411 706</b>                      | <b>1 530 333</b>   | <b>1 660 774</b>   | <b>2 115 541</b>                      | <b>2 294 729</b>   | <b>2 334 353</b>   |
| B                                           | KZN433 Greater Kokstad                    | 75 091                                | 79 911             | 85 246             | 141 885                               | 134 021            | 126 355            |
| B                                           | KZN434 uBuhlebezwe                        | 131 712                               | 138 861            | 146 705            | 174 692                               | 191 918            | 198 706            |
| B                                           | KZN435 uMzimkhulu                         | 230 678                               | 244 897            | 260 542            | 307 356                               | 308 649            | 358 245            |
| B                                           | KZN436 Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma          | 152 466                               | 161 516            | 171 465            | 195 002                               | 220 193            | 240 651            |
| C                                           | DC43 Harry Gwala District Municipality    | 432 161                               | 462 712            | 495 104            | 769 937                               | 835 666            | 905 058            |
| <b>Total: Harry Gwala Municipalities</b>    |                                           | <b>1 022 108</b>                      | <b>1 087 897</b>   | <b>1 159 062</b>   | <b>1 588 872</b>                      | <b>1 690 447</b>   | <b>1 829 015</b>   |
| <b>Total: KwaZulu-Natal Municipalities</b>  |                                           | <b>17 130 720</b>                     | <b>18 419 631</b>  | <b>19 822 272</b>  | <b>27 365 871</b>                     | <b>29 254 837</b>  | <b>30 494 264</b>  |

## ANNEXURE W7

## EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES

|                                           |                                         | EQUITABLE SHARE <sup>1</sup>          |                    |                    | TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES   |                    |                    |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|                                           |                                         | National and Municipal Financial Year |                    |                    | National and Municipal Financial Year |                    |                    |
| Category                                  | Municipality                            | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                    | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2024/25<br>(R'000) | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                    | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2024/25<br>(R'000) |
| <b>LIMPOPO</b>                            |                                         |                                       |                    |                    |                                       |                    |                    |
| B                                         | LIM331 Greater Giyani                   | 352 203                               | 374 568            | 399 166            | 466 278                               | 485 417            | 509 919            |
| B                                         | LIM332 Greater Letaba                   | 341 960                               | 363 981            | 388 217            | 443 840                               | 457 325            | 493 661            |
| B                                         | LIM333 Greater Tzaneen                  | 481 161                               | 515 385            | 553 067            | 657 589                               | 666 552            | 698 963            |
| B                                         | LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa                    | 189 853                               | 203 780            | 219 209            | 254 922                               | 278 168            | 314 382            |
| B                                         | LIM335 Maruleng                         | 153 904                               | 164 158            | 175 461            | 190 394                               | 205 396            | 214 156            |
| C                                         | DC33 Mopani District Municipality       | 1 170 419                             | 1 262 191          | 1 360 105          | 2 396 250                             | 2 546 883          | 2 767 890          |
| <b>Total: Mopani Municipalities</b>       |                                         | <b>2 689 500</b>                      | <b>2 884 063</b>   | <b>3 095 225</b>   | <b>4 409 273</b>                      | <b>4 639 741</b>   | <b>4 998 971</b>   |
| B                                         | LIM341 Musina                           | 193 793                               | 213 536            | 235 863            | 239 128                               | 274 915            | 293 799            |
| B                                         | LIM343 Thulamela                        | 547 969                               | 584 829            | 625 454            | 741 549                               | 796 820            | 846 797            |
| B                                         | LIM344 Makhado                          | 445 889                               | 476 726            | 510 634            | 586 343                               | 612 825            | 666 699            |
| B                                         | LIM345 Collins Chabane                  | 454 043                               | 483 226            | 515 331            | 578 302                               | 629 504            | 662 343            |
| C                                         | DC34 Vhembe District Municipality       | 1 276 805                             | 1 381 588          | 1 493 927          | 1 996 509                             | 2 128 584          | 2 284 790          |
| <b>Total: Vhembe Municipalities</b>       |                                         | <b>2 918 499</b>                      | <b>3 139 905</b>   | <b>3 381 209</b>   | <b>4 141 831</b>                      | <b>4 442 648</b>   | <b>4 754 428</b>   |
| B                                         | LIM351 Blouberg                         | 221 256                               | 232 831            | 245 509            | 326 511                               | 316 190            | 341 399            |
| B                                         | LIM353 Molemole                         | 168 761                               | 177 379            | 186 814            | 224 329                               | 241 240            | 244 427            |
| B                                         | LIM354 Polokwane                        | 1 196 549                             | 1 300 435          | 1 413 976          | 2 201 982                             | 2 299 451          | 2 452 784          |
| B                                         | LIM355 Lepelle-Nkumpi                   | 301 329                               | 318 557            | 337 450            | 387 169                               | 405 916            | 471 143            |
| C                                         | DC35 Capricorn District Municipality    | 730 232                               | 777 919            | 828 511            | 1 120 904                             | 1 165 523          | 1 233 694          |
| <b>Total: Capricorn Municipalities</b>    |                                         | <b>2 618 127</b>                      | <b>2 807 121</b>   | <b>3 012 260</b>   | <b>4 260 895</b>                      | <b>4 428 320</b>   | <b>4 743 447</b>   |
| B                                         | LIM361 Thabazimbi                       | 122 061                               | 133 346            | 145 780            | 243 564                               | 306 493            | 334 636            |
| B                                         | LIM362 Lephalale                        | 202 071                               | 223 270            | 246 827            | 369 016                               | 437 021            | 444 136            |
| B                                         | LIM366 Bela-Bela                        | 117 909                               | 128 236            | 139 598            | 224 904                               | 232 628            | 239 363            |
| B                                         | LIM367 Mogalakwena                      | 535 476                               | 570 087            | 607 300            | 825 343                               | 970 478            | 915 520            |
| B                                         | LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong            | 134 343                               | 143 095            | 152 490            | 281 545                               | 314 269            | 345 470            |
| C                                         | DC36 Waterberg District Municipality    | 145 500                               | 150 601            | 156 119            | 155 104                               | 159 291            | 164 892            |
| <b>Total: Waterberg Municipalities</b>    |                                         | <b>1 257 360</b>                      | <b>1 348 635</b>   | <b>1 448 114</b>   | <b>2 099 476</b>                      | <b>2 420 180</b>   | <b>2 444 017</b>   |
| B                                         | LIM471 Ephraim Mogale                   | 178 826                               | 190 583            | 203 533            | 231 056                               | 249 168            | 261 193            |
| B                                         | LIM472 Elias Mootsoledi                 | 334 260                               | 357 024            | 382 127            | 439 834                               | 445 218            | 479 278            |
| B                                         | LIM473 Makhuduthamaga                   | 324 200                               | 343 247            | 364 150            | 424 060                               | 433 952            | 485 687            |
| B                                         | LIM476 Fetakgomo Tubatse                | 537 000                               | 580 487            | 628 645            | 757 616                               | 725 505            | 764 728            |
| C                                         | DC47 Sekhukhune District Municipality   | 989 172                               | 1 070 187          | 1 157 043          | 1 792 107                             | 1 931 034          | 2 051 317          |
| <b>Total: Sekhukhune Municipalities</b>   |                                         | <b>2 363 458</b>                      | <b>2 541 528</b>   | <b>2 735 498</b>   | <b>3 644 673</b>                      | <b>3 784 877</b>   | <b>4 042 203</b>   |
| <b>Total: Limpopo Municipalities</b>      |                                         | <b>11 846 944</b>                     | <b>12 721 252</b>  | <b>13 672 306</b>  | <b>18 556 148</b>                     | <b>19 715 766</b>  | <b>20 983 066</b>  |
| <b>MPUMALANGA</b>                         |                                         |                                       |                    |                    |                                       |                    |                    |
| B                                         | MP301 Chief Albert Luthuli              | 388 235                               | 415 844            | 445 905            | 741 761                               | 769 859            | 801 404            |
| B                                         | MP302 Msukaligwa                        | 227 520                               | 248 969            | 272 622            | 539 631                               | 504 692            | 521 051            |
| B                                         | MP303 Mkhondo                           | 303 974                               | 329 733            | 358 075            | 554 016                               | 567 665            | 632 185            |
| B                                         | MP304 Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme           | 146 850                               | 156 643            | 167 275            | 203 308                               | 222 676            | 248 654            |
| B                                         | MP305 Lekwa                             | 152 423                               | 165 184            | 179 130            | 327 178                               | 367 887            | 408 803            |
| B                                         | MP306 Dipaleseng                        | 91 860                                | 99 221             | 107 305            | 192 689                               | 192 687            | 153 364            |
| B                                         | MP307 Govan Mbeki                       | 380 023                               | 417 947            | 459 878            | 515 591                               | 578 622            | 655 667            |
| C                                         | DC30 Gert Sibande District Municipality | 317 655                               | 325 322            | 333 299            | 342 194                               | 346 114            | 354 611            |
| <b>Total: Gert Sibande Municipalities</b> |                                         | <b>2 008 540</b>                      | <b>2 158 863</b>   | <b>2 323 489</b>   | <b>3 416 368</b>                      | <b>3 550 202</b>   | <b>3 775 739</b>   |
| B                                         | MP311 Victor Khanye                     | 127 094                               | 138 966            | 152 118            | 237 596                               | 240 313            | 241 337            |
| B                                         | MP312 Emalahleni                        | 493 518                               | 547 463            | 607 598            | 710 786                               | 763 209            | 832 090            |
| B                                         | MP313 Steve Tshwete                     | 284 669                               | 319 506            | 358 779            | 566 481                               | 521 254            | 525 383            |
| B                                         | MP314 Emakhazeni                        | 80 242                                | 86 552             | 93 475             | 143 994                               | 151 187            | 162 119            |
| B                                         | MP315 Thembelesile Hani                 | 513 707                               | 553 358            | 596 570            | 914 222                               | 943 558            | 963 553            |
| B                                         | MP316 Dr JS Moroka                      | 461 561                               | 489 995            | 520 754            | 640 564                               | 670 761            | 769 161            |
| C                                         | DC31 Nkangala District Municipality     | 388 810                               | 398 773            | 409 204            | 397 267                               | 404 514            | 415 031            |
| <b>Total: Nkangala Municipalities</b>     |                                         | <b>2 349 601</b>                      | <b>2 534 613</b>   | <b>2 738 498</b>   | <b>3 610 910</b>                      | <b>3 694 796</b>   | <b>3 908 674</b>   |
| B                                         | MP321 Thaba Chweu                       | 187 934                               | 205 246            | 224 390            | 311 155                               | 350 599            | 389 092            |
| B                                         | MP324 Nkomazi                           | 725 681                               | 782 264            | 843 958            | 1 355 828                             | 1 218 198          | 1 238 687          |
| B                                         | MP325 Bushbuckridge                     | 979 294                               | 1 046 647          | 1 119 555          | 1 559 920                             | 1 567 178          | 1 667 095          |
| B                                         | MP326 City of Mbombela                  | 948 458                               | 1 033 679          | 1 127 308          | 1 507 320                             | 1 669 119          | 1 890 626          |
| C                                         | DC32 Ehlanzeni District Municipality    | 284 129                               | 294 616            | 305 881            | 294 318                               | 301 741            | 313 098            |
| <b>Total: Ehlanzeni Municipalities</b>    |                                         | <b>3 125 496</b>                      | <b>3 362 452</b>   | <b>3 621 092</b>   | <b>5 028 541</b>                      | <b>5 106 835</b>   | <b>5 498 598</b>   |
| <b>Total: Mpumalanga Municipalities</b>   |                                         | <b>7 483 637</b>                      | <b>8 055 928</b>   | <b>8 683 079</b>   | <b>12 055 819</b>                     | <b>12 351 833</b>  | <b>13 183 011</b>  |

## ANNEXURE W7

## EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES

|                                                        |                                                      | EQUITABLE SHARE <sup>1</sup>          |                    |                    | TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES   |                    |                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|                                                        |                                                      | National and Municipal Financial Year |                    |                    | National and Municipal Financial Year |                    |                    |
| Category                                               | Municipality                                         | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                    | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2024/25<br>(R'000) | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                    | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2024/25<br>(R'000) |
| <b>NORTHERN CAPE</b>                                   |                                                      |                                       |                    |                    |                                       |                    |                    |
| B                                                      | NC061 Richtersveld                                   | 23 414                                | 25 089             | 26 935             | 44 711                                | 52 466             | 55 245             |
| B                                                      | NC062 Nama Khoi                                      | 58 610                                | 62 630             | 66 995             | 103 992                               | 106 018            | 149 985            |
| B                                                      | NC064 Kamiesberg                                     | 30 608                                | 32 295             | 34 130             | 47 603                                | 54 022             | 56 482             |
| B                                                      | NC065 Hantam                                         | 31 566                                | 33 529             | 35 660             | 106 543                               | 131 652            | 64 107             |
| B                                                      | NC066 Karoo Hoogland                                 | 30 429                                | 32 611             | 35 007             | 64 714                                | 45 995             | 48 663             |
| B                                                      | NC067 Khâi-Ma                                        | 25 674                                | 27 373             | 29 235             | 38 504                                | 47 851             | 50 292             |
| C                                                      | DC6 Namakwa District Municipality                    | 55 849                                | 57 441             | 59 151             | 64 938                                | 65 059             | 66 882             |
| <b>Total: Namakwa Municipalities</b>                   |                                                      | <b>256 150</b>                        | <b>270 968</b>     | <b>287 113</b>     | <b>471 005</b>                        | <b>503 063</b>     | <b>491 656</b>     |
| B                                                      | NC071 Ubuntu                                         | 46 240                                | 49 370             | 52 782             | 79 825                                | 79 730             | 85 374             |
| B                                                      | NC072 Umsobomvu                                      | 64 182                                | 69 115             | 74 518             | 104 163                               | 95 288             | 101 586            |
| B                                                      | NC073 Emthanjeni                                     | 55 218                                | 59 027             | 63 167             | 99 300                                | 95 208             | 97 473             |
| B                                                      | NC074 Kareeberg                                      | 33 449                                | 35 668             | 38 099             | 64 255                                | 54 192             | 57 116             |
| B                                                      | NC075 Renosterberg                                   | 31 992                                | 34 056             | 36 311             | 49 200                                | 61 697             | 61 142             |
| B                                                      | NC076 Thembehlhe                                     | 33 949                                | 36 032             | 38 303             | 59 987                                | 68 152             | 71 519             |
| B                                                      | NC077 Siyathemba                                     | 42 278                                | 45 249             | 48 493             | 59 323                                | 67 189             | 71 077             |
| B                                                      | NC078 Siyancuma                                      | 58 828                                | 61 978             | 65 330             | 129 961                               | 105 089            | 110 067            |
| C                                                      | DC7 Pixley Ka Seme District Municipality             | 59 758                                | 61 982             | 64 400             | 67 106                                | 68 114             | 70 650             |
| <b>Total: Pixley Ka Seme Municipalities</b>            |                                                      | <b>425 894</b>                        | <b>452 477</b>     | <b>481 403</b>     | <b>713 120</b>                        | <b>694 659</b>     | <b>726 004</b>     |
| B                                                      | NC082 !Kai !Garib                                    | 108 332                               | 117 494            | 127 534            | 153 190                               | 167 074            | 186 796            |
| B                                                      | NC084 !Kheis                                         | 33 197                                | 34 924             | 36 797             | 53 837                                | 61 702             | 72 418             |
| B                                                      | NC085 Tsantsabane                                    | 50 271                                | 54 625             | 59 424             | 194 988                               | 215 308            | 235 021            |
| B                                                      | NC086 Kgatelopele                                    | 30 490                                | 32 934             | 35 629             | 55 073                                | 60 687             | 64 281             |
| B                                                      | NC087 Dawid Kruiper                                  | 106 741                               | 114 912            | 123 826            | 254 907                               | 260 789            | 262 469            |
| C                                                      | DC8 Z.F. Mgcawu District Municipality                | 78 618                                | 81 163             | 83 906             | 85 363                                | 86 642             | 89 497             |
| <b>Total: Z.F. Mgcawu Municipalities</b>               |                                                      | <b>407 649</b>                        | <b>436 052</b>     | <b>467 116</b>     | <b>797 358</b>                        | <b>852 202</b>     | <b>910 482</b>     |
| B                                                      | NC091 Sol Plaatje                                    | 239 158                               | 258 166            | 278 751            | 391 255                               | 387 152            | 417 024            |
| B                                                      | NC092 Dikgatlong                                     | 108 029                               | 115 681            | 123 996            | 177 425                               | 160 249            | 158 876            |
| B                                                      | NC093 Magareng                                       | 57 991                                | 61 400             | 65 085             | 85 676                                | 78 854             | 82 991             |
| B                                                      | NC094 Phokwane                                       | 126 099                               | 133 513            | 141 487            | 183 737                               | 200 227            | 210 931            |
| C                                                      | DC9 Frances Baard District Municipality              | 132 171                               | 135 523            | 139 023            | 139 751                               | 141 630            | 145 229            |
| <b>Total: Frances Baard Municipalities</b>             |                                                      | <b>663 448</b>                        | <b>704 283</b>     | <b>748 342</b>     | <b>977 844</b>                        | <b>968 112</b>     | <b>1 015 051</b>   |
| B                                                      | NC451 Joe Morolong                                   | 170 407                               | 180 000            | 190 277            | 320 598                               | 334 648            | 433 497            |
| B                                                      | NC452 Ga-Segonyana                                   | 210 902                               | 229 604            | 250 224            | 491 375                               | 479 300            | 468 890            |
| B                                                      | NC453 Gamagara                                       | 53 715                                | 60 588             | 68 418             | 97 296                                | 144 137            | 170 316            |
| C                                                      | DC45 John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality       | 102 257                               | 105 917            | 109 899            | 115 465                               | 117 547            | 121 607            |
| <b>Total: John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities</b>       |                                                      | <b>537 281</b>                        | <b>576 109</b>     | <b>618 818</b>     | <b>1 024 734</b>                      | <b>1 075 632</b>   | <b>1 194 310</b>   |
| <b>Total: Northern Cape Municipalities</b>             |                                                      | <b>2 290 422</b>                      | <b>2 439 889</b>   | <b>2 602 792</b>   | <b>3 984 062</b>                      | <b>4 093 668</b>   | <b>4 337 503</b>   |
| <b>NORTH WEST</b>                                      |                                                      |                                       |                    |                    |                                       |                    |                    |
| B                                                      | NW371 Moretele                                       | 415 351                               | 441 379            | 469 519            | 671 750                               | 692 414            | 739 352            |
| B                                                      | NW372 Madiabeng                                      | 941 456                               | 1 037 558          | 1 144 194          | 1 529 777                             | 1 651 642          | 1 806 196          |
| B                                                      | NW373 Rustenburg                                     | 941 352                               | 1 050 064          | 1 171 812          | 1 600 927                             | 1 737 312          | 1 963 656          |
| B                                                      | NW374 Kgetlengrivier                                 | 117 740                               | 128 323            | 140 000            | 186 311                               | 268 397            | 264 899            |
| B                                                      | NW375 Moses Kotane                                   | 528 602                               | 563 247            | 600 772            | 827 297                               | 838 599            | 956 023            |
| C                                                      | DC37 Bojanala Platinum District Municipality         | 381 952                               | 395 846            | 410 921            | 394 200                               | 405 635            | 420 802            |
| <b>Total: Bojanala Platinum Municipalities</b>         |                                                      | <b>3 326 453</b>                      | <b>3 616 417</b>   | <b>3 937 218</b>   | <b>5 210 262</b>                      | <b>5 593 999</b>   | <b>6 150 928</b>   |
| B                                                      | NW381 Ratlou                                         | 150 626                               | 159 416            | 169 085            | 192 120                               | 202 367            | 210 022            |
| B                                                      | NW382 Tswaing                                        | 140 780                               | 149 989            | 160 171            | 201 385                               | 200 639            | 217 813            |
| B                                                      | NW383 Mafikeng                                       | 327 788                               | 352 887            | 380 697            | 442 932                               | 472 982            | 548 255            |
| B                                                      | NW384 Ditsobotla                                     | 159 232                               | 171 105            | 184 258            | 210 938                               | 223 697            | 268 697            |
| B                                                      | NW385 Ramotshere Moiloa                              | 215 223                               | 229 949            | 246 232            | 305 146                               | 292 468            | 350 508            |
| C                                                      | DC38 Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality       | 974 124                               | 1 050 306          | 1 131 892          | 1 452 835                             | 1 558 256          | 1 660 626          |
| <b>Total: Ngaka Modiri Molema Municipalities</b>       |                                                      | <b>1 967 773</b>                      | <b>2 113 652</b>   | <b>2 272 335</b>   | <b>2 805 356</b>                      | <b>2 950 409</b>   | <b>3 255 921</b>   |
| B                                                      | NW392 Naledi                                         | 63 233                                | 67 496             | 72 233             | 102 063                               | 154 084            | 115 594            |
| B                                                      | NW393 Mamusa                                         | 66 849                                | 71 251             | 76 127             | 110 282                               | 102 453            | 108 408            |
| B                                                      | NW394 Greater Taung                                  | 231 374                               | 243 432            | 256 672            | 418 759                               | 480 465            | 329 130            |
| B                                                      | NW396 Lekwa-Teemane                                  | 60 204                                | 64 394             | 69 047             | 93 877                                | 195 983            | 143 899            |
| B                                                      | NW397 Kagisano-Molopo                                | 144 818                               | 152 490            | 160 915            | 196 780                               | 206 935            | 231 251            |
| C                                                      | DC39 Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati District Municipality | 448 060                               | 478 601            | 511 048            | 1 110 485                             | 1 243 443          | 1 317 121          |
| <b>Total: Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati Municipalities</b> |                                                      | <b>1 014 538</b>                      | <b>1 077 664</b>   | <b>1 146 042</b>   | <b>2 032 246</b>                      | <b>2 383 363</b>   | <b>2 245 403</b>   |
| B                                                      | NW403 City of Matlosana                              | 545 300                               | 588 793            | 636 078            | 732 804                               | 796 087            | 828 816            |
| B                                                      | NW404 Maquassi Hills                                 | 159 404                               | 170 622            | 182 817            | 265 037                               | 251 201            | 286 617            |
| B                                                      | NW405 JB Marks                                       | 343 436                               | 377 012            | 414 080            | 548 594                               | 529 025            | 578 261            |
| C                                                      | DC40 Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality         | 206 714                               | 212 491            | 218 574            | 212 725                               | 216 133            | 222 312            |
| <b>Total: Dr Kenneth Kaunda Municipalities</b>         |                                                      | <b>1 254 854</b>                      | <b>1 348 918</b>   | <b>1 451 549</b>   | <b>1 759 160</b>                      | <b>1 792 446</b>   | <b>1 916 006</b>   |
| <b>Total: North West Municipalities</b>                |                                                      | <b>7 563 618</b>                      | <b>8 156 651</b>   | <b>8 807 144</b>   | <b>11 807 025</b>                     | <b>12 720 217</b>  | <b>13 568 258</b>  |

## ANNEXURE W7

## EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES

|                                             |                                          | EQUITABLE SHARE <sup>1</sup>          |                    |                    | TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES   |                    |                    |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|                                             |                                          | National and Municipal Financial Year |                    |                    | National and Municipal Financial Year |                    |                    |
| Category                                    | Municipality                             | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                    | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2024/25<br>(R'000) | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                    | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2024/25<br>(R'000) |
| <b>WESTERN CAPE</b>                         |                                          |                                       |                    |                    |                                       |                    |                    |
| A                                           | CPT City of Cape Town                    | 3 656 394                             | 3 983 337          | 4 341 849          | 6 929 193                             | 7 619 097          | 8 770 331          |
| B                                           | WC011 Matzikama                          | 69 892                                | 74 958             | 80 473             | 120 738                               | 110 889            | 140 890            |
| B                                           | WC012 Cederberg                          | 61 451                                | 66 062             | 71 096             | 130 520                               | 131 317            | 129 566            |
| B                                           | WC013 Bergvliet                          | 57 506                                | 62 388             | 67 754             | 79 885                                | 85 483             | 91 636             |
| B                                           | WC014 Saldanha Bay                       | 115 943                               | 126 971            | 139 203            | 149 510                               | 157 953            | 172 168            |
| B                                           | WC015 Swartland                          | 126 228                               | 140 297            | 156 017            | 198 707                               | 176 527            | 191 476            |
| C                                           | DC1 West Coast District Municipality     | 103 374                               | 106 615            | 110 061            | 108 275                               | 110 333            | 113 878            |
| <b>Total: West Coast Municipalities</b>     |                                          | <b>534 394</b>                        | <b>577 291</b>     | <b>624 604</b>     | <b>787 635</b>                        | <b>772 502</b>     | <b>839 614</b>     |
| B                                           | WC022 Wittenburg                         | 121 668                               | 132 945            | 145 345            | 185 486                               | 178 848            | 178 154            |
| B                                           | WC023 Drakenstein                        | 194 355                               | 211 292            | 229 829            | 272 133                               | 273 286            | 294 349            |
| B                                           | WC024 Stellenbosch                       | 179 634                               | 196 720            | 215 547            | 280 464                               | 249 750            | 267 440            |
| B                                           | WC025 Breede Valley                      | 147 822                               | 159 120            | 171 374            | 236 668                               | 268 043            | 255 896            |
| B                                           | WC026 Langeberg                          | 97 528                                | 104 474            | 112 031            | 131 422                               | 153 381            | 158 351            |
| C                                           | DC2 Cape Winelands District Municipality | 251 295                               | 256 921            | 262 730            | 256 541                               | 260 809            | 266 722            |
| <b>Total: Cape Winelands Municipalities</b> |                                          | <b>992 302</b>                        | <b>1 061 472</b>   | <b>1 136 856</b>   | <b>1 362 714</b>                      | <b>1 384 117</b>   | <b>1 420 912</b>   |
| B                                           | WC031 Theewaterskloof                    | 120 101                               | 129 283            | 139 255            | 160 230                               | 183 119            | 189 688            |
| B                                           | WC032 Overstrand                         | 141 896                               | 155 547            | 170 708            | 224 437                               | 193 865            | 212 141            |
| B                                           | WC033 Cape Agulhas                       | 37 037                                | 39 750             | 42 717             | 73 637                                | 70 562             | 61 062             |
| B                                           | WC034 Swellendam                         | 39 675                                | 42 788             | 46 206             | 62 334                                | 61 947             | 65 953             |
| C                                           | DC3 Overberg District Municipality       | 81 486                                | 84 267             | 87 234             | 86 444                                | 88 113             | 91 184             |
| <b>Total: Overberg Municipalities</b>       |                                          | <b>420 195</b>                        | <b>451 635</b>     | <b>486 120</b>     | <b>607 082</b>                        | <b>597 606</b>     | <b>620 028</b>     |
| B                                           | WC041 Kannaland                          | 33 259                                | 35 040             | 36 934             | 48 305                                | 63 346             | 76 626             |
| B                                           | WC042 Hessequa                           | 54 287                                | 58 185             | 62 442             | 88 876                                | 82 196             | 89 097             |
| B                                           | WC043 Mossel Bay                         | 119 020                               | 128 669            | 139 262            | 162 612                               | 170 337            | 182 593            |
| B                                           | WC044 George                             | 193 460                               | 210 287            | 228 699            | 729 128                               | 936 165            | 732 127            |
| B                                           | WC045 Oudshoorn                          | 89 431                                | 95 294             | 101 666            | 126 866                               | 135 841            | 137 463            |
| B                                           | WC047 Bitou                              | 129 019                               | 143 106            | 158 928            | 172 200                               | 179 974            | 196 433            |
| B                                           | WC048 Knysna                             | 111 170                               | 120 722            | 131 247            | 170 779                               | 162 815            | 213 224            |
| C                                           | DC4 Garden Route District Municipality   | 172 721                               | 177 411            | 182 329            | 185 160                               | 186 215            | 192 228            |
| <b>Total: Garden Route Municipalities</b>   |                                          | <b>902 367</b>                        | <b>968 714</b>     | <b>1 041 507</b>   | <b>1 683 926</b>                      | <b>1 916 889</b>   | <b>1 819 791</b>   |
| B                                           | WC051 Laingsburg                         | 20 139                                | 21 423             | 22 856             | 47 193                                | 44 542             | 45 020             |
| B                                           | WC052 Prince Albert                      | 26 548                                | 28 467             | 30 575             | 43 943                                | 44 941             | 44 704             |
| B                                           | WC053 Beaufort West                      | 77 265                                | 82 700             | 88 606             | 135 278                               | 107 734            | 114 503            |
| C                                           | DC5 Central Karoo District Municipality  | 36 456                                | 37 890             | 39 485             | 40 832                                | 40 953             | 42 622             |
| <b>Total: Central Karoo Municipalities</b>  |                                          | <b>160 408</b>                        | <b>170 480</b>     | <b>181 522</b>     | <b>267 246</b>                        | <b>238 170</b>     | <b>246 849</b>     |
| <b>Total: Western Cape Municipalities</b>   |                                          | <b>6 666 060</b>                      | <b>7 212 929</b>   | <b>7 812 458</b>   | <b>11 637 796</b>                     | <b>12 528 381</b>  | <b>13 717 525</b>  |
| <b>Unallocated</b>                          |                                          | <b>-</b>                              | <b>-</b>           | <b>-</b>           | <b>546 832</b>                        | <b>2 086 142</b>   | <b>2 172 491</b>   |
| <b>National Total</b>                       |                                          | <b>87 311 493</b>                     | <b>94 086 549</b>  | <b>101 486 470</b> | <b>143 350 144</b>                    | <b>153 561 498</b> | <b>162 882 977</b> |

<sup>1</sup> Includes equitable share formula allocations, RSC levies replacement and special contribution towards councillor remuneration, but excludes the sharing of the general fuel levy with metropolitan municipalities. (See Appendix W1)

**APPENDIX W1****APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 3: EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES**

**(EQUITABLE SHARE FORMULA ALLOCATIONS + RSC LEVIES REPLACEMENT + SPECIAL SUPPORT FOR COUNCILLOR  
REMUNERATION AND WARD COMMITTEES + BREAKDOWN OF EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL  
MUNICIPALITY PER SERVICE FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)**

**(National and Municipal Financial Years)**



**APPENDIX W1**  
**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 3: EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES**  
**(EQUITABLE SHARE FORMULA ALLOCATIONS - RSC LEVIES REPLACEMENT - SPECIAL SUPPORT FOR COUNCILLOR REMUNERATION AND WARD COMMITTEES - BREAKDOWN OF EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER SERVICE FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES**  
**AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)**

| Category                                         | Municipality               | Equitable Share Formula |                   |                   |                 | RSC Levies Replacement |                 |                 |                 | Special Support for Councillor Remuneration and Ward Committees |                 |                 |                 | BREAKDOWN OF EQUITABLE SHARE FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORIZED FOR SERVICES |                 |                 |                 | TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES |                   |                   |                 |
|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
|                                                  |                            | 2022/23 (R1000)         | 2023/24 (R1000)   | 2024/25 (R1000)   | 2025/26 (R1000) | 2022/23 (R1000)        | 2023/24 (R1000) | 2024/25 (R1000) | 2025/26 (R1000) | 2022/23 (R1000)                                                 | 2023/24 (R1000) | 2024/25 (R1000) | 2025/26 (R1000) | 2022/23 (R1000)                                                                  | 2023/24 (R1000) | 2024/25 (R1000) | 2025/26 (R1000) | 2022/23 (R1000)                     | 2023/24 (R1000)   | 2024/25 (R1000)   | 2025/26 (R1000) |
|                                                  |                            |                         |                   |                   |                 |                        |                 |                 |                 |                                                                 |                 |                 |                 | Water                                                                            | Sanitation      | Refuse          | Water           | Sanitation                          | Refuse            | Water             |                 |
| <b>FREE STATE</b>                                |                            |                         |                   |                   |                 |                        |                 |                 |                 |                                                                 |                 |                 |                 |                                                                                  |                 |                 |                 |                                     |                   |                   |                 |
| A                                                | MAN - Mangungu             | 918 363                 | 1 066 376         | 1 100 022         | -               | -                      | -               | -               | -               | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | 938 363                             | 1 066 376         | 1 100 022         | -               |
| B                                                | FSB01 Lerengong            | 74 935                  | 80 924            | 86 286            | -               | -                      | 3 093           | 3 187           | 3 312           | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | 79 028                              | 84 111            | 89 598            | -               |
| B                                                | FSB02 Lerengong            | 93 510                  | 105 410           | 111 715           | -               | -                      | 4 016           | 4 158           | 4 321           | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | 101 546                             | 109 588           | 116 036           | -               |
| B                                                | FSB03 Molekane             | 83 859                  | 89 861            | 96 353            | -               | -                      | 3 093           | 3 187           | 3 312           | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | 86 952                              | 91 048            | 96 665            | -               |
| B                                                | FSB04 Molekane             | 83 859                  | 89 861            | 96 353            | -               | -                      | 3 093           | 3 187           | 3 312           | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | 86 952                              | 91 048            | 96 665            | -               |
| <b>Total: Free State District Municipalities</b> |                            | <b>283 193</b>          | <b>306 118</b>    | <b>318 823</b>    | -               | -                      | <b>13 297</b>   | <b>13 714</b>   | <b>14 271</b>   | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | <b>314 697</b>                      | <b>337 739</b>    | <b>358 325</b>    | -               |
| B                                                | FSB01 Mankweng             | 142 844                 | 153 095           | 164 179           | -               | -                      | 4 251           | 4 379           | 4 549           | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | 147 095                             | 157 474           | 168 728           | -               |
| B                                                | FSB02 Tlokgeng             | 116 013                 | 126 264           | 136 515           | -               | -                      | 3 909           | 4 037           | 4 209           | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | 119 922                             | 130 201           | 140 490           | -               |
| B                                                | FSB03 Mankweng             | 87 183                  | 92 404            | 98 187            | -               | -                      | 4 016           | 4 158           | 4 321           | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | 91 219                              | 96 452            | 102 598           | -               |
| B                                                | FSB04 Mankweng             | 62 823                  | 67 449            | 72 386            | -               | -                      | -               | -               | -               | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | 62 823                              | 67 449            | 72 386            | -               |
| B                                                | FSB05 Nala                 | 139 588                 | 147 277           | 155 386           | -               | -                      | 5 312           | 5 494           | 5 708           | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | 144 920                             | 152 771           | 161 094           | -               |
| B                                                | FSB06 Mankweng             | 147 277                 | 155 386           | 163 500           | -               | -                      | -               | -               | -               | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | 147 277                             | 155 386           | 163 500           | -               |
| <b>Total: Limpopo District Municipalities</b>    |                            | <b>1 112 109</b>        | <b>1 188 129</b>  | <b>1 269 817</b>  | -               | -                      | <b>16 712</b>   | <b>17 218</b>   | <b>17 809</b>   | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | <b>1 202 233</b>                    | <b>1 284 824</b>  | <b>1 369 201</b>  | -               |
| B                                                | FSB01 Seno                 | 227 104                 | 241 852           | 257 682           | -               | -                      | 7 762           | 7 984           | 8 259           | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | 234 466                             | 249 436           | 265 561           | -               |
| B                                                | FSB02 Dikobong             | 116 013                 | 126 264           | 136 515           | -               | -                      | 3 909           | 4 037           | 4 209           | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | 119 922                             | 130 201           | 140 490           | -               |
| B                                                | FSB03 Mankweng             | 116 013                 | 126 264           | 136 515           | -               | -                      | 3 909           | 4 037           | 4 209           | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | 119 922                             | 130 201           | 140 490           | -               |
| B                                                | FSB04 Mankweng             | 74 441                  | 79 561            | 85 184            | -               | -                      | -               | -               | -               | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | 74 441                              | 79 561            | 85 184            | -               |
| B                                                | FSB05 Phokela              | 89 252                  | 95 230            | 101 033           | -               | -                      | 3 770           | 3 886           | 4 039           | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | 93 052                              | 99 116            | 105 672           | -               |
| B                                                | FSB06 Mankweng             | 147 277                 | 155 386           | 163 500           | -               | -                      | 5 312           | 5 494           | 5 708           | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | 147 277                             | 155 386           | 163 500           | -               |
| <b>Total: Tlokgeng District Municipalities</b>   |                            | <b>654 168</b>          | <b>685 453</b>    | <b>716 002</b>    | -               | -                      | <b>65 291</b>   | <b>68 723</b>   | <b>72 386</b>   | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | <b>139 450</b>                      | <b>145 676</b>    | <b>152 500</b>    | -               |
| <b>Total: Tlokgeng District Municipalities</b>   |                            | <b>1 851 486</b>        | <b>1 973 748</b>  | <b>2 085 819</b>  | -               | -                      | <b>19 130</b>   | <b>19 710</b>   | <b>20 480</b>   | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | <b>1 835 907</b>                    | <b>1 959 681</b>  | <b>2 074 133</b>  | -               |
| B                                                | FSB01 Mankweng             | 247 413                 | 265 413           | 283 715           | -               | -                      | -               | -               | -               | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | 257 413                             | 275 413           | 293 715           | -               |
| B                                                | FSB02 Mankweng             | 247 413                 | 265 413           | 283 715           | -               | -                      | -               | -               | -               | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | 257 413                             | 275 413           | 293 715           | -               |
| B                                                | FSB03 Mankweng             | 247 413                 | 265 413           | 283 715           | -               | -                      | -               | -               | -               | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | 257 413                             | 275 413           | 293 715           | -               |
| B                                                | FSB04 Mankweng             | 247 413                 | 265 413           | 283 715           | -               | -                      | -               | -               | -               | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | 257 413                             | 275 413           | 293 715           | -               |
| B                                                | FSB05 Mankweng             | 247 413                 | 265 413           | 283 715           | -               | -                      | -               | -               | -               | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | 257 413                             | 275 413           | 293 715           | -               |
| B                                                | FSB06 Mankweng             | 247 413                 | 265 413           | 283 715           | -               | -                      | -               | -               | -               | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | 257 413                             | 275 413           | 293 715           | -               |
| <b>Total: Tlokgeng District Municipalities</b>   |                            | <b>1 454 486</b>        | <b>1 545 486</b>  | <b>1 636 486</b>  | -               | -                      | <b>19 130</b>   | <b>19 710</b>   | <b>20 480</b>   | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | <b>1 435 486</b>                    | <b>1 526 486</b>  | <b>1 617 486</b>  | -               |
| <b>Total: Tlokgeng District Municipalities</b>   |                            | <b>4 957 631</b>        | <b>5 107 794</b>  | <b>5 257 957</b>  | -               | -                      | <b>52 846</b>   | <b>54 962</b>   | <b>57 114</b>   | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | <b>5 102 231</b>                    | <b>5 252 394</b>  | <b>5 402 557</b>  | -               |
| <b>GAUTENG</b>                                   |                            |                         |                   |                   |                 |                        |                 |                 |                 |                                                                 |                 |                 |                 |                                                                                  |                 |                 |                 |                                     |                   |                   |                 |
| A                                                | EDL - City of Ekurhuleni   | 4 606 943               | 5 049 907         | 5 519 300         | -               | -                      | -               | -               | -               | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | 4 606 943                           | 5 049 907         | 5 519 300         | -               |
| A                                                | JHB - City of Johannesburg | 3 901 439               | 4 311 587         | 4 722 735         | -               | -                      | -               | -               | -               | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | 3 901 439                           | 4 311 587         | 4 722 735         | -               |
| A                                                | FSH - City of Ficksburg    | 3 901 439               | 4 311 587         | 4 722 735         | -               | -                      | -               | -               | -               | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | 3 901 439                           | 4 311 587         | 4 722 735         | -               |
| B                                                | GT421 Enkai                | 971 061                 | 1 045 887         | 1 127 310         | -               | -                      | -               | -               | -               | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | 971 061                             | 1 045 887         | 1 127 310         | -               |
| B                                                | GT422 Midval               | 136 499                 | 146 531           | 156 563           | -               | -                      | 6 665           | 6 807           | 7 136           | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | 141 164                             | 151 196           | 161 228           | -               |
| B                                                | GT423 Tlokgeng             | 136 499                 | 146 531           | 156 563           | -               | -                      | 5 776           | 5 931           | 6 184           | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | 141 164                             | 151 196           | 161 228           | -               |
| <b>Total: Gauteng District Municipalities</b>    |                            | <b>1 311 438</b>        | <b>1 421 297</b>  | <b>1 531 174</b>  | -               | -                      | <b>12 441</b>   | <b>12 818</b>   | <b>13 230</b>   | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | <b>1 309 998</b>                    | <b>1 419 783</b>  | <b>1 529 556</b>  | -               |
| B                                                | GT481 Mager City           | 319 425                 | 349 766           | 380 107           | -               | -                      | -               | -               | -               | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | 319 425                             | 349 766           | 380 107           | -               |
| B                                                | GT482 Mager City           | 299 011                 | 329 352           | 359 693           | -               | -                      | -               | -               | -               | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | 299 011                             | 329 352           | 359 693           | -               |
| B                                                | GT483 Mager City           | 391 139                 | 427 340           | 463 541           | -               | -                      | -               | -               | -               | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | 391 139                             | 427 340           | 463 541           | -               |
| B                                                | GT484 Mager City           | 48 516                  | 51 664            | 54 812            | -               | -                      | -               | -               | -               | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | 48 516                              | 51 664            | 54 812            | -               |
| <b>Total: West Rand District Municipalities</b>  |                            | <b>1 249 211</b>        | <b>1 349 821</b>  | <b>1 450 431</b>  | -               | -                      | <b>18 126</b>   | <b>18 736</b>   | <b>19 346</b>   | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | <b>1 249 211</b>                    | <b>1 349 821</b>  | <b>1 450 431</b>  | -               |
| <b>Total: West Rand District Municipalities</b>  |                            | <b>16 969 419</b>       | <b>18 641 827</b> | <b>20 314 236</b> | -               | -                      | <b>12 441</b>   | <b>12 818</b>   | <b>13 230</b>   | -                                                               | -               | -               | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -               | -               | <b>17 499 138</b>                   | <b>19 110 928</b> | <b>20 722 718</b> | -               |





**APPENDIX VI**  
**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 3: EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES**  
**(EQUITABLE SHARE FORMULA ALLOCATIONS - RSC LEVIES REPLACEMENT - SPECIAL SUPPORT FOR COUNCILLOR REMUNERATION AND WARD COMMITTEES - BREAKDOWN OF EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER SERVICE FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES**  
**AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)**

| Category                                          | Municipality                           | Equitable Share Formula |                  | RSC Levies Replacement |                  | Special Support for Councillor Remuneration and Ward Committees |                 | BREAKDOWN OF EQUITABLE SHARE FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORIZED FOR SERVICES |            |                                       |       | TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES |                  |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------|------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|---------------------------------------|-------|-------------------------------------|------------------|
|                                                   |                                        | 2022/23 (R 000)         | 2021/22 (R 000)  | 2022/23 (R 000)        | 2021/22 (R 000)  | 2022/23 (R 000)                                                 | 2021/22 (R 000) | National and Municipal Financial Year                                            |            | National and Municipal Financial Year |       | 2022/23 (R 000)                     | 2021/22 (R 000)  |
|                                                   |                                        |                         |                  |                        |                  |                                                                 |                 | Water                                                                            | Sanitation | Refuse                                | Water | Sanitation                          | Refuse           |
| <b>NORTHERN CAPE</b>                              |                                        |                         |                  |                        |                  |                                                                 |                 |                                                                                  |            |                                       |       |                                     |                  |
| B                                                 | NC061 Bredasdorp                       | 20 922                  | 22 388           | -                      | -                | 2 622                                                           | 2 701           | 2 807                                                                            | -          | -                                     | -     | 23 444                              | 25 089           |
| B                                                 | NC062 Nam Khoi                         | 54 574                  | 58 472           | -                      | -                | 4 016                                                           | 4 158           | 4 321                                                                            | -          | -                                     | -     | 58 610                              | 62 630           |
| B                                                 | NC064 Kameelsburg                      | 27 986                  | 29 594           | -                      | -                | 2 622                                                           | 2 701           | 2 807                                                                            | -          | -                                     | -     | 30 608                              | 32 295           |
| B                                                 | NC065 Hantam                           | 24 473                  | 26 071           | -                      | -                | 2 622                                                           | 2 701           | 2 807                                                                            | -          | -                                     | -     | 25 696                              | 27 391           |
| B                                                 | NC067 Khamis                           | 21 052                  | 22 650           | -                      | -                | 2 622                                                           | 2 701           | 2 807                                                                            | -          | -                                     | -     | 22 674                              | 24 271           |
| C                                                 | DC05 Namakwa District Municipality     | 9 504                   | 10 032           | 42 604                 | 44 595           | 3 651                                                           | 3 779           | 3 949                                                                            | -          | -                                     | -     | 55 849                              | 57 441           |
| <b>Total Northern Cape Municipalities</b>         |                                        | <b>191 982</b>          | <b>205 197</b>   | <b>42 604</b>          | <b>44 595</b>    | <b>21 474</b>                                                   | <b>22 441</b>   | <b>23 622</b>                                                                    | -          | -                                     | -     | <b>258 190</b>                      | <b>270 788</b>   |
| B                                                 | NC071 Uitenhage                        | 41 618                  | 46 669           | 49 975                 | -                | 2 622                                                           | 2 701           | 2 807                                                                            | -          | -                                     | -     | 46 240                              | 49 370           |
| B                                                 | NC072 Uitenhage                        | 61 089                  | 65 928           | -                      | -                | 3 093                                                           | 3 187           | 3 312                                                                            | -          | -                                     | -     | 64 182                              | 69 115           |
| B                                                 | NC073 Elandshoop                       | 31 553                  | 33 841           | -                      | -                | 2 622                                                           | 2 701           | 2 807                                                                            | -          | -                                     | -     | 31 553                              | 33 841           |
| B                                                 | NC075 Beaufort                         | 31 666                  | 33 827           | -                      | -                | 2 622                                                           | 2 701           | 2 807                                                                            | -          | -                                     | -     | 31 666                              | 33 827           |
| B                                                 | NC076 Beaufort                         | 31 121                  | 33 118           | -                      | -                | 2 622                                                           | 2 701           | 2 807                                                                            | -          | -                                     | -     | 31 121                              | 33 118           |
| B                                                 | NC077 Spangkop                         | 55 666                  | 59 548           | -                      | -                | 4 016                                                           | 4 158           | 4 321                                                                            | -          | -                                     | -     | 55 666                              | 59 548           |
| C                                                 | DC07 Port Alfred District Municipality | 2 981                   | 27 926           | 30 741                 | 31 414           | 33 109                                                          | 4 016           | 4 158                                                                            | 4 321      | -                                     | -     | 59 756                              | 61 982           |
| <b>Total Port Alfred District Municipality</b>    |                                        | <b>368 853</b>          | <b>393 432</b>   | <b>43 850</b>          | <b>44 595</b>    | <b>26 000</b>                                                   | <b>27 431</b>   | <b>28 239</b>                                                                    | -          | -                                     | -     | <b>425 884</b>                      | <b>452 477</b>   |
| B                                                 | NC082 Riebeeck                         | 102 825                 | 112 806          | -                      | -                | 4 907                                                           | 4 644           | 4 826                                                                            | -          | -                                     | -     | 108 132                             | 117 604          |
| B                                                 | NC084 Kameelsburg                      | 30 969                  | 32 910           | -                      | -                | 2 622                                                           | 2 701           | 2 807                                                                            | -          | -                                     | -     | 31 197                              | 34 924           |
| B                                                 | NC085 Kameelsburg                      | 47 178                  | 51 438           | -                      | -                | 3 093                                                           | 3 187           | 3 312                                                                            | -          | -                                     | -     | 50 271                              | 54 625           |
| B                                                 | NC086 Aggenkops                        | 27 868                  | 29 733           | -                      | -                | 2 622                                                           | 2 701           | 2 807                                                                            | -          | -                                     | -     | 27 868                              | 29 733           |
| C                                                 | DC08 Z.F. Mzimba District Municipality | 20 514                  | 21 727           | 53 684                 | 54 861           | 56 073                                                          | 4 210           | 4 575                                                                            | 4 781      | -                                     | -     | 106 490                             | 112 511          |
| <b>Total Z.F. Mzimba District Municipality</b>    |                                        | <b>329 133</b>          | <b>355 856</b>   | <b>53 684</b>          | <b>54 861</b>    | <b>56 073</b>                                                   | <b>24 842</b>   | <b>26 406</b>                                                                    | -          | -                                     | -     | <b>407 649</b>                      | <b>436 482</b>   |
| B                                                 | NC091 Sol Plaatje                      | 219 158                 | 238 166          | -                      | -                | 3 565                                                           | 3 673           | 3 816                                                                            | -          | -                                     | -     | 229 158                             | 238 166          |
| B                                                 | NC092 Dikgatong                        | 104 464                 | 112 008          | -                      | -                | 3 565                                                           | 3 673           | 3 816                                                                            | -          | -                                     | -     | 108 029                             | 115 681          |
| B                                                 | NC093 Maseru                           | 55 369                  | 58 699           | -                      | -                | 2 622                                                           | 2 701           | 2 807                                                                            | -          | -                                     | -     | 57 991                              | 61 400           |
| B                                                 | NC094 Pekaane                          | 121 848                 | 129 154          | -                      | -                | 4 251                                                           | 4 379           | 4 549                                                                            | -          | -                                     | -     | 126 099                             | 133 513          |
| C                                                 | DC09 Z.F. Mzimba District Municipality | 53 457                  | 57 841           | 119 353                | 121 669          | 124 666                                                         | 10 438          | 10 952                                                                           | 11 172     | -                                     | -     | 166 448                             | 174 283          |
| <b>Total Z.F. Mzimba District Municipality</b>    |                                        | <b>329 133</b>          | <b>355 856</b>   | <b>53 684</b>          | <b>54 861</b>    | <b>56 073</b>                                                   | <b>24 842</b>   | <b>26 406</b>                                                                    | -          | -                                     | -     | <b>407 649</b>                      | <b>436 482</b>   |
| B                                                 | NC051 Joe Motshagole                   | 161 001                 | 172 366          | -                      | -                | 7 460                                                           | 7 634           | 7 937                                                                            | -          | -                                     | -     | 168 007                             | 179 277          |
| B                                                 | NC052 Maseru                           | 50 152                  | 53 124           | -                      | -                | 3 363                                                           | 3 464           | 3 598                                                                            | -          | -                                     | -     | 53 715                              | 56 888           |
| C                                                 | DC05 John Tshepo District Municipality | 42 668                  | 44 964           | 55 169                 | 57 624           | 61 420                                                          | 4 575           | 4 781                                                                            | -          | -                                     | -     | 102 237                             | 105 917          |
| <b>Total John Tshepo District Municipality</b>    |                                        | <b>406 450</b>          | <b>477 390</b>   | <b>55 169</b>          | <b>57 624</b>    | <b>61 420</b>                                                   | <b>21 662</b>   | <b>22 241</b>                                                                    | -          | -                                     | -     | <b>527 281</b>                      | <b>576 109</b>   |
| <b>Total Northern Cape Municipalities</b>         |                                        |                         |                  |                        |                  |                                                                 |                 |                                                                                  |            |                                       |       |                                     |                  |
| <b>NORTH WEST</b>                                 |                                        | <b>1 883 575</b>        | <b>2 023 146</b> | <b>2 174 984</b>       | <b>2 315 967</b> | <b>105 206</b>                                                  | <b>108 471</b>  | <b>112 821</b>                                                                   | -          | -                                     | -     | <b>2 298 422</b>                    | <b>2 439 889</b> |
| B                                                 | NC071 Mmabatho                         | 401 798                 | 429 476          | -                      | -                | 11 553                                                          | 11 903          | 12 368                                                                           | -          | -                                     | -     | 415 351                             | 441 379          |
| B                                                 | NC072 Mmabatho                         | 941 456                 | 1 007 558        | -                      | -                | -                                                               | -               | -                                                                                | -          | -                                     | -     | 941 456                             | 1 007 558        |
| B                                                 | NC073 Rietfontein                      | 941 352                 | 1 000 004        | -                      | -                | -                                                               | -               | -                                                                                | -          | -                                     | -     | 941 352                             | 1 000 004        |
| B                                                 | NC075 Mmabatho                         | 513 242                 | 548 130          | -                      | -                | 2 918                                                           | 3 006           | 3 122                                                                            | -          | -                                     | -     | 513 242                             | 548 130          |
| C                                                 | DC07 Rietfontein District Municipality | 101 150                 | 110 756          | 265 350                | 277 162          | 277 162                                                         | 13 452          | 14 150                                                                           | -          | -                                     | -     | 381 952                             | 401 921          |
| <b>Total Rietfontein District Municipality</b>    |                                        | <b>3 017 830</b>        | <b>3 200 554</b> | <b>2 615 954</b>       | <b>2 774 624</b> | <b>43 263</b>                                                   | <b>44 606</b>   | <b>46 482</b>                                                                    | -          | -                                     | -     | <b>3 336 453</b>                    | <b>3 616 437</b> |
| B                                                 | NC081 Rietfontein                      | 144 234                 | 152 829          | -                      | -                | 6 392                                                           | 6 587           | 6 846                                                                            | -          | -                                     | -     | 150 626                             | 159 416          |
| B                                                 | NC082 Tloeng                           | 134 589                 | 143 580          | -                      | -                | 6 221                                                           | 6 409           | 6 660                                                                            | -          | -                                     | -     | 140 780                             | 149 889          |
| B                                                 | NC083 Mmabatho                         | 327 798                 | 352 887          | -                      | -                | -                                                               | -               | -                                                                                | -          | -                                     | -     | 327 798                             | 352 887          |
| B                                                 | NC085 Rietfontein                      | 206 973                 | 221 450          | -                      | -                | 8 510                                                           | 8 899           | 9 311                                                                            | -          | -                                     | -     | 212 223                             | 229 489          |
| C                                                 | DC08 Rietfontein District Municipality | 722 375                 | 781 998          | 251 751                | 268 108          | 268 108                                                         | 13 452          | 14 150                                                                           | -          | -                                     | -     | 974 124                             | 1 050 306        |
| <b>Total Rietfontein District Municipality</b>    |                                        | <b>1 695 199</b>        | <b>1 833 849</b> | <b>1 608 806</b>       | <b>1 680 402</b> | <b>20 863</b>                                                   | <b>21 495</b>   | <b>22 237</b>                                                                    | -          | -                                     | -     | <b>1 967 773</b>                    | <b>2 113 652</b> |
| B                                                 | NC092 Nkomo                            | 59 234                  | 63 376           | -                      | -                | 3 999                                                           | 4 120           | 4 281                                                                            | -          | -                                     | -     | 63 233                              | 67 496           |
| B                                                 | NC093 Mmabatho                         | 63 204                  | 67 589           | -                      | -                | 3 555                                                           | 3 662           | 3 806                                                                            | -          | -                                     | -     | 66 849                              | 71 251           |
| B                                                 | NC094 Grootfontein                     | 225 445                 | 242 445          | -                      | -                | 10 664                                                          | 10 987          | 11 417                                                                           | -          | -                                     | -     | 231 394                             | 243 432          |
| B                                                 | NC097 Rietfontein                      | 138 445                 | 145 822          | -                      | -                | 6 473                                                           | 6 668           | 6 928                                                                            | -          | -                                     | -     | 144 838                             | 152 490          |
| C                                                 | DC09 Rietfontein District Municipality | 366 650                 | 394 151          | 421 129                | 431 129          | 431 129                                                         | 21 662          | 22 241                                                                           | -          | -                                     | -     | 448 090                             | 478 601          |
| <b>Total Rietfontein District Municipality</b>    |                                        | <b>907 133</b>          | <b>964 137</b>   | <b>846 127</b>         | <b>864 127</b>   | <b>864 127</b>                                                  | <b>43 263</b>   | <b>44 606</b>                                                                    | -          | -                                     | -     | <b>1 014 538</b>                    | <b>1 071 664</b> |
| B                                                 | NC001 City of Maseru                   | 545 309                 | 588 793          | -                      | -                | 4 888                                                           | 5 036           | 5 233                                                                            | -          | -                                     | -     | 545 309                             | 588 793          |
| B                                                 | NC004 Maseru Hills                     | 154 516                 | 167 584          | -                      | -                | -                                                               | -               | -                                                                                | -          | -                                     | -     | 159 404                             | 170 622          |
| B                                                 | NC005 JB Marks                         | 343 446                 | 377 012          | -                      | -                | -                                                               | -               | -                                                                                | -          | -                                     | -     | 343 446                             | 377 012          |
| <b>Total City of Maseru District Municipality</b> |                                        | <b>1 043 271</b>        | <b>1 133 370</b> | <b>176 224</b>         | <b>180 008</b>   | <b>180 008</b>                                                  | <b>10 438</b>   | <b>10 952</b>                                                                    | -          | -                                     | -     | <b>1 204 854</b>                    | <b>1 284 918</b> |
| <b>Total North West Municipalities</b>            |                                        | <b>6 692 840</b>        | <b>7 252 084</b> | <b>7 967 788</b>       | <b>8 610 815</b> | <b>397 687</b>                                                  | <b>408 190</b>  | <b>414 991</b>                                                                   | -          | -                                     | -     | <b>7 563 018</b>                    | <b>8 196 451</b> |

**APPENDIX W1**  
**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 3: EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES**  
**(EQUITABLE SHARE FORMULA ALLOCATIONS - RSC LEVIES REPLACEMENT - SPECIAL SUPPORT FOR COUNCILLOR REMUNERATION AND WARD COMMITTEES + BREAKDOWN OF EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER SERVICE FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES**  
**AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)**

| Category                                   | Municipality                                  | Equitable Share Formula               |                 |                                       |                 | RSC Levies Replacement                |                 |                                       |                 | Special Support for Councillor Remuneration and Ward Committees |                 |                                       |                 | BREAKDOWN OF EQUITABLE SHARE FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORIZED FOR SERVICES |                 |                                       |                 |                                       |                 | TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES   |                 |  |  |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|--|--|
|                                            |                                               | National and Municipal Financial Year |                 | National and Municipal Financial Year |                 | National and Municipal Financial Year |                 | National and Municipal Financial Year |                 | National and Municipal Financial Year                           |                 | National and Municipal Financial Year |                 | National and Municipal Financial Year                                            |                 | National and Municipal Financial Year |                 | National and Municipal Financial Year |                 | National and Municipal Financial Year |                 |  |  |
|                                            |                                               | 2022/23 (R'000)                       | 2023/24 (R'000) | 2022/23 (R'000)                       | 2023/24 (R'000) | 2022/23 (R'000)                       | 2023/24 (R'000) | 2022/23 (R'000)                       | 2023/24 (R'000) | 2022/23 (R'000)                                                 | 2023/24 (R'000) | 2022/23 (R'000)                       | 2023/24 (R'000) | 2022/23 (R'000)                                                                  | 2023/24 (R'000) | 2022/23 (R'000)                       | 2023/24 (R'000) | 2022/23 (R'000)                       | 2023/24 (R'000) | 2022/23 (R'000)                       | 2023/24 (R'000) |  |  |
|                                            |                                               |                                       |                 |                                       |                 |                                       |                 |                                       |                 |                                                                 |                 |                                       |                 |                                                                                  |                 |                                       |                 |                                       |                 |                                       |                 |  |  |
| WESTERN CAPE                               |                                               |                                       |                 |                                       |                 |                                       |                 |                                       |                 |                                                                 |                 |                                       |                 |                                                                                  |                 |                                       |                 |                                       |                 |                                       |                 |  |  |
| A                                          | CPT City of Cape Town                         | 3 666 394                             | 3 983 337       | 4 441 849                             | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                               | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | 3 666 394                             | 3 983 337       |  |  |
| B                                          | WC001 Matikaman                               | 66 829                                | 71 484          | 76 875                                | -               | -                                     | -               | 3 363                                 | 3 464           | 3 598                                                           | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | 69 892                                | 74 938          |  |  |
| B                                          | WC002 Cedarburg                               | 58 829                                | 63 361          | 68 299                                | -               | -                                     | -               | 2 622                                 | 2 701           | 2 807                                                           | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | 61 451                                | 66 062          |  |  |
| B                                          | WC003 Beaufort                                | 54 588                                | 59 382          | 64 652                                | -               | -                                     | -               | 2 938                                 | 3 006           | 3 122                                                           | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | 57 506                                | 62 388          |  |  |
| B                                          | WC004 Stellenbosch                            | 109 914                               | 129 761         | 132 751                               | -               | -                                     | -               | 6 639                                 | 6 810           | 6 942                                                           | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | 116 943                               | 129 201         |  |  |
| B                                          | WC005 Outeniqua                               | 129 228                               | 140 297         | 145 422                               | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                               | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | 129 228                               | 140 297         |  |  |
| C                                          | District West Coast District Municipality     | 23 006                                | 24 488          | 26 118                                | 80 366          | 82 127                                | 83 943          | -                                     | -               | -                                                               | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | 103 374                               | 106 615         |  |  |
| Total West Coast District Municipality     |                                               | 439 696                               | 479 783         | 524 062                               | 80 366          | 82 127                                | 83 943          | 14 932                                | 15 381          | 15 979                                                          | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | 534 394                               | 577 291         |  |  |
| B                                          | WC002 Worcester                               | 123 666                               | 132 945         | 145 345                               | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                               | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | 123 666                               | 132 945         |  |  |
| B                                          | WC003 Dullstroom                              | 194 355                               | 211 392         | 229 629                               | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                               | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | 194 355                               | 211 392         |  |  |
| B                                          | WC004 Stellenbosch                            | 179 634                               | 196 720         | 215 547                               | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                               | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | 179 634                               | 196 720         |  |  |
| B                                          | WC005 Breake Valley                           | 145 422                               | 156 451         | 171 374                               | -               | -                                     | -               | 5 140                                 | 5 295           | 5 501                                                           | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | 147 822                               | 159 120         |  |  |
| B                                          | WC006 Rensselaersburg                         | 92 388                                | 99 779          | 107 374                               | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                               | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | 97 526                                | 104 474         |  |  |
| C                                          | District Cape Winelands District Municipality | 2 891                                 | 3 071           | 3 266                                 | 253 850         | 259 462                               | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                               | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | 253 295                               | 262 790         |  |  |
| Total Cape Winelands District Municipality |                                               | 518 558                               | 562 237         | 611 607                               | 253 850         | 259 462                               | 5 140           | 5 295                                 | 5 501           | -                                                               | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | 992 302                               | 1 061 472       |  |  |
| B                                          | WC001 Theewaterskloof                         | 129 001                               | 129 283         | 139 355                               | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                               | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | 129 001                               | 129 283         |  |  |
| B                                          | WC002 Overstrand                              | 135 867                               | 149 337         | 164 256                               | -               | -                                     | -               | 6 029                                 | 6 210           | 6 432                                                           | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | 141 896                               | 155 547         |  |  |
| B                                          | WC003 Cape Agulhas                            | 34 415                                | 37 649          | 39 910                                | -               | -                                     | -               | 2 622                                 | 2 701           | 2 807                                                           | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | 37 037                                | 39 750          |  |  |
| B                                          | WC004 Swellendam                              | 13 515                                | 14 451          | 15 461                                | -               | -                                     | -               | 56 851                                | 58 077          | 59 631                                                          | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | 39 675                                | 42 788          |  |  |
| C                                          | District Garden Route District Municipality   | 23 853                                | 27 146          | 28 817                                | 55 631          | 58 851                                | 58 077          | 11 273                                | 11 612          | 12 866                                                          | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | 420 195                               | 451 635         |  |  |
| Total Garden Route District Municipality   |                                               | 252 291                               | 281 172         | 311 547                               | 55 631          | 58 851                                | 58 077          | 11 273                                | 11 612          | 12 866                                                          | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | 992 302                               | 1 061 472       |  |  |
| B                                          | WC001 Knysna                                  | 31 480                                | 33 119          | 35 137                                | -               | -                                     | -               | 1 679                                 | 1 730           | 1 797                                                           | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | 31 299                                | 33 000          |  |  |
| B                                          | WC002 Plettenberg                             | 50 253                                | 54 027          | 57 953                                | -               | -                                     | -               | 4 016                                 | 4 158           | 4 321                                                           | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | 50 253                                | 54 027          |  |  |
| B                                          | WC003 Mossel Bay                              | 112 547                               | 122 001         | 132 334                               | -               | -                                     | -               | 6 473                                 | 6 668           | 6 928                                                           | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | 119 020                               | 128 669         |  |  |
| B                                          | WC004 George                                  | 193 460                               | 210 387         | 228 669                               | -               | -                                     | -               | 5 529                                 | 5 729           | 5 927                                                           | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | 193 460                               | 210 287         |  |  |
| B                                          | WC005 Oudtshoorn                              | 129 001                               | 136 451         | 145 422                               | -               | -                                     | -               | 2 988                                 | 3 066           | 3 122                                                           | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | 129 001                               | 136 451         |  |  |
| B                                          | WC006 Knysna                                  | 106 474                               | 115 885         | 126 222                               | -               | -                                     | -               | 4 696                                 | 4 837           | 5 025                                                           | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | 111 170                               | 120 722         |  |  |
| C                                          | District Garden Route District Municipality   | 22 175                                | 23 558          | 25 079                                | 159 546         | 153 853                               | 157 250         | -                                     | -               | -                                                               | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | 172 721                               | 177 411         |  |  |
| Total Garden Route District Municipality   |                                               | 724 435                               | 788 769         | 857 088                               | 159 546         | 153 853                               | 157 250         | 26 152                                | 27 169          | 28 817                                                          | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | 902 267                               | 988 714         |  |  |
| B                                          | WC001 Langeberg                               | 18 460                                | 19 693          | 21 069                                | -               | -                                     | -               | 1 679                                 | 1 730           | 1 797                                                           | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | 20 139                                | 21 423          |  |  |
| B                                          | WC002 Prince Albert                           | 24 869                                | 26 737          | 28 758                                | -               | -                                     | -               | 1 679                                 | 1 730           | 1 797                                                           | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | 26 548                                | 28 467          |  |  |
| B                                          | WC003 Beaufort West                           | 17 977                                | 19 341          | 20 908                                | -               | -                                     | -               | 1 679                                 | 1 730           | 1 797                                                           | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | 18 705                                | 20 176          |  |  |
| B                                          | WC004 Beaufort West District Municipality     | 13 239                                | 14 257          | 15 334                                | -               | -                                     | -               | 15 665                                | 16 037          | 16 407                                                          | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | 13 239                                | 14 257          |  |  |
| Total Central Karoo District Municipality  |                                               | 135 765                               | 145 184         | 154 071                               | 15 334          | 15 665                                | 16 037          | 9 939                                 | 9 939           | 10 814                                                          | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | 160 406                               | 170 480         |  |  |
| Total Western Cape District Municipality   |                                               | 6 647 719                             | 6 582 512       | 7 166 030                             | 580 281         | 582 346                               | 571 799         | 66 861                                | 66 871          | 70 729                                                          | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                                                                | -               | -                                     | -               | -                                     | -               | 6 648 000                             | 7 212 929       |  |  |
| National Total                             |                                               | 80 023 080                            | 86 490 397      | 93 585 738                            | 6 524 115       | 6 248 711                             | 1 039 792       | 1 071 437                             | 1 113 622       | 21 653                                                          | 4 718 953       | 4 562 357                             | 23 448          | 91 311 493                                                                       | 94 086 549      | 7 817 488                             | 7 817 488       | 7 817 488                             | 7 817 488       | 87 311 493                            | 94 086 549      |  |  |

**APPENDIX W2**

**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG) AND  
WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (WSIG)**

**(BREAKDOWN OF MIG AND WSIG ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES  
AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)**

**(National and Municipal Financial Years)**

APPENDIX W2  
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG) AND WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (WSIG)  
(BREAKDOWN OF MIG AND WSIG ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)

| Category                           | Municipality                     | Schedule 5, Part B                                                               |                    |                                                                                   |                                       | Schedule 6, Part B                                                                |                    |                                                                                   |                                       |   |   |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|---|
|                                    |                                  | Breakdown of MIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services |                    | Breakdown of WSIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services |                                       | Breakdown of WSIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services |                    | Breakdown of WSIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services |                                       |   |   |
|                                    |                                  | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                                                               | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2024/25<br>(R'000)                                                                | National and Municipal Financial Year | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                                                                | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2024/25<br>(R'000)                                                                | National and Municipal Financial Year |   |   |
| EASTERN CAPE                       | B                                | EC121                                                                            | Mbashe             | 182 466                                                                           | 191 180                               | 200 451                                                                           | 16 000             | 11 000                                                                            | 11 000                                | - | - |
|                                    | B                                | EC122                                                                            | Mquma              | 169 616                                                                           | 177 716                               | 186 334                                                                           | 12 000             | 12 000                                                                            | 12 000                                | - | - |
|                                    | B                                | EC123                                                                            | Great Kei          | 10 312                                                                            | 10 804                                | 11 328                                                                            | 13 000             | 10 900                                                                            | 14 041                                | - | - |
|                                    | B                                | EC124                                                                            | Amathole           | 40 542                                                                            | 42 478                                | 44 538                                                                            | 14 000             | 12 000                                                                            | 12 000                                | - | - |
|                                    | B                                | EC126                                                                            | Ngqushwa           | 33 271                                                                            | 34 860                                | 36 550                                                                            | 17 000             | 13 000                                                                            | 13 000                                | - | - |
|                                    | B                                | EC129                                                                            | Raymond Mhlaba     | 52 449                                                                            | 54 954                                | 57 619                                                                            | 14 000             | 12 000                                                                            | 12 000                                | - | - |
|                                    | Total: Amathole Municipalities   |                                                                                  | 488 656            | 511 992                                                                           | 536 820                               | 86 000                                                                            | 70 900             | 74 041                                                                            | -                                     | - |   |
|                                    | B                                | EC131                                                                            | Inxuba Yethemba    | 5 751                                                                             | 6 026                                 | 6 318                                                                             | 10 000             | 12 000                                                                            | 13 600                                | - | - |
|                                    | B                                | EC135                                                                            | Inisika Yethu      | 102 622                                                                           | 107 523                               | 112 737                                                                           | 10 000             | 14 000                                                                            | 14 000                                | - | - |
|                                    | B                                | EC136                                                                            | Emalahleni         | 51 485                                                                            | 53 944                                | 56 560                                                                            | 10 000             | 13 000                                                                            | 13 000                                | - | - |
|                                    | B                                | EC137                                                                            | Engcobo            | 95 048                                                                            | 99 588                                | 104 417                                                                           | 10 000             | 14 000                                                                            | 14 000                                | - | - |
|                                    | B                                | EC138                                                                            | Sakhisizwe         | 22 856                                                                            | 23 947                                | 25 108                                                                            | 10 000             | 15 000                                                                            | 15 000                                | - | - |
|                                    | B                                | EC139                                                                            | Enoch Mgijima      | 47 684                                                                            | 49 962                                | 52 384                                                                            | 10 000             | 12 000                                                                            | 14 000                                | - | - |
|                                    | Total: Chris Hani Municipalities |                                                                                  | 325 446            | 340 990                                                                           | 357 524                               | 60 000                                                                            | 80 000             | 83 600                                                                            | -                                     | - |   |
|                                    | B                                | EC141                                                                            | Elundini           | 96 596                                                                            | 101 210                               | 106 118                                                                           | 22 000             | 10 000                                                                            | 20 000                                | - | - |
|                                    | B                                | EC142                                                                            | Senqu              | 66 318                                                                            | 69 485                                | 72 854                                                                            | 20 000             | 10 000                                                                            | 20 000                                | - | - |
|                                    | B                                | EC145                                                                            | Walter Sisulu      | 12 330                                                                            | 12 919                                | 13 546                                                                            | 18 000             | 18 000                                                                            | 20 610                                | - | - |
|                                    | Total: Joe Gqabi Municipalities  |                                                                                  | 175 244            | 183 614                                                                           | 192 518                               | 60 000                                                                            | 38 000             | 60 610                                                                            | -                                     | - |   |
|                                    | B                                | EC153                                                                            | Ngqura Hill        | 164 095                                                                           | 171 931                               | 180 269                                                                           | 10 000             | 25 000                                                                            | 25 000                                | - | - |
|                                    | B                                | EC154                                                                            | Port St Johns      | 93 278                                                                            | 97 732                                | 102 472                                                                           | 10 000             | 22 000                                                                            | 29 000                                | - | - |
| B                                  | EC155                            | Nyandeni                                                                         | 167 903            | 175 921                                                                           | 184 452                               | 10 000                                                                            | 18 000             | 22 625                                                                            | -                                     | - |   |
| B                                  | EC156                            | Mlondolo                                                                         | 105 348            | 110 379                                                                           | 115 732                               | 10 000                                                                            | 24 000             | 28 000                                                                            | -                                     | - |   |
| B                                  | EC157                            | King Sabata Dalindyebo                                                           | 194 499            | 203 788                                                                           | 213 670                               | 10 000                                                                            | 21 000             | 26 000                                                                            | -                                     | - |   |
| Total: O.R. Tambo Municipalities   |                                  | 725 123                                                                          | 759 751            | 796 595                                                                           | 50 000                                | 110 000                                                                           | 130 625            | -                                                                                 | -                                     |   |   |
| B                                  | EC441                            | Matatiele                                                                        | 103 972            | 108 937                                                                           | 114 220                               | 30 000                                                                            | 30 000             | 30 000                                                                            | -                                     | - |   |
| B                                  | EC442                            | Umzimvubu                                                                        | 105 572            | 110 614                                                                           | 115 978                               | 20 000                                                                            | 30 000             | 25 725                                                                            | -                                     | - |   |
| B                                  | EC443                            | Winnie Madikizela-Mandela                                                        | 153 553            | 160 886                                                                           | 168 688                               | 25 000                                                                            | 30 000             | 29 000                                                                            | -                                     | - |   |
| B                                  | EC444                            | Ntshabane                                                                        | 65 021             | 68 126                                                                            | 71 429                                | 25 000                                                                            | 25 000             | 25 000                                                                            | -                                     | - |   |
| Total: Alfred Nzo Municipalities   |                                  | 428 118                                                                          | 448 563            | 470 315                                                                           | 100 000                               | 115 000                                                                           | 109 725            | -                                                                                 | -                                     |   |   |
| Total: Eastern Cape Municipalities |                                  | 2 142 587                                                                        | 2 244 910          | 2 353 772                                                                         | 356 000                               | 413 900                                                                           | 458 601            | -                                                                                 | -                                     |   |   |

APPENDIX W2  
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG) AND WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (WSIG)  
(BREAKDOWN OF MIG AND WSIG ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)

| Category                                    | Municipality              | Schedule 5, Part B                                                                |                    |                                                                                    |                                       | Schedule 6, Part B                                                                 |                    |                                                                                    |                                       |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
|                                             |                           | Breakdowns of MIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services |                    | Breakdowns of WSIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services |                                       | Breakdowns of WSIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services |                    | Breakdowns of WSIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services |                                       |
|                                             |                           | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                                                                | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2024/25<br>(R'000)                                                                 | National and Municipal Financial Year | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                                                                 | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2024/25<br>(R'000)                                                                 | National and Municipal Financial Year |
| KWAZULU-NATAL                               |                           |                                                                                   |                    |                                                                                    |                                       |                                                                                    |                    |                                                                                    |                                       |
| B                                           | KZN212 uMdoni             | 49 753                                                                            | 52 129             | 54 657                                                                             | 15 000                                | 15 000                                                                             | 20 000             | -                                                                                  | -                                     |
| B                                           | KZN213 uMzambhe           | 88 628                                                                            | 92 861             | 97 364                                                                             | 20 000                                | 20 000                                                                             | 20 140             | -                                                                                  | -                                     |
| B                                           | KZN214 uMuziwabantu       | 39 673                                                                            | 41 567             | 43 583                                                                             | 15 000                                | 20 000                                                                             | 20 000             | -                                                                                  | -                                     |
| B                                           | KZN216 Bay Nkonzeni       | 94 317                                                                            | 98 821             | 103 613                                                                            | 20 000                                | 20 000                                                                             | 20 000             | -                                                                                  | -                                     |
| <b>Total: Ugu Municipalities</b>            |                           | <b>272 371</b>                                                                    | <b>285 378</b>     | <b>299 217</b>                                                                     | <b>70 000</b>                         | <b>75 000</b>                                                                      | <b>80 140</b>      | -                                                                                  | -                                     |
| B                                           | KZN221 uMkhawathi         | 31 300                                                                            | 32 795             | 34 385                                                                             | 13 540                                | 12 000                                                                             | 15 000             | -                                                                                  | -                                     |
| B                                           | KZN222 uMngeni            | 20 714                                                                            | 21 704             | 22 756                                                                             | 12 000                                | 12 000                                                                             | 24 000             | -                                                                                  | -                                     |
| B                                           | KZN223 uMofana            | 8 245                                                                             | 8 639              | 9 058                                                                              | 16 000                                | 16 000                                                                             | 13 000             | -                                                                                  | -                                     |
| B                                           | KZN224 uMpendle           | 12 036                                                                            | 12 611             | 13 222                                                                             | 15 540                                | 23 000                                                                             | 15 000             | -                                                                                  | -                                     |
| B                                           | KZN226 uMhambdini         | 20 417                                                                            | 21 392             | 22 430                                                                             | 18 520                                | 14 650                                                                             | 10 000             | -                                                                                  | -                                     |
| B                                           | KZN227 Richmond           | 19 153                                                                            | 20 068             | 21 041                                                                             | 10 000                                | 13 000                                                                             | 13 054             | -                                                                                  | -                                     |
| <b>Total: uNgqungundlovu Municipalities</b> |                           | <b>111 865</b>                                                                    | <b>117 209</b>     | <b>122 892</b>                                                                     | <b>85 600</b>                         | <b>90 650</b>                                                                      | <b>90 054</b>      | -                                                                                  | -                                     |
| B                                           | KZN235 Okhahlamba         | 49 841                                                                            | 52 221             | 54 753                                                                             | 25 000                                | 30 000                                                                             | 30 000             | -                                                                                  | -                                     |
| B                                           | KZN237 iNkosi Langabalele | 67 254                                                                            | 70 466             | 73 883                                                                             | 30 000                                | 25 000                                                                             | 30 000             | -                                                                                  | -                                     |
| B                                           | KZN238 Alfred Duma        | 89 386                                                                            | 93 655             | 98 197                                                                             | 25 800                                | 30 800                                                                             | 34 756             | -                                                                                  | -                                     |
| <b>Total: uThukela Municipalities</b>       |                           | <b>206 481</b>                                                                    | <b>216 342</b>     | <b>226 833</b>                                                                     | <b>80 800</b>                         | <b>85 800</b>                                                                      | <b>94 756</b>      | -                                                                                  | -                                     |
| B                                           | KZN241 eNtumeni           | 10 238                                                                            | 10 727             | 11 247                                                                             | 20 000                                | 22 000                                                                             | 23 000             | -                                                                                  | -                                     |
| B                                           | KZN242 Ngqulu             | 54 347                                                                            | 56 943             | 59 704                                                                             | 20 000                                | 22 000                                                                             | 23 000             | -                                                                                  | -                                     |
| B                                           | KZN244 uManga             | 89 904                                                                            | 94 197             | 98 765                                                                             | 20 000                                | 21 901                                                                             | 24 801             | -                                                                                  | -                                     |
| B                                           | KZN245 uMvoti             | 57 243                                                                            | 59 977             | 62 886                                                                             | 20 000                                | 23 000                                                                             | 23 000             | -                                                                                  | -                                     |
| <b>Total: uMzinyathi Municipalities</b>     |                           | <b>211 732</b>                                                                    | <b>221 844</b>     | <b>232 602</b>                                                                     | <b>80 000</b>                         | <b>88 901</b>                                                                      | <b>93 801</b>      | -                                                                                  | -                                     |
| B                                           | KZN253 eMahlangueni       | 11 591                                                                            | 12 145             | 12 733                                                                             | 50 000                                | 55 000                                                                             | 50 000             | -                                                                                  | -                                     |
| B                                           | KZN254 Dambhauser         | 29 995                                                                            | 31 428             | 32 952                                                                             | 20 000                                | 20 120                                                                             | 30 250             | -                                                                                  | -                                     |
| <b>Total: Amajuba Municipalities</b>        |                           | <b>41 586</b>                                                                     | <b>43 573</b>      | <b>45 685</b>                                                                      | <b>70 000</b>                         | <b>75 120</b>                                                                      | <b>80 250</b>      | -                                                                                  | -                                     |

**APPENDIX W2**  
**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG) AND WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (WSIG)**  
**(BREAKDOWN OF MIG AND WSIG ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)**

| Category                                    | Municipality                 | Schedule 5, Part B                                                               |                  |                                                                                   |                 | Schedule 6, Part B                                                                |                 |                                                                                   |                 |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
|                                             |                              | Breakdown of MIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services |                  | Breakdown of WSIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services |                 | Breakdown of WSIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services |                 | Breakdown of WSIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services |                 |
|                                             |                              | National and Municipal Financial Year                                            |                  | National and Municipal Financial Year                                             |                 | National and Municipal Financial Year                                             |                 | National and Municipal Financial Year                                             |                 |
|                                             |                              | 2022/23 (R'000)                                                                  | 2023/24 (R'000)  | 2024/25 (R'000)                                                                   | 2022/23 (R'000) | 2023/24 (R'000)                                                                   | 2024/25 (R'000) | 2022/23 (R'000)                                                                   | 2024/25 (R'000) |
| B                                           | KZN261 eDunbe                | 17 688                                                                           | 18 532           | 19 431                                                                            | 20 000          | 15 000                                                                            | 15 000          | -                                                                                 | -               |
| B                                           | KZN262 uPhongolo             | 50 560                                                                           | 52 974           | 55 543                                                                            | 15 000          | 17 000                                                                            | 15 000          | -                                                                                 | -               |
| B                                           | KZN263 Abaqulusi             | 54 264                                                                           | 56 856           | 59 613                                                                            | 22 000          | 15 000                                                                            | 15 000          | -                                                                                 | -               |
| B                                           | KZN265 Nongoma               | 79 383                                                                           | 83 174           | 87 208                                                                            | 23 000          | 30 000                                                                            | 32 894          | -                                                                                 | -               |
| B                                           | KZN266 Ulundi                | 52 632                                                                           | 55 146           | 57 820                                                                            | 15 000          | 23 880                                                                            | 23 000          | -                                                                                 | -               |
| <b>Total: Zululand Municipalities</b>       |                              | <b>254 532</b>                                                                   | <b>266 682</b>   | <b>279 615</b>                                                                    | <b>95 000</b>   | <b>100 880</b>                                                                    | <b>100 894</b>  | -                                                                                 | -               |
| B                                           | KZN271 uMhlabuyalingana      | 68 082                                                                           | 71 333           | 74 792                                                                            | 12 000          | 18 000                                                                            | 18 000          | -                                                                                 | -               |
| B                                           | KZN272 Jozini                | 81 463                                                                           | 85 353           | 89 492                                                                            | 12 000          | 20 000                                                                            | 20 000          | -                                                                                 | -               |
| B                                           | KZN275 Mthetsheni            | 61 159                                                                           | 64 080           | 67 187                                                                            | 20 000          | 19 000                                                                            | 19 000          | -                                                                                 | -               |
| B                                           | KZN276 Big Five Hlabisa      | 31 574                                                                           | 33 082           | 34 686                                                                            | 16 000          | 12 320                                                                            | 20 564          | -                                                                                 | -               |
| <b>Total: uMkhanyakude Municipalities</b>   |                              | <b>242 278</b>                                                                   | <b>253 848</b>   | <b>266 157</b>                                                                    | <b>60 000</b>   | <b>69 320</b>                                                                     | <b>77 564</b>   | -                                                                                 | -               |
| B                                           | KZN281 uMfolozi              | 36 562                                                                           | 38 308           | 40 166                                                                            | 15 000          | 20 000                                                                            | 24 000          | -                                                                                 | -               |
| B                                           | KZN284 uMlati                | 83 287                                                                           | 87 264           | 91 496                                                                            | 14 000          | 20 000                                                                            | 21 000          | -                                                                                 | -               |
| B                                           | KZN285 Mthonjaneni           | 31 944                                                                           | 33 470           | 35 093                                                                            | 18 000          | 15 000                                                                            | 18 275          | -                                                                                 | -               |
| B                                           | KZN286 Nkandla               | 39 549                                                                           | 41 438           | 43 447                                                                            | 18 000          | 15 000                                                                            | 15 000          | -                                                                                 | -               |
| <b>Total: King Cetshwayo Municipalities</b> |                              | <b>191 342</b>                                                                   | <b>200 480</b>   | <b>210 202</b>                                                                    | <b>65 000</b>   | <b>70 000</b>                                                                     | <b>78 275</b>   | -                                                                                 | -               |
| B                                           | KZN291 Mandeni               | 47 238                                                                           | 49 494           | 51 894                                                                            | 20 000          | 25 000                                                                            | 20 000          | -                                                                                 | -               |
| B                                           | KZN292 KwaDukuza             | 70 763                                                                           | 74 143           | 77 738                                                                            | 20 000          | 25 000                                                                            | 20 000          | -                                                                                 | -               |
| B                                           | KZN293 Ndwedwe               | 49 486                                                                           | 51 849           | 54 363                                                                            | 15 000          | 15 000                                                                            | 20 500          | -                                                                                 | -               |
| B                                           | KZN294 Mphumulo              | 48 985                                                                           | 51 324           | 53 813                                                                            | 25 000          | 25 000                                                                            | 25 000          | -                                                                                 | -               |
| <b>Total: iLembe Municipalities</b>         |                              | <b>216 472</b>                                                                   | <b>226 810</b>   | <b>237 808</b>                                                                    | <b>80 000</b>   | <b>90 000</b>                                                                     | <b>85 500</b>   | -                                                                                 | -               |
| B                                           | KZN433 Greater Kokstad       | 11 704                                                                           | 12 263           | 12 857                                                                            | 25 000          | 30 000                                                                            | 30 400          | -                                                                                 | -               |
| B                                           | KZN434 uBuhlebezwe           | 53 266                                                                           | 55 810           | 58 516                                                                            | 24 000          | 25 000                                                                            | 25 000          | -                                                                                 | -               |
| B                                           | KZN435 uMankhulu             | 109 532                                                                          | 114 763          | 120 328                                                                           | 23 000          | 25 000                                                                            | 25 000          | -                                                                                 | -               |
| B                                           | KZN436 Dr Nkomo Dlamini Zuma | 51 506                                                                           | 53 966           | 56 583                                                                            | 23 000          | 20 000                                                                            | 20 000          | -                                                                                 | -               |
| <b>Total: Harry Gwala Municipalities</b>    |                              | <b>226 008</b>                                                                   | <b>236 802</b>   | <b>248 284</b>                                                                    | <b>95 000</b>   | <b>100 000</b>                                                                    | <b>100 400</b>  | -                                                                                 | -               |
| <b>Total: KwaZulu-Natal Municipalities</b>  |                              | <b>1 974 662</b>                                                                 | <b>2 068 968</b> | <b>2 169 295</b>                                                                  | <b>781 400</b>  | <b>845 671</b>                                                                    | <b>881 634</b>  | -                                                                                 | -               |

**APPENDIX W2**  
**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG) AND WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (WSIG)**  
**(BREAKDOWN OF MIG AND WSIG ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)**

| Category   | Municipality                                    | Schedule 5, Part B                                                                |                    |                    |           | Schedule 6, Part B                                                                 |                    |                    |         |         |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------|---------|
|            |                                                 | Breakdowns of MIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services |                    |                    |           | Breakdowns of WSIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services |                    |                    |         |         |
|            |                                                 | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                                                                | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2024/25<br>(R'000) |           | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                                                                 | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2024/25<br>(R'000) |         |         |
|            |                                                 | National and Municipal Financial Year                                             |                    |                    |           | National and Municipal Financial Year                                              |                    |                    |         |         |
| LIMPOPO    |                                                 |                                                                                   |                    |                    |           |                                                                                    |                    |                    |         |         |
| B          | LIM331 Greater Giyani                           | 129 979                                                                           | 136 187            | 142 791            | 10 000    | 11 000                                                                             | 11 360             | 44 362             | 78 862  | 93 310  |
| B          | LIM332 Greater Letaba                           | 102 893                                                                           | 107 807            | 113 034            | 10 000    | 13 000                                                                             | 11 000             | -                  | -       | -       |
| B          | LIM333 Greater Tzaneen                          | 204 970                                                                           | 214 759            | 225 173            | 10 000    | 13 000                                                                             | 12 000             | -                  | -       | -       |
| B          | LIM334 Ba-Panjaborwa                            | 36 520                                                                            | 38 264             | 40 120             | 10 000    | 16 000                                                                             | 13 000             | -                  | -       | -       |
| B          | LIM335 Mankeng                                  | 44 092                                                                            | 46 198             | 48 438             | 10 000    | 14 000                                                                             | 14 000             | -                  | -       | -       |
|            | Total Mopani Municipalities                     | 518 454                                                                           | 543 215            | 569 556            | 50 000    | 67 000                                                                             | 61 360             | 44 362             | 78 862  | 93 310  |
| B          | LIM341 Musina                                   | 31 833                                                                            | 33 353             | 34 971             | 15 000    | 19 790                                                                             | 19 605             | -                  | -       | -       |
| B          | LIM343 Thulamela                                | 214 543                                                                           | 224 789            | 235 690            | 15 000    | 16 000                                                                             | 19 000             | -                  | -       | -       |
| B          | LIM344 Makhado                                  | 183 227                                                                           | 191 978            | 201 287            | 15 000    | 10 000                                                                             | 20 000             | -                  | -       | -       |
| B          | LIM345 Collins Chabane                          | 158 632                                                                           | 166 208            | 174 268            | 15 000    | 19 000                                                                             | 20 000             | -                  | -       | -       |
|            | Total Vhembe Municipalities                     | 588 235                                                                           | 616 328            | 646 216            | 60 000    | 64 790                                                                             | 78 605             | -                  | -       | -       |
| B          | LIM351 Boudberg                                 | 91 884                                                                            | 96 272             | 100 940            | 42 500    | 33 600                                                                             | 35 600             | -                  | -       | -       |
| B          | LIM353 Molemole                                 | 61 300                                                                            | 64 228             | 67 343             | 42 500    | 31 000                                                                             | 35 424             | -                  | -       | -       |
| B          | LIM355 Lepelle-Nkumpi                           | 107 359                                                                           | 112 487            | 117 941            | 30 000    | 39 000                                                                             | 36 788             | -                  | -       | -       |
|            | Total Capricorn Municipalities                  | 260 543                                                                           | 272 987            | 286 224            | 115 000   | 103 600                                                                            | 107 812            | -                  | -       | -       |
| B          | LIM471 Ephraim Mogale                           | 53 858                                                                            | 56 430             | 59 167             | 15 000    | 12 000                                                                             | 16 000             | 17 000             | 18 000  | 18 000  |
| B          | LIM472 Elias Moselele                           | 130 043                                                                           | 136 254            | 142 861            | 11 652    | 15 000                                                                             | 16 000             | 8 000              | 18 000  | 18 000  |
| B          | LIM473 Makhuduhanga                             | 148 419                                                                           | 155 507            | 163 048            | 11 000    | 12 000                                                                             | 12 000             | 13 000             | 18 224  | 18 224  |
| B          | LIM476 Fetakgomo Tlhabane                       | 210 250                                                                           | 220 291            | 230 974            | 14 000    | 15 425                                                                             | 13 324             | 13 652             | 13 425  | 13 000  |
|            | Total Sekhukhune Municipalities                 | 542 570                                                                           | 568 482            | 596 050            | 51 652    | 54 425                                                                             | 57 324             | 51 652             | 64 425  | 67 224  |
|            | Total: Limpopo Municipalities                   | 1 909 802                                                                         | 2 001 012          | 2 098 046          | 276 652   | 289 815                                                                            | 305 101            | 96 014             | 143 287 | 160 534 |
| NORTH WEST |                                                 |                                                                                   |                    |                    |           |                                                                                    |                    |                    |         |         |
| B          | NW381 Ralou                                     | 55 823                                                                            | 58 489             | 61 325             | -         | -                                                                                  | -                  | 9 700              | 12 000  | 16 000  |
| B          | NW382 Tswaing                                   | 43 136                                                                            | 45 196             | 47 388             | -         | -                                                                                  | -                  | 9 000              | 13 000  | 17 000  |
| B          | NW383 Matkeng                                   | 124 742                                                                           | 130 700            | 137 038            | -         | -                                                                                  | -                  | 10 000             | 19 135  | 14 508  |
| B          | NW384 Ditsobotla                                | 51 598                                                                            | 54 062             | 56 684             | -         | -                                                                                  | -                  | 12 000             | 16 000  | 16 000  |
| B          | NW385 Ramothore Mofutsa                         | 64 532                                                                            | 67 613             | 70 892             | -         | -                                                                                  | -                  | 14 088             | 15 000  | 15 000  |
|            | Total Ngaka Modiri Molema Municipalities        | 339 831                                                                           | 356 060            | 373 327            | -         | -                                                                                  | -                  | 54 788             | 75 135  | 78 508  |
| B          | NW392 Naledi                                    | 13 270                                                                            | 13 904             | 14 578             | 18 000    | 19 000                                                                             | 22 000             | -                  | -       | -       |
| B          | NW393 Mamusa                                    | 11 325                                                                            | 11 866             | 12 442             | 23 000    | 23 000                                                                             | 22 000             | -                  | -       | -       |
| B          | NW394 Greater Tleng                             | 82 615                                                                            | 86 561             | 90 758             | 21 000    | 23 000                                                                             | 23 000             | -                  | -       | -       |
| B          | NW396 Lekwa-Teemane                             | 4 584                                                                             | 4 803              | 5 035              | 13 000    | 18 000                                                                             | 20 000             | -                  | -       | -       |
| B          | NW397 Kgaisano-Molopo                           | 42 134                                                                            | 44 145             | 46 285             | 15 000    | 17 000                                                                             | 20 000             | -                  | -       | -       |
|            | Total: Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati Municipalities | 153 928                                                                           | 161 279            | 169 098            | 90 000    | 100 000                                                                            | 110 000            | -                  | -       | -       |
|            | Total: North West Municipalities                | 493 759                                                                           | 517 339            | 542 425            | 90 000    | 100 000                                                                            | 110 000            | 54 788             | 75 135  | 78 508  |
|            | National Total                                  | 6 520 810                                                                         | 6 832 229          | 7 163 538          | 1 504 052 | 1 649 386                                                                          | 1 755 336          | 150 802            | 218 422 | 239 042 |

**APPENDIX W3**

**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT AND INTEGRATED URBAN DEVELOPMENT  
RING-FENCED FUNDING FOR SPORT INFRASTRUCTURE - BREAKDOWN PER MUNICIPALITY**

**(National and Municipal Financial Years)**

## APPENDIX W3

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT AND INTEGRATED URBAN DEVELOPMENT GRANT  
RING-FENCED FUNDING FOR SPORT INFRASTRUCTURE - BREAKDOWN PER MUNICIPALITY

| Category                                        | Municipality           | Grant | Project                                                               | Ring-fenced Municipal Infrastructure Grant and Integrated Urban Development Grant allocations for sport infrastructure |                    |                    |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|                                                 |                        |       |                                                                       | National and Municipal Financial Year                                                                                  |                    |                    |
|                                                 |                        |       |                                                                       | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                                                                                                     | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2024/25<br>(R'000) |
| <b>EASTERN CAPE</b>                             |                        |       |                                                                       |                                                                                                                        |                    |                    |
| B                                               | EC109 Kou-Kamma        | MIG   | Upgrading of Krakeel Sport Field (Ward 2)                             | 8 000                                                                                                                  | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total: Sarah Baartman Municipalities</b>     |                        |       |                                                                       | <b>8 000</b>                                                                                                           | -                  | -                  |
| B                                               | EC123 Great Kei        | MIG   | Construction of a sport field in Komga (Ward 7)                       | 10 000                                                                                                                 | -                  | -                  |
| B                                               | EC126 Ngqushwa         | MIG   | Rehabilitation of new creation sport field                            | 10 000                                                                                                                 | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total: Amathole Municipalities</b>           |                        |       |                                                                       | <b>20 000</b>                                                                                                          | -                  | -                  |
| B                                               | EC136 Emalahleni       | MIG   | Upgrading of Indwe Sport Field                                        | 10 000                                                                                                                 | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total: Chris Hani Municipalities</b>         |                        |       |                                                                       | <b>10 000</b>                                                                                                          | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total: Eastern Cape Municipalities</b>       |                        |       |                                                                       | <b>38 000</b>                                                                                                          | -                  | -                  |
| <b>FREE STATE</b>                               |                        |       |                                                                       |                                                                                                                        |                    |                    |
| B                                               | FS181 Masilanyana      | MIG   | Construction of Netball courts at Winnie Mandela Mesuem               | 2 000                                                                                                                  | -                  | -                  |
| B                                               | FS182 Tokologo         | MIG   | Upgrading of Malebogo Community Stadium                               | 10 000                                                                                                                 | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total: Lejweleputswa Municipalities</b>      |                        |       |                                                                       | <b>12 000</b>                                                                                                          | -                  | -                  |
| B                                               | FS196 Mantsopa         | MIG   | Construction of a multi-sport facility in Mahlatswetsa                | 10 000                                                                                                                 | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total: Thabo Mofutsanyana Municipalities</b> |                        |       |                                                                       | <b>10 000</b>                                                                                                          | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total: Free State Municipalities</b>         |                        |       |                                                                       | <b>22 000</b>                                                                                                          | -                  | -                  |
| B                                               | GT484 Merafong City    | MIG   | Construction of a sport field within Merafong Local Municipality      | 10 000                                                                                                                 | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total: West Rand Municipalities</b>          |                        |       |                                                                       | <b>10 000</b>                                                                                                          | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total: Gauteng Municipalities</b>            |                        |       |                                                                       | <b>10 000</b>                                                                                                          | -                  | -                  |
| <b>KWAZULU-NATAL</b>                            |                        |       |                                                                       |                                                                                                                        |                    |                    |
| B                                               | KZN212 uMdoni          | MIG   | Upgrading to Umzinto Sport Field (Phase 3)                            | 10 000                                                                                                                 | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total: Ugu Municipalities</b>                |                        |       |                                                                       | <b>10 000</b>                                                                                                          | -                  | -                  |
| B                                               | KZN266 Uhundi          | MIG   | Construction of Ezihlabeni Sport Field                                | 10 000                                                                                                                 | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total: Zululand Municipalities</b>           |                        |       |                                                                       | <b>10 000</b>                                                                                                          | -                  | -                  |
| B                                               | KZN285 Mthonjaneni     | MIG   | Construction of Kwesezulu Sport Field (Ward 7)                        | 10 000                                                                                                                 | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total: King Cetshwayo Municipalities</b>     |                        |       |                                                                       | <b>10 000</b>                                                                                                          | -                  | -                  |
| B                                               | KZN292 KwaDukuza       | MIG   | Construction of Grootville Market Sport Field (Ward 10)               | 10 000                                                                                                                 | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total: iLembe Municipalities</b>             |                        |       |                                                                       | <b>10 000</b>                                                                                                          | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total: KwaZulu-Natal Municipalities</b>      |                        |       |                                                                       | <b>40 000</b>                                                                                                          | -                  | -                  |
| <b>LIMPOPO</b>                                  |                        |       |                                                                       |                                                                                                                        |                    |                    |
| B                                               | LIM333 Greater Tzaneen | MIG   | Construction of Leretjeng Sport Ground (Ward 11)                      | 11 000                                                                                                                 | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total: Mopani Municipalities</b>             |                        |       |                                                                       | <b>11 000</b>                                                                                                          | -                  | -                  |
| B                                               | LIM354 Polokwane       | IUDG  | Construction of a soft-ball stadium in Polokwane                      | 10 000                                                                                                                 | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total: Capricorn Municipalities</b>          |                        |       |                                                                       | <b>10 000</b>                                                                                                          | -                  | -                  |
| B                                               | LIM362 Lephalale       | MIG   | Construction of Marapong Sport Centre (Phase 2)                       | 10 000                                                                                                                 | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total: Waterberg Municipalities</b>          |                        |       |                                                                       | <b>10 000</b>                                                                                                          | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total: Limpopo Municipalities</b>            |                        |       |                                                                       | <b>31 000</b>                                                                                                          | -                  | -                  |
| B                                               | MP316 Dr JS Moroka     | MIG   | Construction of a sport field within Dr. JS Moroka Local Municipality | 10 058                                                                                                                 | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total: Nkangala Municipalities</b>           |                        |       |                                                                       | <b>10 058</b>                                                                                                          | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total: Mpumalanga Municipalities</b>         |                        |       |                                                                       | <b>10 058</b>                                                                                                          | -                  | -                  |
| <b>NORTHERN CAPE</b>                            |                        |       |                                                                       |                                                                                                                        |                    |                    |
| B                                               | NC066 Karoo Hoogland   | MIG   | Upgrading of Willistone Sport Facility                                | 9 000                                                                                                                  | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total: Namakwa Municipalities</b>            |                        |       |                                                                       | <b>9 000</b>                                                                                                           | -                  | -                  |
| B                                               | NC072 Umsobomvu        | MIG   | Upgrading of Kuyasa Sport Ground in Colesberg                         | 9 500                                                                                                                  | -                  | -                  |
| B                                               | NC073 Emthanjeni       | MIG   | Upgrading of the Nonzwakazi Stadium                                   | 9 500                                                                                                                  | -                  | -                  |
| B                                               | NC074 Kareeberg        | MIG   | Upgrading of sport facility in Carnarvon                              | 11 000                                                                                                                 | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total: Pixley Ka Seme Municipalities</b>     |                        |       |                                                                       | <b>30 000</b>                                                                                                          | -                  | -                  |
| B                                               | NC093 Magareng         | MIG   | Upgrading of Ikhuseng Sport Facility (Phase 2)                        | 6 500                                                                                                                  | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total: Frances Baard Municipalities</b>      |                        |       |                                                                       | <b>6 500</b>                                                                                                           | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total: Northern Cape Municipalities</b>      |                        |       |                                                                       | <b>45 500</b>                                                                                                          | -                  | -                  |

**APPENDIX W3**  
**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT AND INTEGRATED URBAN DEVELOPMENT GRANT**  
**RING-FENCED FUNDING FOR SPORT INFRASTRUCTURE - BREAKDOWN PER MUNICIPALITY**

|                                                  |                     |       |                                                                       | Ring-fenced Municipal Infrastructure Grant and Integrated Urban Development Grant allocations for sport infrastructure |                    |                    |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|                                                  |                     |       |                                                                       | National and Municipal Financial Year                                                                                  |                    |                    |
| Category                                         | Municipality        | Grant | Project                                                               | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                                                                                                     | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2024/25<br>(R'000) |
| <b>NORTH WEST</b>                                |                     |       |                                                                       |                                                                                                                        |                    |                    |
| B                                                | NW383 Mafikeng      | MIG   | Upgrading Mmabatho Tennis Stadium                                     | 10 300                                                                                                                 | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total: Ngaka Modiri Molema Municipalities</b> |                     |       |                                                                       | <b>10 300</b>                                                                                                          | <b>-</b>           | <b>-</b>           |
| <b>Total: North West Municipalities</b>          |                     |       |                                                                       | <b>10 300</b>                                                                                                          | <b>-</b>           | <b>-</b>           |
| <b>WESTERN CAPE</b>                              |                     |       |                                                                       |                                                                                                                        |                    |                    |
| B                                                | WC015 Swartland     | MIG   | Upgrading of Sarling and Chartsworth sport fields                     | 10 000                                                                                                                 | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total: West Coast Municipalities</b>          |                     |       |                                                                       | <b>10 000</b>                                                                                                          | <b>-</b>           | <b>-</b>           |
| B                                                | WC025 Breede Valley | MIG   | Upgrading of Dewel and Rawsonville sport grounds                      | 6 000                                                                                                                  | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total: Cape Winelands Municipalities</b>      |                     |       |                                                                       | <b>6 000</b>                                                                                                           | <b>-</b>           | <b>-</b>           |
| B                                                | WC042 Hessequa      | MIG   | Construction of new cricket and soccer facility in Heidelberg         | 9 000                                                                                                                  | -                  | -                  |
| B                                                | WC045 Oudtshoorn    | MIG   | Upgrading of Bongolethu Sport Ground                                  | 10 000                                                                                                                 | -                  | -                  |
| B                                                | WC048 Knysna        | MIG   | Construction of sport field and sport facilities in Bongani (Phase 2) | 11 000                                                                                                                 | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total: Garden Route Municipalities</b>        |                     |       |                                                                       | <b>30 000</b>                                                                                                          | <b>-</b>           | <b>-</b>           |
| <b>Total: Western Cape Municipalities</b>        |                     |       |                                                                       | <b>46 000</b>                                                                                                          | <b>-</b>           | <b>-</b>           |
| <b>Unallocated</b>                               |                     |       |                                                                       |                                                                                                                        | <b>252 858</b>     | <b>252 858</b>     |
| <b>National Total</b>                            |                     |       |                                                                       | <b>252 858</b>                                                                                                         | <b>252 858</b>     | <b>252 858</b>     |

**APPENDIX W4**

**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT  
FOR MUNICIPALITIES**

**(National and Municipal Financial Years)**

## APPENDIX W4

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME  
INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

| Category Municipality                       |       |                                      | Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities |                                       |                 |                 |
|---------------------------------------------|-------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|                                             |       |                                      | FTE Target for 2022/23                                              | National and Municipal Financial Year |                 |                 |
|                                             |       |                                      |                                                                     | 2022/23 (R'000)                       | 2023/24 (R'000) | 2024/25 (R'000) |
| <b>EASTERN CAPE</b>                         |       |                                      |                                                                     |                                       |                 |                 |
| A                                           | BUF   | Buffalo City                         | 2 051                                                               | 10 728                                | -               | -               |
| A                                           | NMA   | Nelson Mandela Bay                   | 2 527                                                               | 9 884                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | EC101 | Dr Beyers Naude                      | 88                                                                  | 1 624                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | EC102 | Blue Crane Route                     | 79                                                                  | 1 302                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | EC104 | Makana                               | 62                                                                  | 1 333                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | EC105 | Ndlambe                              | 99                                                                  | 1 730                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | EC106 | Sundays River Valley                 | 112                                                                 | 1 206                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | EC108 | Kouga                                | 107                                                                 | 1 175                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | EC109 | Kou-Kamma                            | 80                                                                  | 1 270                                 | -               | -               |
| C                                           | DC10  | Sarah Baartman District Municipality | 18                                                                  | 1 073                                 | -               | -               |
| <b>Total: Sarah Baartman Municipalities</b> |       |                                      | <b>645</b>                                                          | <b>10 713</b>                         | -               | -               |
| B                                           | EC121 | Mbhashe                              | 307                                                                 | 3 498                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | EC122 | Mnquma                               | 168                                                                 | 2 015                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | EC123 | Great Kei                            | 72                                                                  | 1 050                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | EC124 | Amahlathi                            | 124                                                                 | 1 568                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | EC126 | Nqushwa                              | 112                                                                 | 2 060                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | EC129 | Raymond Mhlaba                       | 193                                                                 | 2 838                                 | -               | -               |
| C                                           | DC12  | Amathole District Municipality       | 840                                                                 | 4 999                                 | -               | -               |
| <b>Total: Amathole Municipalities</b>       |       |                                      | <b>1 816</b>                                                        | <b>18 028</b>                         | -               | -               |
| B                                           | EC131 | Inxuba Yethemba                      | 203                                                                 | 1 778                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | EC135 | Intsika Yethu                        | 182                                                                 | 2 398                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | EC136 | Emalahleni                           | 138                                                                 | 1 692                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | EC137 | Engcobo                              | 336                                                                 | 3 712                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | EC138 | Sakhsizwe                            | 92                                                                  | 1 522                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | EC139 | Enoch Mgijima                        | 327                                                                 | 3 088                                 | -               | -               |
| C                                           | DC13  | Chris Hani District Municipality     | 693                                                                 | 3 630                                 | -               | -               |
| <b>Total: Chris Hani Municipalities</b>     |       |                                      | <b>1 971</b>                                                        | <b>17 820</b>                         | -               | -               |
| B                                           | EC141 | Elundini                             | 176                                                                 | 2 539                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | EC142 | Senqu                                | 114                                                                 | 1 658                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | EC145 | Walter Sisulu                        | 165                                                                 | 1 352                                 | -               | -               |
| C                                           | DC14  | Joe Gqabi District Municipality      | 289                                                                 | 1 314                                 | -               | -               |
| <b>Total: Joe Gqabi Municipalities</b>      |       |                                      | <b>744</b>                                                          | <b>6 863</b>                          | -               | -               |
| B                                           | EC153 | Nqguza Hill                          | 153                                                                 | 1 616                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | EC154 | Port St Johns                        | 143                                                                 | 1 582                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | EC155 | Nyandeni                             | 197                                                                 | 1 859                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | EC156 | Mhlontlo                             | 143                                                                 | 2 300                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | EC157 | King Sabata Dalindyebo               | 422                                                                 | 4 191                                 | -               | -               |
| C                                           | DC15  | O.R. Tambo District Municipality     | 1 380                                                               | 11 542                                | -               | -               |
| <b>Total: O.R. Tambo Municipalities</b>     |       |                                      | <b>2 438</b>                                                        | <b>23 090</b>                         | -               | -               |
| B                                           | EC441 | Matatiele                            | 272                                                                 | 4 810                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | EC442 | Umzimvubu                            | 201                                                                 | 3 352                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | EC443 | Winnie Madikizela-Mandela            | 172                                                                 | 3 687                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | EC444 | Ntabankulu                           | 138                                                                 | 2 794                                 | -               | -               |
| C                                           | DC44  | Alfred Nzo District Municipality     | 754                                                                 | 9 337                                 | -               | -               |
| <b>Total: Alfred Nzo Municipalities</b>     |       |                                      | <b>1 537</b>                                                        | <b>23 980</b>                         | -               | -               |
| <b>Total: Eastern Cape Municipalities</b>   |       |                                      | <b>13 729</b>                                                       | <b>121 106</b>                        | -               | -               |

## APPENDIX W4

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME  
INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

| Category Municipality                           |                                               | Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities |                                       |                 |                 |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|                                                 |                                               | FTE Target for 2022/23                                              | National and Municipal Financial Year |                 |                 |
|                                                 |                                               |                                                                     | 2022/23 (R'000)                       | 2023/24 (R'000) | 2024/25 (R'000) |
| <b>FREE STATE</b>                               |                                               |                                                                     |                                       |                 |                 |
| A                                               | MAN Mangaung                                  | 1 755                                                               | 1 566                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | FS161 Letsemeng                               | 64                                                                  | 1 073                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | FS162 Kopanong                                | 70                                                                  | 1 204                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | FS163 Mohokare                                | 77                                                                  | 1 073                                 | -               | -               |
| C                                               | DC16 Xhariep District Municipality            | 72                                                                  | 1 120                                 | -               | -               |
| <b>Total: Xhariep Municipalities</b>            |                                               | <b>283</b>                                                          | <b>4 470</b>                          | -               | -               |
| B                                               | FS181 Masilonyana                             | 71                                                                  | 1 295                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | FS182 Tokologo                                | 48                                                                  | 1 073                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | FS183 Tswelopele                              | 72                                                                  | 1 141                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | FS184 Matjhabeng                              | 279                                                                 | 5 191                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | FS185 Nala                                    | 76                                                                  | 1 398                                 | -               | -               |
| C                                               | DC18 Lejweleputswa District Municipality      | 34                                                                  | 1 265                                 | -               | -               |
| <b>Total: Lejweleputswa Municipalities</b>      |                                               | <b>580</b>                                                          | <b>11 363</b>                         | -               | -               |
| B                                               | FS191 Setsoto                                 | 167                                                                 | 2 188                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | FS192 Dihlabeng                               | 153                                                                 | 5 591                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | FS193 Nketoana                                | 63                                                                  | 1 073                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | FS194 Maluti-a-Phofung                        | 752                                                                 | 6 165                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | FS195 Phumelela                               | 56                                                                  | 1 130                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | FS196 Mantsopa                                | 73                                                                  | 1 337                                 | -               | -               |
| C                                               | DC19 Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality | 127                                                                 | 5 356                                 | -               | -               |
| <b>Total: Thabo Mofutsanyana Municipalities</b> |                                               | <b>1 391</b>                                                        | <b>22 840</b>                         | -               | -               |
| B                                               | FS201 Mophaka                                 | 90                                                                  | 1 428                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | FS203 Ngwathe                                 | 114                                                                 | 2 240                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | FS204 Metsimaholo                             | 114                                                                 | 1 523                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | FS205 Mafube                                  | -                                                                   | -                                     | -               | -               |
| C                                               | DC20 Fezile Dabi District Municipality        | 23                                                                  | 1 277                                 | -               | -               |
| <b>Total: Fezile Dabi Municipalities</b>        |                                               | <b>341</b>                                                          | <b>6 468</b>                          | -               | -               |
| <b>Total: Free State Municipalities</b>         |                                               | <b>4 350</b>                                                        | <b>46 707</b>                         | -               | -               |
| <b>GAUTENG</b>                                  |                                               |                                                                     |                                       |                 |                 |
| A                                               | EKU City of Ekurhuleni                        | 5 160                                                               | 24 041                                | -               | -               |
| A                                               | JHB City of Johannesburg                      | 5 525                                                               | 7 700                                 | -               | -               |
| A                                               | TSH City of Tshwane                           | 6 563                                                               | 15 496                                | -               | -               |
| B                                               | GT421 Emfuleni                                | 526                                                                 | 1 799                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | GT422 Midvaal                                 | 95                                                                  | 2 553                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | GT423 Lesedi                                  | 82                                                                  | 1 228                                 | -               | -               |
| C                                               | DC42 Sedibeng District Municipality           | 756                                                                 | 1 283                                 | -               | -               |
| <b>Total: Sedibeng Municipalities</b>           |                                               | <b>1 459</b>                                                        | <b>6 863</b>                          | -               | -               |
| B                                               | GT481 Mogale City                             | 622                                                                 | 8 123                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | GT484 Merafong City                           | 143                                                                 | 1 062                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | GT485 Rand West City                          | 213                                                                 | 3 878                                 | -               | -               |
| C                                               | DC48 West Rand District Municipality          | 55                                                                  | 1 221                                 | -               | -               |
| <b>Total: West Rand Municipalities</b>          |                                               | <b>1 033</b>                                                        | <b>14 284</b>                         | -               | -               |
| <b>Total: Gauteng Municipalities</b>            |                                               | <b>19 740</b>                                                       | <b>68 384</b>                         | -               | -               |

## APPENDIX W4

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME  
INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

| Category Municipality                       |                                           | Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities |                                       |                 |                 |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|                                             |                                           | FTE Target for 2022/23                                              | National and Municipal Financial Year |                 |                 |
|                                             |                                           |                                                                     | 2022/23 (R'000)                       | 2023/24 (R'000) | 2024/25 (R'000) |
| <b>KWAZULU-NATAL</b>                        |                                           |                                                                     |                                       |                 |                 |
| A                                           | ETH eThekweni                             | 6 027                                                               | 61 257                                | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN212 uMdoni                             | 108                                                                 | 1 772                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN213 uMzumbi                            | 89                                                                  | 1 699                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN214 uMuziwabantu                       | 67                                                                  | 981                                   | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN216 Ray Nkonyeni                       | 332                                                                 | 6 076                                 | -               | -               |
| C                                           | DC21 Ugu District Municipality            | 634                                                                 | 3 319                                 | -               | -               |
| <b>Total: Ugu Municipalities</b>            |                                           | <b>1 230</b>                                                        | <b>13 847</b>                         | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN221 uMshwathi                          | 88                                                                  | 1 820                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN222 uMngeni                            | 68                                                                  | 1 400                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN223 Mpoana                             | 40                                                                  | 1 216                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN224 iMpendle                           | 59                                                                  | 1 430                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN225 Msunduzi                           | 936                                                                 | 5 231                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN226 Mkhambathini                       | 61                                                                  | 1 671                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN227 Richmond                           | 91                                                                  | 1 287                                 | -               | -               |
| C                                           | DC22 uMgungundlovu District Municipality  | 221                                                                 | 2 287                                 | -               | -               |
| <b>Total: uMgungundlovu Municipalities</b>  |                                           | <b>1 564</b>                                                        | <b>16 342</b>                         | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN235 Okhahlamba                         | 150                                                                 | 3 638                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN237 iNkosi Langalibalele               | 141                                                                 | 2 043                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN238 Alfred Duma                        | 162                                                                 | 2 993                                 | -               | -               |
| C                                           | DC23 uThukela District Municipality       | 344                                                                 | 2 881                                 | -               | -               |
| <b>Total: uThukela Municipalities</b>       |                                           | <b>797</b>                                                          | <b>11 555</b>                         | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN241 eNdumeni                           | 80                                                                  | 1 577                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN242 Nquthu                             | 62                                                                  | 1 546                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN244 uMsinga                            | 115                                                                 | 4 867                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN245 uMvoti                             | 139                                                                 | 2 704                                 | -               | -               |
| C                                           | DC24 uMzinyathi District Municipality     | 439                                                                 | 4 779                                 | -               | -               |
| <b>Total: uMzinyathi Municipalities</b>     |                                           | <b>835</b>                                                          | <b>15 473</b>                         | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN252 Newcastle                          | 343                                                                 | 3 753                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN253 eMadlangeni                        | 34                                                                  | 978                                   | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN254 Dannhauser                         | 44                                                                  | 950                                   | -               | -               |
| C                                           | DC25 Amajuba District Municipality        | 103                                                                 | 1 902                                 | -               | -               |
| <b>Total: Amajuba Municipalities</b>        |                                           | <b>524</b>                                                          | <b>7 583</b>                          | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN261 eDumbe                             | 56                                                                  | 1 500                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN262 uPhongolo                          | 174                                                                 | 2 978                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN263 Abaqulusi                          | 143                                                                 | 2 773                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN265 Nongoma                            | 116                                                                 | 2 946                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN266 Ulundi                             | 146                                                                 | 4 711                                 | -               | -               |
| C                                           | DC26 Zululand District Municipality       | 464                                                                 | 8 517                                 | -               | -               |
| <b>Total: Zululand Municipalities</b>       |                                           | <b>1 099</b>                                                        | <b>23 425</b>                         | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN271 uMhlabyalingana                    | 219                                                                 | 1 975                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN272 Jozini                             | 211                                                                 | 4 095                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN275 Mtubatuba                          | 117                                                                 | 2 077                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN276 Big Five Hlabisa                   | 115                                                                 | 2 304                                 | -               | -               |
| C                                           | DC27 uMkhanyakude District Municipality   | 408                                                                 | 6 993                                 | -               | -               |
| <b>Total: uMkhanyakude Municipalities</b>   |                                           | <b>1 070</b>                                                        | <b>17 444</b>                         | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN281 uMfolozi                           | 133                                                                 | 1 847                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN282 uMhlathuze                         | 252                                                                 | 3 213                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN284 uMlalazi                           | 239                                                                 | 4 098                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN285 Mthonjaneni                        | 103                                                                 | 2 536                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN286 Nkandla                            | 179                                                                 | 3 626                                 | -               | -               |
| C                                           | DC28 King Cetshwayo District Municipality | 404                                                                 | 4 742                                 | -               | -               |
| <b>Total: King Cetshwayo Municipalities</b> |                                           | <b>1 310</b>                                                        | <b>20 062</b>                         | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN291 Mandeni                            | 106                                                                 | 2 372                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN292 KwaDukuza                          | 221                                                                 | 1 868                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN293 Ndwedwe                            | 127                                                                 | 2 277                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN294 Maphumulo                          | 78                                                                  | 2 081                                 | -               | -               |
| C                                           | DC29 iLembe District Municipality         | 370                                                                 | 5 439                                 | -               | -               |
| <b>Total: iLembe Municipalities</b>         |                                           | <b>902</b>                                                          | <b>14 037</b>                         | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN433 Greater Kokstad                    | 134                                                                 | 4 266                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN434 uBuhlebezwe                        | 69                                                                  | 2 245                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN435 uMzimkhulu                         | 172                                                                 | 3 573                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | KZN436 Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma          | 79                                                                  | 2 476                                 | -               | -               |
| C                                           | DC43 Harry Gwala District Municipality    | 365                                                                 | 5 221                                 | -               | -               |
| <b>Total: Harry Gwala Municipalities</b>    |                                           | <b>819</b>                                                          | <b>17 781</b>                         | -               | -               |
| <b>Total: KwaZulu-Natal Municipalities</b>  |                                           | <b>16 177</b>                                                       | <b>218 806</b>                        | -               | -               |

## APPENDIX W4

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME  
INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

|                                    |              |                                    | Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities |                                       |                 |  |
|------------------------------------|--------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|--|
|                                    |              |                                    | FTE Target for 2022/23                                              | National and Municipal Financial Year |                 |  |
| Category                           | Municipality | 2022/23 (R'000)                    |                                                                     | 2023/24 (R'000)                       | 2024/25 (R'000) |  |
| LIMPOPO                            |              |                                    |                                                                     |                                       |                 |  |
| B                                  | LIM331       | Greater Giyani                     | 252                                                                 | 4 035                                 | -               |  |
| B                                  | LIM332       | Greater Letaba                     | 137                                                                 | 2 139                                 | -               |  |
| B                                  | LIM333       | Greater Tzaneen                    | 808                                                                 | 8 065                                 | -               |  |
| B                                  | LIM334       | Ba-Phalaborwa                      | 71                                                                  | 1 186                                 | -               |  |
| B                                  | LIM335       | Maruleng                           | 63                                                                  | 1 246                                 | -               |  |
| C                                  | DC33         | Mopani District Municipality       | 952                                                                 | 10 600                                | -               |  |
| Total: Mopani Municipalities       |              |                                    | 2 283                                                               | 27 271                                | -               |  |
|                                    |              |                                    |                                                                     |                                       |                 |  |
| B                                  | LIM341       | Musina                             | 128                                                                 | 1 390                                 | -               |  |
| B                                  | LIM343       | Thulamela                          | 775                                                                 | 4 864                                 | -               |  |
| B                                  | LIM344       | Makhado                            | 328                                                                 | 3 259                                 | -               |  |
| B                                  | LIM345       | Collins Chabane                    | 175                                                                 | 1 759                                 | -               |  |
| C                                  | DC34         | Vhembe District Municipality       | 938                                                                 | 4 754                                 | -               |  |
| Total: Vhembe Municipalities       |              |                                    | 2 344                                                               | 16 026                                | -               |  |
|                                    |              |                                    |                                                                     |                                       |                 |  |
| B                                  | LIM351       | Blouberg                           | 187                                                                 | 1 950                                 | -               |  |
| B                                  | LIM353       | Molemole                           | 92                                                                  | 1 407                                 | -               |  |
| B                                  | LIM354       | Polokwane                          | 1 450                                                               | 11 570                                | -               |  |
| B                                  | LIM355       | Lepele-Nkumpi                      | 162                                                                 | 1 380                                 | -               |  |
| C                                  | DC35         | Capricorn District Municipality    | 873                                                                 | 3 747                                 | -               |  |
| Total: Capricorn Municipalities    |              |                                    | 2 764                                                               | 20 054                                | -               |  |
|                                    |              |                                    |                                                                     |                                       |                 |  |
| B                                  | LIM361       | Thabazimbi                         | 95                                                                  | 1 256                                 | -               |  |
| B                                  | LIM362       | Lephalale                          | 154                                                                 | 1 292                                 | -               |  |
| B                                  | LIM366       | Bela-Bela                          | 75                                                                  | 1 502                                 | -               |  |
| B                                  | LIM367       | Mogalakwena                        | 388                                                                 | 1 161                                 | -               |  |
| B                                  | LIM368       | Modimolle-Mookgophong              | 140                                                                 | 2 041                                 | -               |  |
| C                                  | DC36         | Waterberg District Municipality    | -                                                                   | -                                     | -               |  |
| Total: Waterberg Municipalities    |              |                                    | 852                                                                 | 7 252                                 | -               |  |
|                                    |              |                                    |                                                                     |                                       |                 |  |
| B                                  | LIM471       | Ephraim Mogale                     | 91                                                                  | 1 310                                 | -               |  |
| B                                  | LIM472       | Elias Motosoledi                   | 199                                                                 | 1 796                                 | -               |  |
| B                                  | LIM473       | Makhuduthamaga                     | 131                                                                 | 1 925                                 | -               |  |
| B                                  | LIM476       | Fetakgomo Tubatse                  | 211                                                                 | 1 285                                 | -               |  |
| C                                  | DC47         | Sekhukhune District Municipality   | 933                                                                 | 13 010                                | -               |  |
| Total: Sekhukhune Municipalities   |              |                                    | 1 565                                                               | 19 326                                | -               |  |
|                                    |              |                                    |                                                                     |                                       |                 |  |
| Total: Limpopo Municipalities      |              |                                    | 9 808                                                               | 89 929                                | -               |  |
|                                    |              |                                    |                                                                     |                                       |                 |  |
| MPUMALANGA                         |              |                                    |                                                                     |                                       |                 |  |
| B                                  | MP301        | Chief Albert Luthuli               | 232                                                                 | 2 227                                 | -               |  |
| B                                  | MP302        | Msukaligwa                         | 200                                                                 | 1 766                                 | -               |  |
| B                                  | MP303        | Mkhondo                            | 238                                                                 | 2 855                                 | -               |  |
| B                                  | MP304        | Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme            | 135                                                                 | 1 874                                 | -               |  |
| B                                  | MP305        | Lekwa                              | 67                                                                  | 1 855                                 | -               |  |
| B                                  | MP306        | Dipaleseng                         | 75                                                                  | 1 444                                 | -               |  |
| B                                  | MP307        | Govan Mbeki                        | 245                                                                 | 2 629                                 | -               |  |
| C                                  | DC30         | Gert Sibande District Municipality | 431                                                                 | 2 595                                 | -               |  |
| Total: Gert Sibande Municipalities |              |                                    | 1 623                                                               | 17 245                                | -               |  |
|                                    |              |                                    |                                                                     |                                       |                 |  |
| B                                  | MP311        | Victor Khanye                      | 213                                                                 | 2 284                                 | -               |  |
| B                                  | MP312        | Emalahleni                         | 381                                                                 | 6 151                                 | -               |  |
| B                                  | MP313        | Sieve Tshwete                      | 465                                                                 | 4 780                                 | -               |  |
| B                                  | MP314        | Emakhazeni                         | 90                                                                  | 1 473                                 | -               |  |
| B                                  | MP315        | Thembisile Hani                    | 374                                                                 | 3 735                                 | -               |  |
| B                                  | MP316        | Dr JS Moroka                       | 376                                                                 | 2 432                                 | -               |  |
| C                                  | DC31         | Nkangala District Municipality     | 159                                                                 | 2 315                                 | -               |  |
| Total: Nkangala Municipalities     |              |                                    | 2 058                                                               | 23 170                                | -               |  |
|                                    |              |                                    |                                                                     |                                       |                 |  |
| B                                  | MP321        | Thaba Chweu                        | 162                                                                 | 1 932                                 | -               |  |
| B                                  | MP324        | Nkomazi                            | 791                                                                 | 4 621                                 | -               |  |
| B                                  | MP325        | Bushbuckridge                      | 973                                                                 | 5 219                                 | -               |  |
| B                                  | MP326        | City of Mbombela                   | 1 166                                                               | 8 555                                 | -               |  |
| C                                  | DC32         | Ehlanzeni District Municipality    | 188                                                                 | 2 457                                 | -               |  |
| Total: Ehlanzeni Municipalities    |              |                                    | 3 280                                                               | 22 784                                | -               |  |
|                                    |              |                                    |                                                                     |                                       |                 |  |
| Total: Mpumalanga Municipalities   |              |                                    | 6 961                                                               | 63 199                                | -               |  |

## APPENDIX W4

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME  
INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

|                                                 |                                                      | Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities |                                       |                 |                 |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Category                                        | Municipality                                         | FTE Target for 2022/23                                              | National and Municipal Financial Year |                 |                 |
|                                                 |                                                      |                                                                     | 2022/23 (R'000)                       | 2023/24 (R'000) | 2024/25 (R'000) |
| NORTHERN CAPE                                   |                                                      |                                                                     |                                       |                 |                 |
| B                                               | NC061 Richtersveld                                   | 29                                                                  | 950                                   | -               | -               |
| B                                               | NC062 Nama Khoi                                      | 38                                                                  | 1 212                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | NC064 Kamiesberg                                     | 13                                                                  | 950                                   | -               | -               |
| B                                               | NC065 Hantam                                         | 45                                                                  | 1 564                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | NC066 Karoo Hoogland                                 | 14                                                                  | 1 073                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | NC067 Khâi-Ma                                        | -                                                                   | -                                     | -               | -               |
| C                                               | DC6 Namakwa District Municipality                    | 30                                                                  | 1 073                                 | -               | -               |
| Total: Namakwa Municipalities                   |                                                      | 169                                                                 | 6 822                                 | -               | -               |
|                                                 |                                                      |                                                                     |                                       |                 |                 |
| B                                               | NC071 Ubuntu                                         | 23                                                                  | 950                                   | -               | -               |
| B                                               | NC072 Umsobomvu                                      | 20                                                                  | 1 073                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | NC073 Emthanjeni                                     | 21                                                                  | 1 073                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | NC074 Kareeberg                                      | 29                                                                  | 950                                   | -               | -               |
| B                                               | NC075 Renosterberg                                   | 39                                                                  | 1 073                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | NC076 Thembelihle                                    | 41                                                                  | 1 077                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | NC077 Siyathemba                                     | 22                                                                  | 1 073                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | NC078 Siyancuma                                      | 48                                                                  | 1 073                                 | -               | -               |
| C                                               | DC7 Pixley Ka Seme District Municipality             | 38                                                                  | 1 073                                 | -               | -               |
| Total: Pixley Ka Seme Municipalities            |                                                      | 281                                                                 | 9 415                                 | -               | -               |
|                                                 |                                                      |                                                                     |                                       |                 |                 |
| B                                               | NC082 !Kai !Garib                                    | 56                                                                  | 1 120                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | NC084 !Kheis                                         | 38                                                                  | 1 073                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | NC085 Tsantsabane                                    | 63                                                                  | 1 070                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | NC086 Kgatelopele                                    | 14                                                                  | 1 073                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | NC087 Dawid Kruiper                                  | 45                                                                  | 1 073                                 | -               | -               |
| C                                               | DC8 Z.F. Mgcawu District Municipality                | 43                                                                  | 1 073                                 | -               | -               |
| Total: Z.F. Mgcawu Municipalities               |                                                      | 259                                                                 | 6 482                                 | -               | -               |
|                                                 |                                                      |                                                                     |                                       |                 |                 |
| B                                               | NC091 Sol Plaatje                                    | 552                                                                 | 3 959                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | NC092 Dikgatlong                                     | 49                                                                  | 1 073                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | NC093 Magareng                                       | 19                                                                  | 1 073                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | NC094 Phokwane                                       | -                                                                   | -                                     | -               | -               |
| C                                               | DC9 Frances Baard District Municipality              | 35                                                                  | 1 073                                 | -               | -               |
| Total: Frances Baard Municipalities             |                                                      | 655                                                                 | 7 178                                 | -               | -               |
|                                                 |                                                      |                                                                     |                                       |                 |                 |
| B                                               | NC451 Joe Morolong                                   | 165                                                                 | 1 139                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | NC452 Ga-Segonyana                                   | 94                                                                  | 1 519                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | NC453 Gamagara                                       | 63                                                                  | 1 073                                 | -               | -               |
| C                                               | DC45 John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality       | 24                                                                  | 1 073                                 | -               | -               |
| Total: John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities       |                                                      | 346                                                                 | 4 804                                 | -               | -               |
|                                                 |                                                      |                                                                     |                                       |                 |                 |
| Total: Northern Cape Municipalities             |                                                      | 1 710                                                               | 34 701                                | -               | -               |
|                                                 |                                                      |                                                                     |                                       |                 |                 |
| NORTH WEST                                      |                                                      |                                                                     |                                       |                 |                 |
| B                                               | NW371 Moretele                                       | 509                                                                 | 1 998                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | NW372 Madibeng                                       | 614                                                                 | 1 094                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | NW373 Rustenburg                                     | 702                                                                 | 2 853                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | NW374 Kgetlengrivier                                 | 116                                                                 | 1 000                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | NW375 Moses Kotane                                   | 391                                                                 | 1 652                                 | -               | -               |
| C                                               | DC37 Bojanala Platinum District Municipality         | 149                                                                 | 1 546                                 | -               | -               |
| Total: Bojanala Platinum Municipalities         |                                                      | 2 481                                                               | 10 143                                | -               | -               |
|                                                 |                                                      |                                                                     |                                       |                 |                 |
| B                                               | NW381 Ratlou                                         | 157                                                                 | 1 231                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | NW382 Tswaing                                        | 128                                                                 | 1 685                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | NW383 Mafikeng                                       | 272                                                                 | 2 238                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | NW384 Ditsobotla                                     | 147                                                                 | 1 081                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | NW385 Ramotshere Moiloa                              | 133                                                                 | 1 383                                 | -               | -               |
| C                                               | DC38 Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality       | 619                                                                 | 2 040                                 | -               | -               |
| Total: Ngaka Modiri Molema Municipalities       |                                                      | 1 456                                                               | 9 658                                 | -               | -               |
|                                                 |                                                      |                                                                     |                                       |                 |                 |
| B                                               | NW392 Naledi                                         | 144                                                                 | 1 214                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | NW393 Mamusa                                         | 109                                                                 | 1 449                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | NW394 Greater Taung                                  | 157                                                                 | 2 255                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | NW396 Lekwa-Teemane                                  | 90                                                                  | 1 270                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | NW397 Kagisano-Molopo                                | 222                                                                 | 2 244                                 | -               | -               |
| C                                               | DC39 Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati District Municipality | 388                                                                 | 1 396                                 | -               | -               |
| Total: Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati Municipalities |                                                      | 1 110                                                               | 9 828                                 | -               | -               |
|                                                 |                                                      |                                                                     |                                       |                 |                 |
| B                                               | NW403 City of Matlosana                              | 228                                                                 | 2 181                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | NW404 Maquassi Hills                                 | 113                                                                 | 1 544                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                               | NW405 JB Marks                                       | 241                                                                 | 2 339                                 | -               | -               |
| C                                               | DC40 Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality         | 94                                                                  | 2 379                                 | -               | -               |
| Total: Dr Kenneth Kaunda Municipalities         |                                                      | 676                                                                 | 8 443                                 | -               | -               |
|                                                 |                                                      |                                                                     |                                       |                 |                 |
| Total: North West Municipalities                |                                                      | 5 723                                                               | 38 072                                | -               | -               |

## APPENDIX W4

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME  
INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

| Category Municipality                       |                                          | Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities |                                       |                 |                 |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|                                             |                                          | FTE Target for 2022/23                                              | National and Municipal Financial Year |                 |                 |
|                                             |                                          |                                                                     | 2022/23 (R'000)                       | 2023/24 (R'000) | 2024/25 (R'000) |
| <b>WESTERN CAPE</b>                         |                                          |                                                                     |                                       |                 |                 |
| A                                           | CPT City of Cape Town                    | 7 342                                                               | 42 406                                | -               | -               |
| B                                           | WC011 Matzikama                          | 99                                                                  | 1 569                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | WC012 Cederberg                          | 136                                                                 | 1 359                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | WC013 Bergvliet                          | 57                                                                  | 1 662                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | WC014 Saldanha Bay                       | 90                                                                  | 2 907                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | WC015 Swartland                          | 131                                                                 | 1 873                                 | -               | -               |
| C                                           | DC1 West Coast District Municipality     | 40                                                                  | 1 194                                 | -               | -               |
| <b>Total: West Coast Municipalities</b>     |                                          | <b>553</b>                                                          | <b>10 564</b>                         | -               | -               |
| B                                           | WC022 Wittenburg                         | 159                                                                 | 2 237                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | WC023 Drakenstein                        | 483                                                                 | 4 139                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | WC024 Stellenbosch                       | 562                                                                 | 4 928                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | WC025 Breede Valley                      | 332                                                                 | 3 301                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | WC026 Langeberg                          | 130                                                                 | 2 647                                 | -               | -               |
| C                                           | DC2 Cape Winelands District Municipality | 123                                                                 | 1 369                                 | -               | -               |
| <b>Total: Cape Winelands Municipalities</b> |                                          | <b>1 789</b>                                                        | <b>18 621</b>                         | -               | -               |
| B                                           | WC031 Theewaterskloof                    | 120                                                                 | 2 077                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | WC032 Overstrand                         | 254                                                                 | 2 593                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | WC033 Cape Agulhas                       | 105                                                                 | 1 773                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | WC034 Swellendam                         | 73                                                                  | 1 497                                 | -               | -               |
| C                                           | DC3 Overberg District Municipality       | 75                                                                  | 1 123                                 | -               | -               |
| <b>Total: Overberg Municipalities</b>       |                                          | <b>627</b>                                                          | <b>9 063</b>                          | -               | -               |
| B                                           | WC041 Kannaland                          | 54                                                                  | 1 031                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | WC042 Hessequa                           | 42                                                                  | 1 164                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | WC043 Mossel Bay                         | 317                                                                 | 1 935                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | WC044 George                             | 456                                                                 | 1 990                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | WC045 Oudtshoorn                         | 208                                                                 | 1 310                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | WC047 Bitou                              | 237                                                                 | 1 155                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | WC048 Knysna                             | 109                                                                 | 1 044                                 | -               | -               |
| C                                           | DC4 Garden Route District Municipality   | 98                                                                  | 2 440                                 | -               | -               |
| <b>Total: Garden Route Municipalities</b>   |                                          | <b>1 521</b>                                                        | <b>12 069</b>                         | -               | -               |
| B                                           | WC051 Laingsburg                         | 47                                                                  | 1 074                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | WC052 Prince Albert                      | 36                                                                  | 1 237                                 | -               | -               |
| B                                           | WC053 Beaufort West                      | 125                                                                 | 1 136                                 | -               | -               |
| C                                           | DC5 Central Karoo District Municipality  | 56                                                                  | 1 321                                 | -               | -               |
| <b>Total: Central Karoo Municipalities</b>  |                                          | <b>264</b>                                                          | <b>4 768</b>                          | -               | -               |
| <b>Total: Western Cape Municipalities</b>   |                                          | <b>12 096</b>                                                       | <b>97 491</b>                         | -               | -               |
| <b>Unallocated</b>                          |                                          |                                                                     |                                       | <b>781 385</b>  | <b>816 477</b>  |
| <b>National Total</b>                       |                                          | <b>90 294</b>                                                       | <b>778 395</b>                        | <b>781 385</b>  | <b>816 477</b>  |

**APPENDIX W5****APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT  
BREAKDOWN OF REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER  
PROJECT****(National and Municipal Financial Years)**

## APPENDIX W5

| Breakdown of regional bulk in infrastructure grant allocations per local municipality per project |                                                                   |          |                                         |                                          |                                       |                    |                    |                    |                                       | Schedule 5, Part B |                    |                    |   | Schedule 6, Part B |  |  |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---|--------------------|--|--|--|
| Project Code                                                                                      | Project Name                                                      | Category | Water Services Authority                | Benefiting Municipality                  | National and Municipal Financial Year |                    |                    |                    | National and Municipal Financial Year |                    |                    |                    |   |                    |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                   |                                                                   |          |                                         |                                          | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                    | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2024/25<br>(R'000) | 2025/26<br>(R'000) | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                    | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2024/25<br>(R'000) | 2025/26<br>(R'000) |   |                    |  |  |  |
| EASTERN CAPE                                                                                      |                                                                   |          |                                         |                                          |                                       |                    |                    |                    |                                       |                    |                    |                    |   |                    |  |  |  |
| RS05                                                                                              | Hevel Bulk Water Supply                                           | B        | Dr Beyers Naudé Local Municipality      | Dr Beyers Naudé Local Municipality       | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | 25 000                                | -                  | -                  | -                  | - |                    |  |  |  |
| RS01                                                                                              | Great-Reed Emergency Water Supply Scheme (WSS)                    | B        | Dr Beyers Naudé Local Municipality      | Dr Beyers Naudé Local Municipality       | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | 15 000                                | 1 000              | -                  | -                  | - |                    |  |  |  |
| RS01                                                                                              | Great-Reed Emergency Water Supply Scheme (WSS)                    | EC101    | Dr Beyers Naudé Local Municipality      | Dr Beyers Naudé Local Municipality       | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | 15 000                                | 1 000              | -                  | -                  | - |                    |  |  |  |
| RS42                                                                                              | James Klaynab Bulk Water Supply (BWS)                             | B        | Makana Local Municipality               | Makana Local Municipality                | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | 30 000                                | 26 743             | 26 743             | -                  | - |                    |  |  |  |
| RS47                                                                                              | Mafafeld Waste Water Treatment Works                              | B        | Makana Local Municipality               | Makana Local Municipality                | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                                     | 10 000             | -                  | -                  | - |                    |  |  |  |
| RL01                                                                                              | Ndlambe Bulk Water Supply                                         | B        | Ndlambe Local Municipality              | Ndlambe Local Municipality               | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | 26 246                                | 10 000             | -                  | -                  | - |                    |  |  |  |
| RL02                                                                                              | Sundays River - Paterson Bulk Water Supply                        | B        | Sundays River Valley Local Municipality | Sundays River Valley Local Municipality  | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | 4 500                                 | -                  | -                  | -                  | - |                    |  |  |  |
| RS07                                                                                              | Misgund Bulk Water Supply                                         | B        | Kos-kamma Local Municipality            | Koskamma Local Municipality              | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | 10 000                                | 1 000              | -                  | -                  | - |                    |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                   | <b>Total: South Western Municipalities</b>                        |          |                                         |                                          | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | <b>117 746</b>                        | <b>65 743</b>      | <b>26 743</b>      | -                  | - |                    |  |  |  |
| RL16                                                                                              | Xhoro East Water Supply                                           | C        | DC12: Amalinde District Municipality    | Amalinde Local Municipality              | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                                     | 15 000             | 40 000             | -                  | - |                    |  |  |  |
| RL17                                                                                              | Stadswaart Water Supply                                           | C        | Amalinde District Municipality          | Amalinde Local Municipality              | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                                     | 207 935            | 204 237            | 243 698            | - |                    |  |  |  |
| RS                                                                                                | Ngqamagwale Bulk Water Supply (Butterworth Water Transfer Scheme) | C        | DC12: Amalinde District Municipality    | Ngqamagwale Local Municipality           | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                                     | 207 935            | 204 237            | 243 698            | - |                    |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                   | <b>Total: South-East Municipalities</b>                           |          |                                         |                                          | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                                     | <b>222 935</b>     | <b>244 237</b>     | <b>283 698</b>     | - |                    |  |  |  |
| RB8G 5                                                                                            | Cluster 4 CHDM Bulk Water Supply                                  | C        | DC13: Chris Hani District Municipality  | Pagobo Local Municipality                | 60 000                                | 35 316             | 30 000             | -                  | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | - |                    |  |  |  |
| RB8G 5                                                                                            | Cluster 4 CHDM Bulk Water Supply                                  | C        | DC13: Chris Hani District Municipality  | Pagobo Local Municipality                | 30 000                                | 7 586              | 40 000             | -                  | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | - |                    |  |  |  |
| RB8G 5                                                                                            | Cluster 9 CHDM Bulk Water Supply                                  | C        | DC13: Chris Hani District Municipality  | Iniska Yethu Local Municipality          | 48 000                                | 14 814             | 25 000             | -                  | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | - |                    |  |  |  |
| RB8G 4                                                                                            | Xcorra Bulk Water Supply                                          | C        | DC13: Chris Hani District Municipality  | Pagobo Local Municipality                | 68 907                                | 20 000             | 20 000             | -                  | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | - |                    |  |  |  |
| RB8G 4                                                                                            | Hofmeyr Ground Water Supply                                       | C        | DC13: Chris Hani District Municipality  | Panoch Magdal Local Municipality         | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | 10 000                                | -                  | -                  | -                  | - |                    |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                   | <b>Total: Chris Hani Municipalities</b>                           |          |                                         |                                          | <b>216 907</b>                        | <b>77 716</b>      | <b>115 000</b>     | -                  | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | - |                    |  |  |  |
| RB8G 5                                                                                            | Sterkspruit Waste Water Treatment Works                           | C        | DC14: Joe Capin District Municipality   | Sengca Local Municipality                | 15 000                                | 20 000             | 40 000             | -                  | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | - |                    |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                   | <b>Total: Joe Capin Municipalities</b>                            |          |                                         |                                          | <b>15 000</b>                         | <b>20 000</b>      | <b>40 000</b>      | -                  | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | - |                    |  |  |  |
| RB8G 5                                                                                            | O.R. Tambo, Mthatha, King Shaba Dalindyebo Water Supply           | C        | DC15: O.R. Tambo District Municipality  | King Shaba Dalindyebo Local Municipality | 200 000                               | 383 133            | 347 444            | -                  | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | - |                    |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                   | <b>Total: O.R. Tambo Municipalities</b>                           |          |                                         |                                          | <b>200 000</b>                        | <b>383 133</b>     | <b>347 444</b>     | -                  | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | - |                    |  |  |  |
| RS48                                                                                              | Katira Regional BWS                                               | C        | DC44: Alfred Nzo District Municipality  | Mantate Local Municipality               | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                                     | 13 969             | 30 000             | -                  | - |                    |  |  |  |
| RS43                                                                                              | Nahankulu Bulk Water Supply                                       | C        | DC44: Alfred Nzo District Municipality  | Nahankulu Local Municipality             | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                                     | 15 000             | 15 000             | -                  | - |                    |  |  |  |
| RS49                                                                                              | Moort Aiyib Bulk Peri Urban Water Supply                          | C        | DC44: Alfred Nzo District Municipality  | Umrumbulu Local Municipality             | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                                     | 15 000             | 15 000             | -                  | - |                    |  |  |  |
| RS50                                                                                              | Mentem Regional Bulk WSS                                          | C        | DC44: Alfred Nzo District Municipality  | Umrumbulu Local Municipality             | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                                     | 15 000             | 15 000             | -                  | - |                    |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                   | <b>Total: Alfred Nzo Municipalities</b>                           |          |                                         |                                          | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                                     | <b>43 969</b>      | <b>60 000</b>      | -                  | - |                    |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                   | <b>Total: Eastern Cape Municipalities</b>                         |          |                                         |                                          | <b>431 000</b>                        | <b>604 846</b>     | <b>604 444</b>     | -                  | -                                     | <b>362 698</b>     | <b>362 698</b>     | -                  | - |                    |  |  |  |

APPENDIX W5  
 BREAKDOWN OF REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER PROJECT

| Breakdown of regional bulk in infrastructure grant allocations per local municipality per project |                                                    |          |                          |                                     |                    |                 |                 |                    |                 |                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|----------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|                                                                                                   |                                                    |          |                          |                                     | Schedule 5, Part B |                 |                 | Schedule 6, Part B |                 |                 |
| Project Code                                                                                      | Project Name                                       | Category | Water Services Authority | Benefiting Municipality             | 2022/23 (R'000)    | 2023/24 (R'000) | 2024/25 (R'000) | 2022/23 (R'000)    | 2023/24 (R'000) | 2024/25 (R'000) |
| FREE STATE                                                                                        |                                                    |          |                          |                                     |                    |                 |                 |                    |                 |                 |
| RS12                                                                                              | Jagersfontein/Fauremuth Bulk Water Supply          | B        | FS162                    | Kopongong Local Municipality        | -                  | -               | -               | -                  | 1 000           | -               |
| RBG-S                                                                                             | Rouxville / Smithfield / Zantoni Bulk Water Supply | B        | FS163                    | Mohale's Local Municipality         | -                  | -               | -               | -                  | 1 000           | -               |
| Total: Xhutshepa Municipalities                                                                   |                                                    |          |                          |                                     | 4 407              | -               | -               | -                  | 1 000           | -               |
| RS52                                                                                              | Mashiyana Bulk Water Supply                        | B        | FS181                    | Mashiyana Local Municipality        | -                  | -               | -               | -                  | 40 000          | 160 000         |
| RL62                                                                                              | Mashiyana Bulk Sewer (wingsburg)                   | B        | FS181                    | Mashiyana Local Municipality        | -                  | -               | -               | -                  | 20 000          | 20 000          |
| RL24                                                                                              | Tokologo Regional Water Supply 2                   | B        | FS182                    | Tokologo Local Municipality         | -                  | 53 000          | 100 000         | -                  | 69 000          | 89 000          |
| BEP                                                                                               | Dedopville Bulk Sewer Services                     | B        | FS182                    | Tokologo Local Municipality         | -                  | -               | -               | -                  | 9 236           | 30 000          |
| RS18                                                                                              | Twelopde Bulk Water Supply                         | B        | FS183                    | Twelopde Local Municipality         | -                  | -               | -               | -                  | 13 329          | 10 000          |
| RL34                                                                                              | Mahlabeng Bulk Sewer (Welkom)                      | B        | FS184                    | Mahlabeng Local Municipality        | -                  | -               | -               | -                  | 15 000          | 50 447          |
| Total: Tsepoletso Municipalities                                                                  |                                                    |          |                          |                                     | -                  | 53 000          | 100 000         | -                  | 50 999          | 100 000         |
| RBG-S                                                                                             | Seiso Bulk Water Supply                            | B        | FS191                    | Seiso Local Municipality            | 150 000            | 150 000         | 133 951         | -                  | 53 326          | -               |
| RL25                                                                                              | Seiso Bulk Sewer Services                          | B        | FS191                    | Seiso Local Municipality            | -                  | -               | -               | -                  | 153 009         | -               |
| BEP                                                                                               | Seiso Bulk Sewer Services                          | B        | FS191                    | Seiso Local Municipality            | -                  | -               | -               | -                  | 98 444          | -               |
| RL25                                                                                              | Dihlabeng Bulk Water Supply Phase 3                | B        | FS192                    | Dihlabeng Local Municipality        | -                  | -               | -               | -                  | 50 000          | 139 000         |
| BEP-RL12                                                                                          | Retze Bulk Sewer Services                          | B        | FS193                    | Nketoma Local Municipality          | -                  | -               | -               | -                  | 36 331          | -               |
| RL12                                                                                              | Nketoma Regional Water Supply                      | B        | FS193                    | Nketoma Local Municipality          | -                  | -               | -               | -                  | 20 000          | 5 000           |
| BEP                                                                                               | Nketoma Bulk Sewer Services                        | B        | FS193                    | Nketoma Local Municipality          | -                  | -               | -               | -                  | 200 000         | 125 000         |
| RL12                                                                                              | Nketoma Regional Water Supply                      | B        | FS193                    | Nketoma Local Municipality          | -                  | -               | -               | -                  | 99 346          | -               |
| RS19                                                                                              | Maluti-a-Phofung BWS Phase 2                       | B        | FS194                    | Maluti-a-Phofung Local Municipality | -                  | -               | -               | -                  | 40 000          | 60 000          |
| BEP                                                                                               | Petrus Sen Bulk Sewer Services                     | B        | FS195                    | Nketoma Local Municipality          | -                  | -               | -               | -                  | 52 796          | -               |
| RBG-S                                                                                             | Bulk sewer in Maluti-a-Phofung LM                  | B        | FS195                    | Maluti-a-Phofung Local Municipality | -                  | -               | -               | -                  | 27 000          | 132 000         |
| Refurbishment of Pta-pato WTWs                                                                    | Refurbishment of Pta-pato WTWs                     | B        | FS196                    | Maluti-a-Phofung Local Municipality | -                  | -               | -               | -                  | 11 000          | -               |
| Total: Mankopje Municipalities                                                                    |                                                    |          |                          |                                     | 150 000            | 150 000         | 133 951         | -                  | 672 355         | 382 000         |
| RL23                                                                                              | Ngwatho Bulk Water Supply (Pase)                   | B        | FS203                    | Ngwatho Local Municipality          | 50 000             | 20 896          | -               | -                  | -               | 100 000         |
| RBG-S                                                                                             | Ngwatho Bulk Water Supply Phase 2                  | B        | FS203                    | Ngwatho Local Municipality          | -                  | -               | -               | -                  | 50 000          | -               |
| RS51                                                                                              | Upgrading of Donsvillie WWTW                       | B        | FS204                    | Metimabole Local Municipality       | -                  | -               | -               | -                  | 15 000          | -               |
| Covid-19                                                                                          | Madhe water and sanitation intervention            | B        | FS205                    | Madhe Local Municipality            | -                  | -               | -               | -                  | 40 000          | -               |
| RS26                                                                                              | Frankfort Bulk Sewer (Madhe)                       | B        | FS205                    | Madhe Local Municipality            | -                  | -               | -               | -                  | 105 000         | 20 000          |
| Total: Free State Municipalities                                                                  |                                                    |          |                          |                                     | 50 000             | 20 896          | -               | -                  | 20 000          | 100 000         |
| Total: Free State Municipalities                                                                  |                                                    |          |                          |                                     | 204 407            | 233 896         | 233 951         | -                  | 945 817         | 757 447         |
| GAUTENG                                                                                           |                                                    |          |                          |                                     |                    |                 |                 |                    |                 |                 |
| RM02                                                                                              | Seelberg Regional Waste Water Treatment Works      | B        | GT421                    | Emfuleni Local Municipality         | -                  | -               | -               | -                  | 69 410          | 108 705         |
| RM05                                                                                              | Seelberg Waste Water Treatment Works               | B        | GT421                    | Emfuleni Local Municipality         | -                  | -               | -               | -                  | 50 000          | 209 960         |
| RS55                                                                                              | Vaal River System Intervention                     | B        | GT421                    | Emfuleni Local Municipality         | -                  | -               | -               | -                  | 400 000         | 501 000         |
| RL04                                                                                              | Medunsa pump station and rising main               | B        | GT422                    | Medunsa Local Municipality          | -                  | -               | -               | -                  | 50 000          | -               |
| RS56                                                                                              | Medunsa Waste Water Treatment Works                | B        | GT422                    | Medunsa Local Municipality          | -                  | -               | -               | -                  | 50 000          | -               |
| Total: Seelberg Municipalities                                                                    |                                                    |          |                          |                                     | -                  | -               | -               | -                  | 579 410         | 819 665         |
| RM06                                                                                              | Westonaria Regional Bulk Sanitation (Zurabekom)    | B        | GT485                    | Rand West City Local Municipality   | -                  | -               | -               | -                  | 60 000          | 100 000         |
| RS56                                                                                              | Mohlakeng pump station and sewer outfall           | B        | GT485                    | Rand West City Local Municipality   | -                  | -               | -               | -                  | 30 000          | 90 000          |
| Total: West Rand Municipalities                                                                   |                                                    |          |                          |                                     | -                  | -               | -               | -                  | 90 000          | 190 000         |
| Total: Gauteng Municipalities                                                                     |                                                    |          |                          |                                     | -                  | -               | -               | -                  | 669 410         | 1 009 665       |

APPENDIX W5  
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT  
BREAKDOWN OF REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER PROJECT

| Breakdown of regional bulk in infrastructure grant allocations per local municipality per project |                                                  |          |                                           |                                                                |                    |                    |                    |                                       |                    |                    |                    |                                       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Project Code                                                                                      | Project Name                                     | Category | Water Services Authority                  | Benefiting Municipality                                        | Schedule 5, Part B |                    |                    |                                       | Schedule 6, Part B |                    |                    |                                       |
|                                                                                                   |                                                  |          |                                           |                                                                | 2022/23<br>(R'000) | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2024/25<br>(R'000) | National and Municipal Financial Year | 2022/23<br>(R'000) | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2024/25<br>(R'000) | National and Municipal Financial Year |
| KWAZULU-NATAL                                                                                     |                                                  |          |                                           |                                                                |                    |                    |                    |                                       |                    |                    |                    |                                       |
| REB03                                                                                             | Mandlazi Bulk Water Supply                       | C        | DC26 Zululand District Municipality       | Ehphagelo and Nongoma Local Municipalities                     | 14 247             | 30 000             | 50 000             | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                                     |
| Total: Zululand Municipalities                                                                    |                                                  |          |                                           |                                                                | 14 247             | 30 000             | 50 000             | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                                     |
| REB04                                                                                             | Greater Mhlonjaneni Bulk Water Supply            | C        | DC28 King Cetshwayo District Municipality | Mhlonjaneni/Nandala Local Municipalities                       | 173 563            | 290 312            | 253 065            | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                                     |
| REB05                                                                                             | Middledrift (Nandala Regional Bulk Water Supply) | C        | DC28 King Cetshwayo District Municipality | Nandala Local Municipality                                     | 40 000             | 50 000             | 60 000             | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                                     |
| Total: King Cetshwayo Municipalities                                                              |                                                  |          |                                           |                                                                | 213 563            | 340 312            | 313 065            | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                                     |
| REB06                                                                                             | Greater Bulwer Dam/Domby Brook Water Scheme      | C        | DC43 Harry Gwala District Municipality    | Df Nkowszana Dlamini Zuma and Uthahlebowe Local Municipalities | -                  | 25 000             | 50 000             | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                                     |
| Total: Siyanda Municipalities                                                                     |                                                  |          |                                           |                                                                | -                  | 25 000             | 50 000             | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                                     |
| Total: KwaZulu-Natal Municipalities                                                               |                                                  |          |                                           |                                                                | 228 810            | 395 312            | 413 065            | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                                     |
| LIMPOPO                                                                                           |                                                  |          |                                           |                                                                |                    |                    |                    |                                       |                    |                    |                    |                                       |
| RL28                                                                                              | Giyani Bulk Water Supply Drought Relief          | C        | DC33 Mopani District Municipality         | Greater Giyani Local Municipality                              | -                  | -                  | -                  | 65 000                                | 180 000            | 200 000            | -                  | -                                     |
| RM008                                                                                             | Giyani Water Services                            | C        | DC33 Mopani District Municipality         | Greater Giyani Local Municipality                              | -                  | -                  | -                  | 313 960                               | 150 000            | 100 000            | -                  | -                                     |
| RL29                                                                                              | Manejala Sekororo Bulk Water Supply              | C        | DC33 Mopani District Municipality         | Maring Local Municipality                                      | -                  | -                  | -                  | 38 896                                | 71 595             | 69 383             | -                  | -                                     |
| RS115                                                                                             | Bambanana Pipeline                               | C        | DC33 Mopani District Municipality         | Maring Local Municipality                                      | -                  | -                  | -                  | 170 000                               | 180 000            | 300 000            | -                  | -                                     |
| Total: Mopani Municipalities                                                                      |                                                  |          |                                           |                                                                | -                  | -                  | -                  | 587 856                               | 581 595            | 669 383            | -                  | -                                     |
| RL13                                                                                              | Sinhamule Kumba Bulk Water Supply                | C        | DC34 Vhembe District Municipality         | Makuleke Local Municipality                                    | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                                     | 50 000             | 50 000             | -                  | -                                     |
| Total: Vhembe Municipalities                                                                      |                                                  |          |                                           |                                                                | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                                     |
| REB07                                                                                             | Potlswane Waste Water Treatment Works            | B        | Potlswane Local Municipality              | Potlswane Local Municipality                                   | 100 000            | 70 000             | 26 013             | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                                     |
| REB08                                                                                             | Potlswane Bulk Water Supply                      | B        | Potlswane Local Municipality              | Potlswane Local Municipality                                   | 100 000            | 70 000             | 26 013             | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                                     |
| Total: Capricorn Municipalities                                                                   |                                                  |          |                                           |                                                                | 154 584            | 120 597            | 126 013            | -                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                                     |
| RM04                                                                                              | Mogalakwena Bulk Water Supply                    | B        | LM367 Mogalakwena Local Municipality      | Mogalakwena Local Municipality                                 | -                  | -                  | -                  | 40 000                                | 50 000             | -                  | -                  | -                                     |
| Total: Waterberg Municipalities                                                                   |                                                  |          |                                           |                                                                | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                                     | 50 000             | 50 000             | -                  | -                                     |
| RL14                                                                                              | Moose Bulk Water Supply                          | C        | DC47 Sekhukhune District Municipality     | Ephraim Mogale/ Elias Mesvoteli local municipalities           | -                  | -                  | -                  | 30 000                                | 50 000             | -                  | -                  | -                                     |
| RM12                                                                                              | Nelo Bulk Water Supply                           | C        | DC47 Sekhukhune District Municipality     | Thabane Local Municipality/ Makhatlangaha LM                   | -                  | -                  | -                  | 40 000                                | 50 000             | 90 000             | -                  | -                                     |
| RM07                                                                                              | Medunsa/Thabane Bulk Water Supply                | C        | DC47 Sekhukhune District Municipality     | Thabane Local Municipality                                     | -                  | -                  | -                  | 40 000                                | 60 000             | 70 000             | -                  | -                                     |
| Total: Sekhukhune Municipalities                                                                  |                                                  |          |                                           |                                                                | -                  | -                  | -                  | 130 000                               | 160 000            | 160 000            | -                  | -                                     |
| Total: Limpopo Municipalities                                                                     |                                                  |          |                                           |                                                                | 154 584            | 120 597            | 126 013            | 807 856                               | 841 595            | 879 383            | -                  | -                                     |

**BREAKDOWN OF REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER PROJECT**

| Breakdown of regional bulk in infrastructure grant allocations per local municipality per project |                                                               |          |                                          |                                         |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    | Schedule 5, Part B |  |  | Schedule 6, Part B |  |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--|--|--------------------|--|--|
| Project Code                                                                                      | Project Name                                                  | Category | Water Services Authority                 | Benefiting Municipality                 | 2022/23<br>(R'000) | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2024/25<br>(R'000) | 2022/23<br>(R'000) | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2024/25<br>(R'000) |  |  |                    |  |  |
| NORTHERN CAPE                                                                                     |                                                               |          |                                          |                                         |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |  |  |                    |  |  |
| RBG 5                                                                                             | Errol/Melhor/Armer Bulk Water Supply                          | B        | MP301                                    | Chief Albert Luthuli Local Municipality | 70 000             | 80 000             | 150 000            | -                  | -                  | -                  |  |  |                    |  |  |
| RBG 5                                                                                             | Eastdoorn/Ekalanden Bulk Water Supply                         | B        | MP301                                    | Chief Albert Luthuli Local Municipality | 95 142             | 90 000             | 20 000             | -                  | -                  | -                  |  |  |                    |  |  |
| RBG 5                                                                                             | Amsterdam and Shepstone Bulk Water Scheme                     | B        | MP301                                    | Mkhondo Local Municipality              | -                  | -                  | 40 000             | -                  | 70 000             | 90 000             |  |  |                    |  |  |
| RBG 5                                                                                             | Makalagwa regional water supply scheme (Phase I)              | B        | MP302                                    | Makalagwa Local Municipality            | 175 000            | 76 000             | 100 000            | -                  | -                  | -                  |  |  |                    |  |  |
| RBG 5                                                                                             | Lekwa Water Services                                          | B        | MP305                                    | Lekwa Local Municipality                | -                  | -                  | 40 000             | -                  | 50 000             | 70 000             |  |  |                    |  |  |
| RBG 5                                                                                             | Balf/Syst Grey/Wilton/Nhor Bulk Water Supply                  | B        | MP306                                    | Dipaiseng Local Municipality            | -                  | -                  | 50 000             | -                  | 50 000             | 70 000             |  |  |                    |  |  |
| RBG 5b                                                                                            | Errol/Melhor Bulk Sewer and WWTW's rehabilitation & upgrading | T        | Local Govt. Shepstone Local Municipality | Covent Mkheli Local Municipality        | 340 142            | 236 000            | 270 000            | 140 000            | 210 000            | 230 000            |  |  |                    |  |  |
| RBG 5b                                                                                            | Shepstone Water Services                                      | B        | MP313                                    | Steve Tshwete Local Municipality        | 145 000            | 70 000             | 45 000             | -                  | -                  | -                  |  |  |                    |  |  |
| RL35                                                                                              | Thembisile Water Scheme (Londok)                              | B        | MP315                                    | Thembisile Local Municipality           | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  |  |  |                    |  |  |
| RL36                                                                                              | Western Highveld (Rust de Winter) Bulk Water Scheme           | B        | MP316                                    | Dr. RS Moreoka Local Municipality       | 145 000            | 70 000             | 45 000             | 140 000            | 150 000            | 150 000            |  |  |                    |  |  |
| RS37                                                                                              | Driedkopies Upgrading                                         | B        | MP324                                    | Nkomaz Local Municipality               | 200 000            | 70 000             | -                  | 49 696             | 10 000             | -                  |  |  |                    |  |  |
| RS50                                                                                              | Shange Bulk Water Supply                                      | B        | MP324                                    | Nkomaz Local Municipality               | 10 000             | 89 793             | 145 000            | 30 000             | 10 000             | -                  |  |  |                    |  |  |
| RL17                                                                                              | Thaba Chaba Bulk Water Supply                                 | B        | MP327                                    | Thaba Chaba                             | 2 000              | 30 000             | 68 508             | -                  | -                  | -                  |  |  |                    |  |  |
|                                                                                                   | Thaba Chaba RBWS (Leron, Mthibeli, Marenela)                  | T        | Local: Bhanuzeni Municipalities          |                                         | 212 000            | 189 793            | 213 508            | 79 606             | 20 000             | -                  |  |  |                    |  |  |
|                                                                                                   |                                                               | T        | Local: Upmudanga Municipalities          |                                         |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |  |  |                    |  |  |
|                                                                                                   |                                                               |          |                                          |                                         | 697 142            | 505 793            | 528 508            | 364 606            | 303 721            | 411 309            |  |  |                    |  |  |
| NORTHERN CAPE                                                                                     |                                                               |          |                                          |                                         |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |  |  |                    |  |  |
| BEP                                                                                               | Calvina Bulk Water Supply                                     | B        | NC065                                    | Hantam Local Municipality               | 50 000             | 67 772             | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  |  |  |                    |  |  |
|                                                                                                   | Griekwastad Campbell                                          | T        | Local: Peka Ka Seme Municipalities       | Sydenham Local Municipality             | -                  | -                  | -                  | 1 814              | -                  | -                  |  |  |                    |  |  |
|                                                                                                   |                                                               | T        | Local: Peka Ka Seme Municipalities       | Sydenham Local Municipality             | -                  | -                  | -                  | 1 814              | -                  | -                  |  |  |                    |  |  |
| RS28                                                                                              | Posinaburg WWTW and bulk sewer                                | B        | NC085                                    | Tsanishane Local Municipality           | 85 102             | 80 000             | 40 000             | -                  | -                  | -                  |  |  |                    |  |  |
|                                                                                                   | Posinaburg Bulk Water Supply                                  | B        | NC085                                    | Tsanishane Local Municipality           | -                  | -                  | 95 345             | -                  | -                  | -                  |  |  |                    |  |  |
|                                                                                                   | Upington Wastewater treatment works                           | B        | NC087                                    | David Kruger Local Municipality         | -                  | -                  | -                  | 54 643             | 54 542             | 56 991             |  |  |                    |  |  |
|                                                                                                   |                                                               | T        | Local: Z.F. Mgcawu Municipalities        | David Kruger Local Municipality         | 85 102             | 80 000             | 135 145            | 54 643             | 54 542             | 56 991             |  |  |                    |  |  |
| RBG 3                                                                                             | Kaiba Bulk Water Supply                                       | B        | NC433                                    | Camagat Local Municipality              | 20 037             | 40 000             | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  |  |  |                    |  |  |
|                                                                                                   |                                                               | T        | Local: John Tshepo Gcwere Municipalities | Camagat Local Municipality              | -                  | 20 037             | 40 000             | -                  | -                  | -                  |  |  |                    |  |  |
|                                                                                                   |                                                               | T        | Local: Northern Cape Municipalities      |                                         | 135 102            | 167 809            | 175 145            | 56 457             | 54 542             | 56 991             |  |  |                    |  |  |

APPENDIX W5  
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT  
BREAKDOWN OF REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER PROJECT

| Breakdown of regional bulk in infrastructure grant allocations per local municipality per project |                                                                          |                                                |                          |                                                |                    |                 |                 |                    |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------|--|
|                                                                                                   |                                                                          |                                                |                          |                                                | Schedule 5, Part B |                 |                 | Schedule 6, Part B |  |
| Project Code                                                                                      | Project Name                                                             | Category                                       | Water Services Authority | Benefiting Municipality                        | 2023/24 (R'000)    | 2024/25 (R'000) | 2023/24 (R'000) | 2024/25 (R'000)    |  |
| NORTH WEST                                                                                        |                                                                          |                                                |                          |                                                |                    |                 |                 |                    |  |
| RS15                                                                                              | Moretele South Bulk Water Supply (Kopjardif)                             | B                                              | NW371                    | Moretele Local Municipality                    | -                  | -               | -               | 30 000             |  |
| RS16                                                                                              | Madibeng Bulk Water Supply (Brits)                                       | B                                              | NW372                    | Madibeng Local Municipality                    | -                  | -               | -               | 105 608            |  |
| RS57                                                                                              | Koeror Waste Water Treatment Works upgrade                               | B                                              | NW374                    | Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality              | -                  | -               | -               | 135 608            |  |
|                                                                                                   |                                                                          | Total: Bojanala Platinum Municipalities        |                          |                                                | -                  | -               | -               | 168 225            |  |
| RS32                                                                                              | Ratlou Bulk Water Supply                                                 | C                                              | DC38                     | Ngaka Modiri Molema Local Municipality         | -                  | -               | -               | 30 000             |  |
| RS33                                                                                              | Madibeng South Bulk Water Supply                                         | C                                              | DC38                     | Ngaka Modiri Molema Local Municipality         | -                  | -               | -               | 34 328             |  |
|                                                                                                   |                                                                          | Total: Sekake Municipality                     |                          |                                                | -                  | -               | -               | 64 328             |  |
| RBIG-5                                                                                            | Greater Tanga/ Naledi Bulk Water Supply (phase 1 to 3)                   | C                                              | DC39                     | Dr Ruth Segomotsi Momoti District Municipality | 148 391            | 162 684         | 28 911          | -                  |  |
| RBIG-5                                                                                            | Greater Mamasoa Bulk Water Supply (phase 1 to 4)                         | C                                              | DC39                     | Dr Ruth Segomotsi Momoti District Municipality | 106 190            | 179 012         | 280 000         | -                  |  |
| RBIG-5                                                                                            | Kagisano Molapo Bulk Water Supply                                        | C                                              | DC40                     | Dr Ruth Segomotsi Momoti District Municipality | 145 000            | 145 342         | 200 000         | -                  |  |
|                                                                                                   |                                                                          | Total: Dr Ruth Segomotsi Momoti Municipalities |                          |                                                | 399 581            | 487 038         | 508 911         | -                  |  |
| RS35                                                                                              | Pochegeestrom Waste Water Treatment Works upgrade (Tliskwa) Phase 1 to 3 | B                                              | NW405                    | JIP Marikwa Local Municipality                 | -                  | -               | -               | 40 000             |  |
|                                                                                                   |                                                                          | Total: Dr Kenneth Kamuela Municipalities       |                          |                                                | -                  | -               | -               | 40 000             |  |
|                                                                                                   |                                                                          | Total: North West Municipalities               |                          |                                                | 399 581            | 487 038         | 508 911         | 268 737            |  |
| WESTERN CAPE                                                                                      |                                                                          |                                                |                          |                                                |                    |                 |                 |                    |  |
| RS132                                                                                             | Klawer Bulk Water                                                        | B                                              | WC011                    | Matzikama Local Municipality                   | 10 000             | -               | -               | -                  |  |
| RS134                                                                                             | Clanwilliam / Lamberisbaai Regional Water Supply and Desalination        | B                                              | WC014                    | Cederberg Local Municipality                   | -                  | -               | 15 197          | 15 153             |  |
|                                                                                                   |                                                                          | Total: West Coast Municipalities               |                          |                                                | 10 000             | -               | 15 197          | 15 153             |  |
| RBIG-5                                                                                            | Tulbagh Bulk Water Supply                                                | B                                              | WC013                    | Witzenberg Local Municipality                  | 19 239             | -               | -               | -                  |  |
|                                                                                                   |                                                                          | Total: Cape Winelands Municipalities           |                          |                                                | 19 239             | -               | -               | -                  |  |
| BFI                                                                                               | Portable Water Security and Remedial Works                               | B                                              | WC044                    | George Local Municipality                      | 240 648            | 510 838         | 274 626         | -                  |  |
|                                                                                                   |                                                                          | Total: Overberg Municipalities                 |                          |                                                | 240 648            | 510 838         | 274 626         | -                  |  |
|                                                                                                   |                                                                          | Total: Western Cape Municipalities             |                          |                                                | 269 887            | 510 838         | 15 197          | 15 153             |  |
| National Total                                                                                    |                                                                          |                                                |                          |                                                | 2 521 420          | 2 892 132       | 2 762 863       | 3 455 050          |  |
|                                                                                                   |                                                                          |                                                |                          |                                                |                    |                 | 3 807 327       | 3 769 330          |  |

**APPENDIX W6****APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF THE EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT GRANT:  
ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE  
(National Financial Years)**

## APPENDIX W6

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF THE EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT  
GRANT: ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE

| Province /Components                     | Early Childhood Development Grant |                    |                    |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|                                          | National Financial Year           |                    |                    |
|                                          | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2024/25<br>(R'000) |
| <b>Basic Education (Vote 16)</b>         |                                   |                    |                    |
| <b>Early Childhood Development Grant</b> |                                   |                    |                    |
| Eastern Cape                             | 199 668                           | 199 728            | 208 697            |
| Free State                               | 65 282                            | 56 438             | 58 973             |
| Gauteng                                  | 232 715                           | 238 615            | 249 330            |
| KwaZulu-Natal                            | 187 203                           | 182 053            | 190 228            |
| Limpopo                                  | 184 858                           | 178 275            | 186 282            |
| Mpumalanga                               | 99 860                            | 91 322             | 95 424             |
| Northern Cape                            | 23 126                            | 20 007             | 20 906             |
| North West                               | 104 104                           | 106 484            | 111 266            |
| Western Cape                             | 95 866                            | 87 958             | 91 908             |
| Unallocated                              | -                                 | 81 607             | 85 272             |
| <b>Total</b>                             | <b>1 192 682</b>                  | <b>1 242 487</b>   | <b>1 298 286</b>   |
| <i>of which:</i>                         |                                   |                    |                    |
| <b>Maintenance Component</b>             |                                   |                    |                    |
| Eastern Cape                             | 9 975                             | 2 111              | 2 206              |
| Free State                               | 13 115                            | 2 203              | 2 302              |
| Gauteng                                  | 5 485                             | 1 744              | 1 822              |
| KwaZulu-Natal                            | 15 505                            | 3 230              | 3 375              |
| Limpopo                                  | 17 568                            | 4 023              | 4 204              |
| Mpumalanga                               | 14 186                            | 2 111              | 2 206              |
| Northern Cape                            | 5 305                             | 1 497              | 1 564              |
| North West                               | 3 388                             | 1 563              | 1 633              |
| Western Cape                             | 13 330                            | 1 920              | 2 006              |
| Unallocated                              | -                                 | 81 607             | 85 272             |
| <b>Total: Maintenance Component</b>      | <b>97 857</b>                     | <b>102 009</b>     | <b>106 590</b>     |
| <b>Subsidy Component</b>                 |                                   |                    |                    |
| Eastern Cape                             | 189 693                           | 197 617            | 206 491            |
| Free State                               | 52 167                            | 54 235             | 56 671             |
| Gauteng                                  | 227 230                           | 236 871            | 247 508            |
| KwaZulu-Natal                            | 171 698                           | 178 823            | 186 853            |
| Limpopo                                  | 167 290                           | 174 252            | 182 078            |
| Mpumalanga                               | 85 674                            | 89 211             | 93 218             |
| Northern Cape                            | 17 821                            | 18 510             | 19 342             |
| North West                               | 100 716                           | 104 921            | 109 633            |
| Western Cape                             | 82 536                            | 86 038             | 89 902             |
| <b>Total: Subsidy Component</b>          | <b>1 094 825</b>                  | <b>1 140 478</b>   | <b>1 191 696</b>   |

**APPENDIX W7****APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF THE DISTRICT HEALTH PROGRAMMES GRANT: ALLOCATIONS  
PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE  
(National Financial Years)**

## APPENDIX W7

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF THE DISTRICT HEALTH PROGRAMMES GRANT:  
ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE

| Health (Vote 18)                        | District Health Programmes Grant |                    |                    |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|                                         | National Financial Year          |                    |                    |
|                                         | 2022/23<br>(R'000)               | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2024/25<br>(R'000) |
| <b>Province / Components</b>            |                                  |                    |                    |
| <b>District Health Programmes Grant</b> |                                  |                    |                    |
| Eastern Cape                            | 3 221 279                        | 2 963 416          | 3 096 501          |
| Free State                              | 1 724 306                        | 1 611 598          | 1 683 974          |
| Gauteng                                 | 6 295 969                        | 5 793 999          | 6 054 204          |
| KwaZulu-Natal                           | 7 547 069                        | 7 087 769          | 7 406 077          |
| Limpopo                                 | 2 621 492                        | 2 388 635          | 2 495 907          |
| Mpumalanga                              | 2 638 302                        | 2 469 999          | 2 580 926          |
| Northern Cape                           | 767 729                          | 716 737            | 748 927            |
| North West                              | 1 938 678                        | 1 784 563          | 1 864 707          |
| Western Cape                            | 2 268 294                        | 2 049 145          | 2 141 171          |
| <b>Total</b>                            | <b>29 023 118</b>                | <b>26 865 861</b>  | <b>28 072 394</b>  |
| <i>of which:</i>                        |                                  |                    |                    |
| <b>Comprehensive HIV/AIDS Component</b> |                                  |                    |                    |
| Eastern Cape                            | 2 762 848                        | 2 743 167          | 2 866 361          |
| Free State                              | 1 479 325                        | 1 464 097          | 1 529 849          |
| Gauteng                                 | 5 300 707                        | 5 259 071          | 5 495 253          |
| KwaZulu-Natal                           | 6 512 334                        | 6 448 252          | 6 737 840          |
| Limpopo                                 | 1 935 362                        | 1 924 794          | 2 011 235          |
| Mpumalanga                              | 2 145 175                        | 2 139 426          | 2 235 506          |
| Northern Cape                           | 621 337                          | 612 731            | 640 250            |
| North West                              | 1 524 570                        | 1 511 685          | 1 579 574          |
| Western Cape                            | 1 852 863                        | 1 831 381          | 1 913 627          |
| <b>Total</b>                            | <b>24 134 521</b>                | <b>23 924 604</b>  | <b>25 009 495</b>  |
| <b>District Health Component</b>        |                                  |                    |                    |
| Eastern Cape                            | 458 431                          | 220 249            | 230 140            |
| Free State                              | 244 981                          | 147 501            | 154 125            |
| Gauteng                                 | 995 262                          | 534 928            | 558 951            |
| KwaZulu-Natal                           | 1 034 735                        | 639 517            | 668 237            |
| Limpopo                                 | 686 130                          | 463 841            | 484 672            |
| Mpumalanga                              | 493 127                          | 330 573            | 345 420            |
| Northern Cape                           | 146 392                          | 104 006            | 108 677            |
| North West                              | 414 108                          | 272 878            | 285 133            |
| Western Cape                            | 415 431                          | 217 764            | 227 544            |
| <b>Total</b>                            | <b>4 888 897</b>                 | <b>2 931 257</b>   | <b>3 062 899</b>   |

**APPENDIX W8****APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF HUMAN RESOURCES AND TRAINING GRANT: ALLOCATIONS  
PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE  
(National Financial Years)**

## APPENDIX W8

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF HUMAN RESOURCES AND TRAINING GRANT:  
ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE

| Province /Components                       | Human Resources and Training Grant |                    |                    |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|                                            | National Financial Year            |                    |                    |
|                                            | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                 | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2024/25<br>(R'000) |
| <b>Health (Vote 18)</b>                    |                                    |                    |                    |
| <b>Human Resources and Training Grant</b>  |                                    |                    |                    |
| Eastern Cape                               | 578 756                            | 567 733            | 556 604            |
| Free State                                 | 264 004                            | 284 312            | 276 594            |
| Gauteng                                    | 1 872 229                          | 1 879 548          | 1 825 127          |
| KwaZulu-Natal                              | 754 850                            | 764 447            | 747 841            |
| Limpopo                                    | 372 699                            | 375 318            | 353 623            |
| Mpumalanga                                 | 274 266                            | 276 739            | 267 298            |
| Northern Cape                              | 155 608                            | 145 748            | 145 443            |
| North West                                 | 277 212                            | 271 800            | 262 601            |
| Western Cape                               | 899 442                            | 887 123            | 903 926            |
| Unallocated                                | -                                  | 26 255             | 27 460             |
| <b>Total</b>                               | <b>5 449 066</b>                   | <b>5 479 023</b>   | <b>5 366 517</b>   |
| <i>of which:</i>                           |                                    |                    |                    |
| <b>Statutory Human Resources Component</b> |                                    |                    |                    |
| Eastern Cape                               | 311 721                            | 312 276            | 289 677            |
| Free State                                 | 129 247                            | 133 378            | 118 883            |
| Gauteng                                    | 867 139                            | 897 055            | 798 520            |
| KwaZulu-Natal                              | 413 010                            | 425 356            | 393 525            |
| Limpopo                                    | 221 457                            | 232 377            | 204 264            |
| Mpumalanga                                 | 149 493                            | 154 778            | 139 861            |
| Northern Cape                              | 47 843                             | 49 454             | 44 825             |
| North West                                 | 136 937                            | 142 227            | 127 210            |
| Western Cape                               | 356 963                            | 369 008            | 362 548            |
| Unallocated                                | -                                  | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total</b>                               | <b>2 633 810</b>                   | <b>2 715 909</b>   | <b>2 479 313</b>   |
| <b>Training Component</b>                  |                                    |                    |                    |
| Eastern Cape                               | 267 035                            | 255 457            | 266 927            |
| Free State                                 | 134 757                            | 150 934            | 157 711            |
| Gauteng                                    | 1 005 090                          | 982 493            | 1 026 607          |
| KwaZulu-Natal                              | 341 840                            | 339 091            | 354 316            |
| Limpopo                                    | 151 242                            | 142 941            | 149 359            |
| Mpumalanga                                 | 124 773                            | 121 961            | 127 437            |
| Northern Cape                              | 107 765                            | 96 294             | 100 618            |
| North West                                 | 140 275                            | 129 573            | 135 391            |
| Western Cape                               | 542 479                            | 518 115            | 541 378            |
| Unallocated                                | -                                  | 26 255             | 27 460             |
| <b>Total</b>                               | <b>2 815 256</b>                   | <b>2 763 114</b>   | <b>2 887 204</b>   |

**APPENDIX W9****APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF EPWP INTEGRATED GRANT FOR PROVINCES: TARGETS AND  
ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENTS****(National Financial Years)**

**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF EPWP INTEGRATED GRANT FOR PROVINCES:  
TARGETS AND ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENTS**

| Province / Provincial Department                                                       | Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Provinces |                         |                    |                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|                                                                                        | FTE Target for 2022/23                                         | National Financial Year |                    |                    |
|                                                                                        |                                                                | 2022/23<br>(R'000)      | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2024/25<br>(R'000) |
| <b>EASTERN CAPE</b>                                                                    |                                                                |                         |                    |                    |
| Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs                                         | 68                                                             | 2 284                   |                    |                    |
| Economic Development, Environmental Affairs and Tourism                                | 180                                                            | 2 823                   |                    |                    |
| Education                                                                              | 416                                                            | 3 491                   |                    |                    |
| Health                                                                                 | 165                                                            | 1 906                   |                    |                    |
| Human Settlements                                                                      | 571                                                            | 2 987                   |                    |                    |
| Public Works                                                                           | 894                                                            | 13 502                  |                    |                    |
| Rural Development and Agrarian Reform                                                  | 26                                                             | 2 106                   |                    |                    |
| Social Development                                                                     | 26                                                             | 1 900                   |                    |                    |
| Sport, Recreation, Arts and Culture                                                    | 57                                                             | 2 155                   |                    |                    |
| Transport                                                                              | 16 156                                                         | 73 305                  |                    |                    |
| <b>Total: Eastern Cape</b>                                                             | <b>18 559</b>                                                  | <b>106 459</b>          | -                  | -                  |
| <b>FREE STATE</b>                                                                      |                                                                |                         |                    |                    |
| Agriculture and Rural Development                                                      | 196                                                            | 2 110                   |                    |                    |
| Economic Development and Small Business Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs | 387                                                            | 2 182                   |                    |                    |
| Education                                                                              | 192                                                            | 2 374                   |                    |                    |
| Human Settlements                                                                      | 319                                                            | 2 209                   |                    |                    |
| Police, Roads and Transport                                                            | 1 968                                                          | 3 779                   |                    |                    |
| Public Works and Infrastructure                                                        | 350                                                            | 6 183                   |                    |                    |
| Sport, Arts, Culture and Recreation                                                    | 39                                                             | 2 106                   |                    |                    |
| <b>Total: Free State</b>                                                               | <b>3 452</b>                                                   | <b>20 943</b>           | -                  | -                  |
| <b>GAUTENG</b>                                                                         |                                                                |                         |                    |                    |
| Agriculture and Rural Development                                                      | 434                                                            | 3 355                   |                    |                    |
| Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs                                         | 88                                                             | 2 106                   |                    |                    |
| Infrastructure Development                                                             | 1 955                                                          | 6 768                   |                    |                    |
| Education                                                                              | 383                                                            | 2 733                   |                    |                    |
| Health                                                                                 | 245                                                            | 2 360                   |                    |                    |
| Human Settlements                                                                      | 1 505                                                          | 10 926                  |                    |                    |
| Roads and Transport                                                                    | 1 968                                                          | 9 857                   |                    |                    |
| Social Development                                                                     | 26                                                             | 2 000                   |                    |                    |
| <b>Total: Gauteng</b>                                                                  | <b>6 605</b>                                                   | <b>40 105</b>           | -                  | -                  |
| <b>KWAZULU-NATAL</b>                                                                   |                                                                |                         |                    |                    |
| Agriculture and Rural Development                                                      | 549                                                            | 4 610                   |                    |                    |
| Arts, Culture and Tourism                                                              | 468                                                            | 2 108                   |                    |                    |
| Co-Operative Governance and Traditional Affairs                                        | 139                                                            | 1 993                   |                    |                    |
| Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs                                | 2 315                                                          | 6 402                   |                    |                    |
| Education                                                                              | 535                                                            | 2 193                   |                    |                    |
| Health                                                                                 | 327                                                            | 11 736                  |                    |                    |
| Human Settlements                                                                      | 943                                                            | 6 499                   |                    |                    |
| Public Works                                                                           | 1 661                                                          | 8 042                   |                    |                    |
| Transport                                                                              | 18 849                                                         | 68 283                  |                    |                    |
| <b>Total: KwaZulu-Natal</b>                                                            | <b>25 787</b>                                                  | <b>111 866</b>          | -                  | -                  |
| <b>LIMPOPO</b>                                                                         |                                                                |                         |                    |                    |
| Agriculture and Rural Development                                                      | 1 646                                                          | 10 361                  |                    |                    |
| Economic Development, Environment and Tourism                                          | 438                                                            | 2 146                   |                    |                    |
| Education                                                                              | 343                                                            | 2 702                   |                    |                    |
| Health                                                                                 | 131                                                            | 2 978                   |                    |                    |
| Public Works, Roads and Infrastructure                                                 | 159                                                            | 12 311                  |                    |                    |
| Social Development                                                                     | 32                                                             | 2 570                   |                    |                    |
| Sport, Arts and Culture                                                                | 100                                                            | 2 106                   |                    |                    |
| Transport and Community Safety                                                         | 2 755                                                          | 2 106                   |                    |                    |
| <b>Total: Limpopo</b>                                                                  | <b>5 603</b>                                                   | <b>37 280</b>           | -                  | -                  |
| <b>MPUMALANGA</b>                                                                      |                                                                |                         |                    |                    |
| Agriculture, Rural Development, Land and Environmental Affairs                         | 798                                                            | 4 734                   |                    |                    |
| Co-Operative Governance and Traditional Affairs                                        | 131                                                            | 2 563                   |                    |                    |
| Culture, Sport and Recreation                                                          | 77                                                             | 2 279                   |                    |                    |
| Economic Development and Tourism                                                       | 466                                                            | 4 599                   |                    |                    |
| Education                                                                              | 218                                                            | 2 278                   |                    |                    |
| Human Settlements                                                                      | 378                                                            | 2 000                   |                    |                    |
| Public Works, Roads and Transport                                                      | 3 935                                                          | 7 038                   |                    |                    |
| <b>Total: Mpumalanga</b>                                                               | <b>6 003</b>                                                   | <b>25 491</b>           | -                  | -                  |
| <b>NORTHERN CAPE</b>                                                                   |                                                                |                         |                    |                    |
| Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development                                         | 906                                                            | 3 872                   |                    |                    |
| Cooperative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs                      | 138                                                            | 2 106                   |                    |                    |
| Economic Development and Tourism                                                       | 82                                                             | 1 900                   |                    |                    |
| Education                                                                              | 134                                                            | 2 362                   |                    |                    |
| Roads and Public Works                                                                 | 2 361                                                          | 4 187                   |                    |                    |
| Sports, Arts and Culture                                                               | 27                                                             | 1 994                   |                    |                    |
| <b>Total: Northern Cape</b>                                                            | <b>3 649</b>                                                   | <b>16 421</b>           | -                  | -                  |

**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF EPWP INTEGRATED GRANT FOR PROVINCES:  
TARGETS AND ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENTS**

| Province / Provincial Department                                  | Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Provinces |                         |                    |                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|                                                                   | FTE Target for 2022/23                                         | National Financial Year |                    |                    |
|                                                                   |                                                                | 2022/23<br>(R'000)      | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2024/25<br>(R'000) |
| <b>NORTH WEST</b>                                                 |                                                                |                         |                    |                    |
| Agriculture and Rural Development                                 | 934                                                            | 3 401                   |                    |                    |
| Arts, Culture, Sport and Recreation                               | 98                                                             | 2 106                   |                    |                    |
| Cooperative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs | 630                                                            | 2 186                   |                    |                    |
| Education                                                         | 269                                                            | 2 204                   |                    |                    |
| Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism       | 30                                                             | 2 393                   |                    |                    |
| Health                                                            | 145                                                            | 2 000                   |                    |                    |
| Public Works and Roads                                            | 362                                                            | 27 949                  |                    |                    |
| Social Development                                                | 27                                                             | 2 155                   |                    |                    |
| <b>Total: North West</b>                                          | <b>2 494</b>                                                   | <b>44 394</b>           | -                  | -                  |
| <b>WESTERN CAPE</b>                                               |                                                                |                         |                    |                    |
| Agriculture                                                       | 150                                                            | 2 174                   |                    |                    |
| Cultural Affairs and Sport                                        | 364                                                            | 3 099                   |                    |                    |
| Education                                                         | 274                                                            | 1 941                   |                    |                    |
| Environmental Affairs and Development Planning                    | 597                                                            | 4 468                   |                    |                    |
| Health                                                            | 173                                                            | 2 106                   |                    |                    |
| Human Settlements                                                 | 604                                                            | 2 978                   |                    |                    |
| Transport and Public Works                                        | 2 755                                                          | 13 373                  |                    |                    |
| <b>Total: Western Cape</b>                                        | <b>4 916</b>                                                   | <b>30 139</b>           | -                  | -                  |
| Unallocated                                                       | -                                                              | -                       | 434 762            | 454 287            |
| <b>Grand Total</b>                                                | <b>77 067</b>                                                  | <b>433 098</b>          | <b>434 762</b>     | <b>454 287</b>     |

**APPENDIX W10****APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF SOCIAL SECTOR EPWP INCENTIVE GRANT FOR PROVINCES:  
ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENT  
(National Financial Years)**

**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF SOCIAL SECTOR EPWP INCENTIVE GRANT FOR PROVINCES: ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENT**

| Province / Provincial Department          | Social Sector Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Grant for Provinces |                         |                 |                 |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|                                           | FTE Target for 2022/23                                                      | National Financial Year |                 |                 |
|                                           |                                                                             | 2022/23 (R'000)         | 2023/24 (R'000) | 2024/25 (R'000) |
| <b>EASTERN CAPE</b>                       |                                                                             |                         |                 |                 |
| Education                                 | 929                                                                         | 40 050                  |                 |                 |
| Health                                    | 284                                                                         | 12 268                  |                 |                 |
| Safety and Liaison                        | 33                                                                          | 1 414                   |                 |                 |
| Social Development                        | 341                                                                         | 14 718                  |                 |                 |
| <b>Total: Eastern Cape</b>                | <b>1 587</b>                                                                | <b>68 450</b>           | -               | -               |
| <b>FREE STATE</b>                         |                                                                             |                         |                 |                 |
| Education                                 | 166                                                                         | 7 139                   |                 |                 |
| Health                                    | 252                                                                         | 10 884                  |                 |                 |
| Social Development                        | 511                                                                         | 22 034                  |                 |                 |
| <b>Total: Free State</b>                  | <b>929</b>                                                                  | <b>40 057</b>           | -               | -               |
| <b>GAUTENG</b>                            |                                                                             |                         |                 |                 |
| Community Safety                          | 109                                                                         | 4 706                   |                 |                 |
| Education                                 | 177                                                                         | 7 615                   |                 |                 |
| Health                                    | 417                                                                         | 17 980                  |                 |                 |
| Social Development                        | 509                                                                         | 21 948                  |                 |                 |
| <b>Total: Gauteng</b>                     | <b>1 212</b>                                                                | <b>52 249</b>           | -               | -               |
| <b>KWAZULU-NATAL</b>                      |                                                                             |                         |                 |                 |
| Community Safety and Liaison              | 71                                                                          | 3 046                   |                 |                 |
| Education                                 | 707                                                                         | 30 508                  |                 |                 |
| Health                                    | 610                                                                         | 26 293                  |                 |                 |
| Social Development                        | 874                                                                         | 37 672                  |                 |                 |
| Sport and Recreation                      | 53                                                                          | 2 280                   |                 |                 |
| <b>Total: KwaZulu-Natal</b>               | <b>2 314</b>                                                                | <b>99 799</b>           | -               | -               |
| <b>LIMPOPO</b>                            |                                                                             |                         |                 |                 |
| Education                                 | 426                                                                         | 18 354                  |                 |                 |
| Health                                    | 785                                                                         | 33 847                  |                 |                 |
| Social Development                        | 182                                                                         | 7 865                   |                 |                 |
| <b>Total: Limpopo</b>                     | <b>1 393</b>                                                                | <b>60 066</b>           | -               | -               |
| <b>MPUMALANGA</b>                         |                                                                             |                         |                 |                 |
| Community Safety, Security and Liaison    | 47                                                                          | 2 038                   |                 |                 |
| Culture, Sport and Recreation             | 38                                                                          | 1 631                   |                 |                 |
| Education                                 | 66                                                                          | 2 867                   |                 |                 |
| Health                                    | 305                                                                         | 13 140                  |                 |                 |
| Social Development                        | 137                                                                         | 5 894                   |                 |                 |
| <b>Total: Mpumalanga</b>                  | <b>593</b>                                                                  | <b>25 570</b>           | -               | -               |
| <b>NORTHERN CAPE</b>                      |                                                                             |                         |                 |                 |
| Education                                 | 96                                                                          | 4 142                   |                 |                 |
| Health                                    | 133                                                                         | 5 718                   |                 |                 |
| Social Development                        | 111                                                                         | 4 773                   |                 |                 |
| Transport, Safety and Liaison             | 35                                                                          | 1 509                   |                 |                 |
| <b>Total: Northern Cape</b>               | <b>374</b>                                                                  | <b>16 142</b>           | -               | -               |
| <b>NORTH WEST</b>                         |                                                                             |                         |                 |                 |
| Community Safety and Transport Management | 38                                                                          | 1 638                   |                 |                 |
| Education                                 | 108                                                                         | 4 642                   |                 |                 |
| Health                                    | 354                                                                         | 15 267                  |                 |                 |
| Social Development                        | 121                                                                         | 5 223                   |                 |                 |
| <b>Total: North West</b>                  | <b>621</b>                                                                  | <b>26 770</b>           | -               | -               |
| <b>WESTERN CAPE</b>                       |                                                                             |                         |                 |                 |
| Community Safety                          | 89                                                                          | 3 821                   |                 |                 |
| Cultural Affairs and Sport                | 100                                                                         | 4 333                   |                 |                 |
| Education                                 | 286                                                                         | 12 322                  |                 |                 |
| Health                                    | 239                                                                         | 10 291                  |                 |                 |
| Social Development                        | 115                                                                         | 4 978                   |                 |                 |
| <b>Total: Western Cape</b>                | <b>829</b>                                                                  | <b>35 745</b>           | -               | -               |
| Unallocated                               | -                                                                           | -                       | 426 480         | 445 633         |
| <b>Grand Total</b>                        | <b>9 852</b>                                                                | <b>424 848</b>          | <b>426 480</b>  | <b>445 633</b>  |

**APPENDIX W11****APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 6, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF SCHOOL INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOGS GRANT: ALLOCATIONS  
PER PROVINCE  
(National Financial Years)**

**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 6, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF SCHOOL INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOGS  
GRANT: ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCE**

| Basic Education (Vote 16)                    | School Infrastructure Backlogs Grant |                    |                    |
|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|                                              | National Financial Year              |                    |                    |
|                                              | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                   | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2024/25<br>(R'000) |
| <b>Province</b>                              |                                      |                    |                    |
| <b>Schools Infrastructure Backlogs Grant</b> |                                      |                    |                    |
| Eastern Cape                                 | 896 697                              | -                  | -                  |
| Free State                                   | 101 897                              | -                  | -                  |
| Gauteng                                      | -                                    | -                  | -                  |
| KwaZulu-Natal                                | 509 487                              | -                  | -                  |
| Limpopo                                      | 407 590                              | -                  | -                  |
| Mpumalanga                                   | 101 897                              | -                  | -                  |
| Northern Cape                                | -                                    | -                  | -                  |
| North West                                   | 20 379                               | -                  | -                  |
| Western Cape                                 | -                                    | -                  | -                  |
| Unallocated                                  | 365 171                              | 2 078 506          | 2 171 849          |
| <b>Total</b>                                 | <b>2 403 119</b>                     | <b>2 078 506</b>   | <b>2 171 849</b>   |

**APPENDIX W12****APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 6, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF NATIONAL HEALTH INSURANCE INDIRECT GRANT:  
ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE  
(National Financial Years)**

**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 6, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF NATIONAL HEALTH INSURANCE INDIRECT  
GRANT: ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE**

| Health (Vote 18)                                | National Health Insurance Indirect Grant |                    |                    |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|                                                 | National Financial Year                  |                    |                    |
|                                                 | 2022/23<br>(R'000)                       | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2024/25<br>(R'000) |
| <b>Province /Components</b>                     |                                          |                    |                    |
| <b>National Health Insurance Indirect Grant</b> |                                          |                    |                    |
| Eastern Cape                                    | 559 904                                  | 682 132            | 450 681            |
| Free State                                      | 163 074                                  | 172 845            | 136 603            |
| Gauteng                                         | 137 135                                  | 109 206            | 97 356             |
| KwaZulu-Natal                                   | 68 296                                   | 69 052             | 72 594             |
| Limpopo                                         | 523 231                                  | 658 364            | 436 023            |
| Mpumalanga                                      | 278 091                                  | 299 702            | 214 836            |
| Northern Cape                                   | 68 296                                   | 69 052             | 72 594             |
| North West                                      | 257 429                                  | 253 350            | 186 251            |
| Western Cape                                    | 68 295                                   | 69 052             | 72 594             |
| Unallocated                                     | 85 357                                   | 88 520             | 103 372            |
| <b>Total</b>                                    | <b>2 209 108</b>                         | <b>2 471 275</b>   | <b>1 842 903</b>   |
| <i>of which:</i>                                |                                          |                    |                    |
| <b>Health Facility Revitalisation Component</b> |                                          |                    |                    |
| Eastern Cape                                    | 491 608                                  | 613 080            | 378 087            |
| Free State                                      | 94 778                                   | 103 793            | 64 009             |
| Gauteng                                         | 68 839                                   | 40 155             | 24 764             |
| KwaZulu-Natal                                   | -                                        | -                  | -                  |
| Limpopo                                         | 454 936                                  | 589 312            | 363 430            |
| Mpumalanga                                      | 209 796                                  | 230 650            | 142 242            |
| Northern Cape                                   | -                                        | -                  | -                  |
| North West                                      | 189 134                                  | 184 298            | 113 657            |
| Western Cape                                    | -                                        | -                  | -                  |
| Unallocated                                     | -                                        | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total</b>                                    | <b>1 509 091</b>                         | <b>1 761 288</b>   | <b>1 086 189</b>   |
| <b>Personal Services Component</b>              |                                          |                    |                    |
| Eastern Cape                                    | -                                        | -                  | -                  |
| Free State                                      | -                                        | -                  | -                  |
| Gauteng                                         | -                                        | -                  | -                  |
| KwaZulu-Natal                                   | -                                        | -                  | -                  |
| Limpopo                                         | -                                        | -                  | -                  |
| Mpumalanga                                      | -                                        | -                  | -                  |
| Northern Cape                                   | -                                        | -                  | -                  |
| North West                                      | -                                        | -                  | -                  |
| Western Cape                                    | -                                        | -                  | -                  |
| Unallocated                                     | 85 357                                   | 88 520             | 103 372            |
| <b>Total</b>                                    | <b>85 357</b>                            | <b>88 520</b>      | <b>103 372</b>     |
| <b>Non-Personal Services Component</b>          |                                          |                    |                    |
| Eastern Cape                                    | 68 296                                   | 69 052             | 72 594             |
| Free State                                      | 68 296                                   | 69 052             | 72 594             |
| Gauteng                                         | 68 296                                   | 69 051             | 72 593             |
| KwaZulu-Natal                                   | 68 296                                   | 69 052             | 72 594             |
| Limpopo                                         | 68 295                                   | 69 052             | 72 594             |
| Mpumalanga                                      | 68 295                                   | 69 052             | 72 594             |
| Northern Cape                                   | 68 296                                   | 69 052             | 72 594             |
| North West                                      | 68 295                                   | 69 052             | 72 594             |
| Western Cape                                    | 68 295                                   | 69 052             | 72 594             |
| Unallocated                                     | -                                        | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total</b>                                    | <b>614 660</b>                           | <b>621 467</b>     | <b>653 342</b>     |

**APPENDIX W13****APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 4, PART A AND SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF RING-FENCED DISASTER FUNDING:  
PER PROVINCE PER GRANT  
(National Financial Years)**

**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 4, PART A AND SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF RING-FENCED  
DISASTER FUNDING: PER PROVINCE PER GRANT**

| Province / Grant Name                                     | Ring-Fenced Disaster Allocations |                    |                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|                                                           | National Financial Year          |                    |                    |
|                                                           | 2022/23<br>(R'000)               | 2023/24<br>(R'000) | 2024/25<br>(R'000) |
| <b>Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme Grant</b> |                                  |                    |                    |
| Eastern Cape                                              | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| Free State                                                | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| Gauteng                                                   | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| KwaZulu-Natal                                             | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| Limpopo                                                   | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| Mpumalanga                                                | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| Northern Cape                                             | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| North West                                                | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| Western Cape                                              | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total</b>                                              | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Education Infrastructure Grant</b>                     |                                  |                    |                    |
| Eastern Cape                                              | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| Free State                                                | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| Gauteng                                                   | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| KwaZulu-Natal                                             | 144 783                          | 325 762            | -                  |
| Limpopo                                                   | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| Mpumalanga                                                | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| Northern Cape                                             | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| North West                                                | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| Western Cape                                              | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total</b>                                              | 144 783                          | 325 762            | -                  |
| <b>Health Facility Revitalisation Grant</b>               |                                  |                    |                    |
| Eastern Cape                                              | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| Free State                                                | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| Gauteng                                                   | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| KwaZulu-Natal                                             | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| Limpopo                                                   | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| Mpumalanga                                                | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| Northern Cape                                             | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| North West                                                | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| Western Cape                                              | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total</b>                                              | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Human Settlements Development Grant</b>                |                                  |                    |                    |
| Eastern Cape                                              | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| Free State                                                | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| Gauteng                                                   | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| KwaZulu-Natal                                             | 397 705                          | 474 974            | -                  |
| Limpopo                                                   | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| Mpumalanga                                                | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| Northern Cape                                             | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| North West                                                | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| Western Cape                                              | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total</b>                                              | 397 705                          | 474 974            | -                  |
| <b>Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant</b>                 |                                  |                    |                    |
| Eastern Cape                                              | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| Free State                                                | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| Gauteng                                                   | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| KwaZulu-Natal                                             | 490 025                          | 293 531            | -                  |
| Limpopo                                                   | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| Mpumalanga                                                | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| Northern Cape                                             | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| North West                                                | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| Western Cape                                              | -                                | -                  | -                  |
| <b>Total</b>                                              | 490 025                          | 293 531            | -                  |

## **Part 2: Frameworks for Conditional Grants to Provinces**

### **Detailed frameworks on Schedule 4, Part A; Schedule 5, Part A; Schedule 6, Part A; and Schedule 7, Part A grants to provinces**

#### **Introduction**

This annexure provides a brief description of the framework for the grants set out in Schedule 4, Part A; Schedule 5, Part A; Schedule 6, Part A; and Schedule 7, Part A of the 2022 Division of Revenue Bill. The following are key areas considered for each grant:

- Strategic goal and purpose of the grant
- Outcome statements and outputs of the grant
- Priority(ties) of government that the grant primarily contributes to
- Conditions of the grant (additional to what is required in the Bill)
- Criteria for allocation between provinces
- Rationale for funding through a conditional grant
- Past performance
- The projected life of the grant
- 2022 MTEF allocations
- The payment schedule
- Responsibilities of transferring national department and receiving provincial departments
- Process for approval of business plans for 2023/24

The attached frameworks are not part of the Division of Revenue Bill, but are published in order to provide more information on each grant to parliament, legislatures, municipal councils, officials in all three spheres of government and the public. Once the Division of Revenue Bill, 2022 is enacted, these frameworks will be gazetted in terms of the Act.

The financial statements and annual reports for 2022/23 will report against the Division of Revenue Act, Division of Revenue Amendment Act and their schedules, and the grant frameworks as gazetted in terms of the Act. Such reports must cover both financial and non-financial performance, focusing on the outputs achieved.

### AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT GRANTS

| <b>Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme Grant</b>              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (Vote 29)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To create a favourable and supportive agricultural services environment for the farming community, in particular subsistence and smallholder farmers within strategically identified grain, livestock and horticulture production areas</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To provide effective and coordinated agricultural support services through collaborations with industry transformation initiatives where possible</li> <li>To promote and facilitate agricultural development by targeting beneficiaries of land reform and other black producers who have acquired land through private means and are engaged in value-adding enterprises domestically, or involved in export</li> <li>To revitalise agricultural colleges into centres of excellence</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Broadened access to agricultural support for black subsistence and smallholder farmers</li> <li>Increased number of sustainable and profitable black producers in horticulture, grains, livestock, fibre and aquaculture value chains</li> <li>Improved productivity and farming efficiency of beneficiaries of the Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme (CASP)</li> <li>Reduced underutilisation of land in high potential areas in the state-owned land and former homelands</li> <li>Improved systems required for the maintenance of a foot and mouth disease free status as prescribed by the World Organisation for Animal Health</li> <li>Increased wealth creation and sustainable employment in rural areas</li> <li>Increased access to formal and institutional markets by beneficiaries of CASP</li> <li>Improved household and national food security</li> <li>Reliable and accurate agricultural information available for management decision making</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On and off-farm infrastructure provided and repaired, including agro-processing infrastructure</li> <li>Number of farmers supported per category (subsistence, smallholder and commercial) and per commodity</li> <li>50 per cent women, 40 per cent youth and six per cent people living with disabilities (farmers supported per category)</li> <li>Quantity of output (tons) produced by beneficiaries of CASP per commodity</li> <li>Share of output (tons) marketed in the formal and informal markets as well as own consumption at home</li> <li>Number of beneficiaries of CASP that are South African Good Agricultural Practices certified</li> <li>Number of jobs created</li> <li>Number of unemployed graduates placed on commercial farms</li> <li>Number of beneficiaries of CASP trained on farming methods or opportunities along the value chain</li> <li>Percentage of CASP beneficiaries with access to formal and institutional markets</li> <li>Tracing system for animal identification and movement provided and maintained for cattle in the foot and mouth disease controlled areas of Limpopo, Mpumalanga and KwaZulu-Natal</li> <li>Physical boundary between the foot and mouth disease free zone and the protection zone provided and maintained</li> <li>Food and veterinary laboratory infrastructure, including quality systems accreditation, revitalised in eight provinces (except Gauteng)</li> <li>Number of animals vaccinated for foot and mouth disease in Limpopo and Mpumalanga</li> <li>Number of extension officers recruited and/or maintained in the system within identified production schemes</li> <li>Number of extension officers trained or deployed to commodity organisations</li> <li>Partnerships with commodity organisations</li> </ul> |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Outcome indicators</li> <li>Outputs indicators</li> <li>Inputs</li> <li>Key activities</li> <li>Monitoring framework</li> <li>Risks and mitigation strategies</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>At least 50 per cent of the project allocation must support infrastructure development for grain, livestock and horticultural production areas in partnership with the relevant commodity organisations</li> <li>Provinces should prioritise and implement livestock production schemes especially those aligned to Kaonafatso ya Dikgomo and National Red Meat Development Programme in partnership with the Agricultural Research Council</li> <li>The farmers supported must be linked to, but not limited to, commodity organisations including the commercial and emerging commodity organisations. The province should have formal partnership agreements with these commodity organisations to ensure appropriate support is provided to farmers (i.e.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

| <b>Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme Grant</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                           | <p>specialised technical support, joint funding, access to markets and joint implementation as outlined by the Dynamic Business Model)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In cases where farmers requiring support are outside a commodity organisation agreement, their proposals received from the advertisement process must be approved by committees and authorities established by the province as outlined in the standard operating procedure</li> <li>• All assisted farmers should be listed or registered in the provincial and national farmer registers</li> <li>• At least 10 per cent of the project allocation must be spent on market access and development</li> <li>• At least six per cent of the project allocation must be spent on training and capacity building of farmers, and four per cent can be used for mentorship programme</li> <li>• At least 1000 unemployed agricultural graduates should be placed in commercial farms nationally as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Gauteng and Northern Cape must place at least 80 graduates each</li> <li>◦ the remainder of the provinces must place at least 120 graduates each</li> <li>◦ all graduates must be employed at a rate of R87 000 per annum</li> </ul> </li> <li>• The Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD) will reprioritise the allocated funds on the following basis: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ in the event of poor spending on the part of a province where poor spending is the result of poor planning or failure by service provider to meet contractual obligations</li> <li>◦ in the event of a disaster that affects the implementation of approved plans</li> <li>◦ provinces not adhering to the CASP standard operating procedure framework when implementing projects or implementing projects that are not approved by DALRRD</li> </ul> </li> <li>• The provincial departments are to confirm human resources capacity to implement the CASP business plan by 31 March 2022</li> <li>• The funds will be transferred as per the disbursement schedule approved by National Treasury</li> <li>• Provinces are to inform the transferring officer of any changes to the plans and allocations approved by the DALRRD within seven days of such a change, and such changes must be approved by the transferring officer before they are implemented</li> <li>• The provincial business plans must be signed-off by the heads of departments of the provincial agriculture departments in collaboration with chief financial officers or their representatives, and must be co-signed by the heads of provincial treasuries</li> <li>• The signed business plan for CASP must be submitted to the DALRRD for approval</li> <li>• The allocations for agricultural colleges must only be used to revitalise infrastructure and equipment at these colleges, as determined in the business plan</li> </ul> |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The formula used to allocate funds is a weighted average of the following variables: agricultural land area, households involved in agriculture (General Household Survey 2019 report), previous CASP performance and current benchmarks on production and national policy imperatives</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agriculture is identified as a game changer and investment in agriculture must be guided under strict conditions to achieve the aspirations of the National Development Plan and the Agriculture and Agro-processing Master Plan</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                   | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allocated and transferred R1.3 billion of which R79 million were approved rollovers and R1 billion (81 per cent) was spent</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 529 subsistence farmers supported</li> <li>• 6 103 smallholder farmers supported</li> <li>• 110 black commercial farmers supported</li> <li>• 11 441 beneficiaries were supported from 396 projects implemented, with 264 projects completed at the end of the financial year</li> <li>• 33 (eight per cent) supported projects were owned by youth and 53 (13 per cent) were owned by women</li> <li>• 42 per cent of beneficiaries supported were women, 15 per cent were youth and 0.3 per cent were people with disabilities</li> <li>• 10 agro-processing infrastructure projects delivered</li> <li>• 4 788 jobs created</li> <li>• foot and mouth disease control deliverables: 172 490 animals were vaccinated in Mpumalanga; 57 km boundary fence was erected in Limpopo and 4.4 km fencing to demarcate camps were erected in KwaZulu-Natal</li> <li>• 55 farms were audited for South African Good Agricultural Practices certification and 53 farms were certified, while 72 farms were re-certified</li> <li>• 55 per cent of the smallholder farmers supported had access to formal markets</li> <li>• 8 105 farmers were trained in targeted training programmes, 50 per cent trained were women, 46 per cent trained were youth and 0.4 per cent trained were people with disabilities</li> <li>• 633 beneficiaries of CASP were supported with mentorship</li> <li>• 669 agricultural graduates were placed on commercial farms for a period of two years as part of the youth entrepreneurial programme</li> <li>• 58 extension officers were recruited nationally and 206 maintained in the system</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

| <b>Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme Grant</b>                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 10 agricultural colleges upgrading infrastructure (ongoing)</li> <li>• Grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2022/23: R1.6 billion; 2023/24: R1.6 billion and 2024/25: R1.7 billion</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Four instalments: 13 May 2022, 26 August 2022, 28 October 2022 and 27 January 2023</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agree on outputs and targets with provincial departments in line with grant objectives for 2022/23</li> <li>• Provide the guidelines and criteria for the development, approval and implementation of business plans</li> <li>• Provide a template for project registration and reporting</li> <li>• Monitor monthly financial expenditure by provinces and conduct sampled project site visits quarterly</li> <li>• Submit monthly financial reports to National Treasury 20 days after the end of the month</li> <li>• Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter</li> <li>• Submit an annual evaluation of performance report to National Treasury within four months after the end of the financial year</li> <li>• Oversee and monitor implementation of the grant during Ministerial Technical Committee and quarterly review meetings</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of the provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provinces to adhere to the conditions of this framework and the Division of Revenue Act</li> <li>• Provinces to submit a detailed project list and project profiles as per the DALRRD project list template</li> <li>• Provinces to implement the CASP business plans as approved</li> <li>• All receiving departments must abide by the Public Finance Management Act, Treasury Regulations and the Division of Revenue Act when executing projects as well as for reporting purposes</li> <li>• Provinces are to report monthly (for financial performance) 15 days after the end of each month, and quarterly (for non-financial performance) 20 days after the end of each quarter, and annually two months after the end of the financial year on the progress and achievements of the programme</li> <li>• Submit quarterly project performance reports to DALRRD</li> <li>• Assign and delegate officials to manage and monitor the implementation of the programme before April 2022</li> <li>• Keep a record of projects supported and a farmer register</li> <li>• Monitor project implementation on a quarterly basis and evaluate the impact of projects in achieving CASP goals</li> <li>• Provinces to adhere to the approved CASP standard operating procedure framework</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide provincial departments with business plan format, guidelines, criteria and outputs as prescribed by National Treasury by 27 May 2022</li> <li>• Submission of provincial CASP business plans by provinces by 30 September 2022</li> <li>• Engagement with provinces (pre-national assessment panel) on submitted business plans during October/November 2022 prior to final national assessment panel meeting</li> <li>• Evaluation and recommendation of business plans by national assessment panel between November 2022 and February 2023</li> <li>• Send funding agreements to provinces by February/March 2023 to be signed by heads of departments, chief financial officers, and CASP coordinators</li> <li>• Approval of business plans by the transferring officer before 31 March 2023</li> <li>• Inform provinces of approval of the business plans in March or April 2023</li> <li>• Approval by the transferring officer regarding 2023/24 business planning process compliance during April 2023, and send to the National Treasury by end April 2023</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

| <b>Ilima/Letsema Projects Grant</b>                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (Vote 29)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To reduce poverty through increased food production initiatives</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To assist vulnerable South African farming communities to achieve an increase in agricultural production and invest in infrastructure that unlocks agricultural production within strategically identified grain, livestock, horticulture and aquaculture production areas</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increased agricultural production of field crops such as grains and oilseeds, livestock, horticulture, fibre and aquaculture at both household and national level</li> <li>• Increase quantities (tons) of agricultural commodities produced by smallholder and household farmers</li> <li>• Increased capacity to support and oversee productivity and farming efficiency</li> <li>• Improved farm income (in rands)</li> <li>• Increased job opportunities</li> <li>• Reduced poverty and improved food security</li> <li>• Increased market access by smallholder and household farmers</li> <li>• Rehabilitated and expanded irrigation schemes</li> <li>• Improved access to production inputs</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Land under agricultural production (field crops such as grains and oilseeds, horticulture fibre, and livestock)</li> <li>• Beneficiaries/farmers supported by the grant per category</li> <li>• 50 per cent women, 40 per cent youth and six per cent people living with disabilities (farmers supported per category)</li> <li>• Superior breeding animals acquired and distributed to farmers</li> <li>• Job opportunities created</li> <li>• Hectares of rehabilitated and expanded irrigation schemes</li> <li>• Partnerships with commodity organisations</li> <li>• Community gardens supported</li> <li>• School gardens supported</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 1: Economic transformation and job creation</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Outcome indicators</li> <li>• Outputs indicators</li> <li>• Inputs</li> <li>• Key activities</li> <li>• Monitoring framework</li> <li>• Risks and mitigation strategies</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                      | <p><b>Schedule 5, Part A allocation</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ilima/Letsema grant should be allocated to support food production (crop and livestock production) in support of the Fetsa Tlala and Presidential Economic Stimulus initiatives, prioritising vulnerable households, communal areas and areas under traditional leadership, targeting subsistence and smallholder producers supported with inputs and mechanisation</li> <li>• Partnerships with black commodity organisations should be prioritised for joint support, joint funding and joint implementation</li> <li>• At most 30 per cent of Ilima/Letsema allocations to be used for rehabilitation of irrigation schemes in Eastern Cape, Free State, Northern Cape, North West and KwaZulu-Natal provinces</li> <li>• Provincial departments to confirm human resources capacity to implement Ilima/Letsema business plans on or before 31 March 2022</li> <li>• All assisted farmers should be listed in the provincial and national farm registers</li> <li>• Provinces to inform the transferring officer of any changes to plans and allocations approved by the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD) within seven days of such change, and such changes must be approved by the transferring officer before they are implemented</li> <li>• The business plans must be signed off by the heads of departments of the provincial agriculture departments in collaboration with the chief financial officers or their representatives, and co-signed by the heads of provincial treasuries</li> <li>• The signed business plans must be submitted to DALRRD for approval</li> </ul> |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The formula used to allocate funds is a weighted average of the following variables: agricultural land available, previous homeland areas, households involved in agriculture (General Household Survey 2019), food insecure areas and national priority areas targeted for increased food production and previous Ilima/Letsema performance</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The funding originated with the special poverty allocations made by national government for a specific purpose and requires tight conditionality to achieve the national goal</li> <li>• Agriculture is identified as a game changer and investment in agriculture must be guided under strict conditions to achieve aspirations of the National Development Plan</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allocated and transferred R548 million and R415 million (76 per cent) was spent</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

| <b>Ilima/Letsema Projects Grant</b>                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                           | <b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 50 719 subsistence farmers supported</li> <li>• 10 946 smallholder farmers supported</li> <li>• 477 black commercial farmers supported</li> <li>• 15 802 jobs created</li> <li>• 82 216 households supported with starter packs and production inputs</li> <li>• 202 schools assisted to establish food gardens (Gauteng, Kwazulu-Natal, Limpopo, Western Cape)</li> <li>• 1353 community food gardens established (Free State, Gauteng, Kwazulu-Natal, Limpopo, Mpumalanga, Western Cape)</li> <li>• 304 547 beneficiaries supported by the programme (55 per cent were women, 13 per cent were youth and 0.2 per cent were people with disabilities)</li> <li>• 71 747 hectares of land cultivated</li> <li>• Between three and seven tons per hectare of maize achieved</li> <li>• Vaalharts and Makhathini irrigation schemes were revitalised</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2022/23: R610 million; 2023/24: R620 million; 2024/25: R648 million</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <b>Transfers for Schedule 5, Part A:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Four instalments: 13 May 2022, 26 August 2022, 28 October 2022 and 27 January 2023</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <b>Responsibilities of the national department</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agree on outputs and targets with provincial departments in line with grant objectives for 2022/23</li> <li>• Provide the guidelines and criteria for the development and approval of business plans</li> <li>• Provide template for project registration and reporting</li> <li>• Monitor monthly financial expenditure by provinces and conduct sampled project site visits quarterly</li> <li>• Submit monthly financial reports to National Treasury 20 days after the end of the month</li> <li>• Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter</li> <li>• Submit annual evaluation of performance report to National Treasury within four months after the end of the financial year</li> <li>• Oversee and monitor implementation of the grant during Ministerial Technical Committee and quarterly review meetings</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|                                                                           | <b>Responsibilities of the provincial departments</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provinces to adhere to the conditions of this framework and Division of Revenue Act</li> <li>• Provinces to submit detailed project list as per the DALRRD project list template</li> <li>• Provinces to report monthly (on financial performance) 15 days after the end of each month, and quarterly (on non-financial performance) 20 days after the end of each quarter, and annually two months after the end of the financial year on the progress and achievements of the programme</li> <li>• Provinces to implement the Ilima/Letsema business plans as approved</li> <li>• All receiving departments must abide by the Public Finance Management Act, Treasury Regulations and the Division of Revenue Act when executing projects as well as for reporting purposes</li> <li>• Assign and delegate officials to manage and monitor implementation of the programme by 1 April 2022</li> <li>• Keep records of projects supported and a farmer register</li> <li>• Monitor project implementation on a quarterly basis and evaluate the impact of projects in achieving Ilima/Letsema goals</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide provincial departments with business plan format, guidelines, criteria and outputs as prescribed by National Treasury by 27 May 2022</li> <li>• Submission of provincial Ilima/Letsema business plans by provinces on 30 September 2022</li> <li>• Engagement with provinces (pre-national assessment panel) on submitted business plans during October/November 2022 prior to final national assessment panel meeting</li> <li>• Evaluation and recommendation of business plans by national assessment panel between November 2022 and February 2023</li> <li>• Send funding agreements to provinces by February/March 2023 to be signed by heads of departments, chief financial officers and Ilima/Letsema coordinators</li> <li>• Approval of business plans by the transferring officer before 31 March 2023</li> <li>• Inform provinces of approval of the business plans in March or April 2023</li> <li>• Approval by the transferring officer regarding 2023/24 business planning process compliance during April 2023, and send to National Treasury by end April 2023</li> </ul>                                                                  |

| <b>LandCare Programme Grant: Poverty Relief and Infrastructure Development</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (Vote 29)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To optimise productivity and sustainability of natural resources leading to greater productivity, food security, job creation and better quality of life for all</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To promote sustainable use and management of natural resources by engaging in community based initiatives that support the pillars of sustainability (social, economic and environmental), leading to greater productivity, food security, job creation and better well-being for all</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improved veld grazing capacity and livestock productivity</li> <li>• Improved production potential of arable land leading to increased yield</li> <li>• Improved quantity and quality of South Africa's water resources through projects in SoilCare, VeldCare, Conservation Agriculture and WaterCare focus areas of LandCare programme</li> <li>• Improved youth participation in the agricultural sector through intergenerational skills transfer and other systems to develop the capacity of youth</li> <li>• Improved custodianship and stewardship of natural agricultural resources through community-based initiatives by all land users</li> <li>• Improved livelihoods of rural communities within the ambit of the green economy</li> <li>• Improved partnerships with private, public, non-governmental organisations and community sectors</li> <li>• Improved knowledge and skills base of participants and land users</li> <li>• Enhanced ecosystem services for current and future generations</li> <li>• Improved governance of natural agricultural resources of the country</li> <li>• Improve policy and legislative frameworks for natural agricultural resources management</li> </ul> |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hectares of rangeland protected and rehabilitated</li> <li>• Hectares of arable land protected and rehabilitated</li> <li>• Hectares of land under conservation agriculture</li> <li>• Number of farmers using conservation agriculture</li> <li>• Number of youths successfully attending organised Junior LandCare initiatives</li> <li>• Number of hectares of land where water resources are protected and rehabilitated</li> <li>• Number of capacity building initiatives conducted for land carers and institutions</li> <li>• Number of people who benefited from capacity building initiatives</li> <li>• Number of awareness campaigns conducted</li> <li>• Number of people more aware of sustainable use of natural agricultural resources</li> <li>• Hectares of land where weeds and invader plants are under control</li> <li>• Number of kilometres of fence erected</li> <li>• Number of green jobs created expressed as full-time equivalents</li> <li>• Number of LandCare committees established</li> <li>• Number of protocols, guidelines, strategies, policy and legislative frameworks developed for natural resources management</li> </ul>                                           |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 2: Economic Transformation and job creation</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Project header</li> <li>• Project background</li> <li>• Farm plan map</li> <li>• Farm management plan detail</li> <li>• Beneficiaries and job creation</li> <li>• Change pathways</li> <li>• Pre-project assessment</li> <li>• Risk assessment</li> <li>• Implementation map</li> <li>• Implementation details</li> <li>• Exit strategy</li> <li>• Monitoring and evaluation</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provinces must confirm capacity to implement projects before funds can be transferred</li> <li>• Provincial departments annual evaluations must be submitted two months after the end of the financial year using an approved LandCare template</li> <li>• The impact (before and after) of the LandCare programme should also be quantified during initiation, implementation and handing-over phases of the projects</li> <li>• Projects should be implemented guided by farm management plan in terms of Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act</li> <li>• Provinces should report signed financial performance per project on the 15th of every month in compliance with the 2022 Division of Revenue Act</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

| <b>LandCare Programme Grant: Poverty Relief and Infrastructure Development</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provinces should report on the number of jobs created 15 days after the end of each month using an approved LandCare template. The number of jobs created should further be reported on the Expanded Public Works Programme reporting system</li> <li>Projects should adhere to the reporting dates as stipulated in the 2022 Division of Revenue Act and furthermore adhere to dates as agreed during the quarterly meetings and national LandCare secretariat</li> <li>Provinces should submit their portfolio of evidence (acknowledgement letters, project maps etc.) 30 days after the end of quarter to national LandCare secretariat. The report should be in line with quarterly and monthly reports</li> <li>Provinces should undertake skill audit of beneficiaries, provide training and submit reports to the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD)</li> <li>Any reports submitted after the due date should be accompanied by a letter outlining the reason/s for late submission</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allocations are based on an index comprising of nodes, land capability, poverty, degradation and land size derived from the following sources: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>nodes of the most deprived wards in the country</li> <li>land capability: total hectares class I, II and III (spatial analysis - land capability data)</li> <li>size: hectares (new boundaries from the Municipal Demarcation Board)</li> <li>poverty: poverty gap based on food poverty line of Statistic South Africa Living Conditions Survey 2018</li> <li>land degradation: hectares (land degradation report 2018)</li> <li>policy imperatives and development for sustainable land management</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The funding originated with the special poverty allocations made by national government for a specific purpose.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                        | <p><b>2020/2021 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allocated R81 million inclusive of rollovers and transferred R73 million to provinces, of which provinces spent R71 million (97.5 per cent) by the end of the financial year</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/2021 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>31 380 hectares of rangeland protected and rehabilitated</li> <li>3 745 hectares of land under conservation agriculture</li> <li>3 968 youths successfully attending organised Junior LandCare initiatives</li> <li>51 household and school food gardens established through Junior LandCare</li> <li>five water sources developed or protected against over-utilisation</li> <li>66 capacity building initiatives conducted for land carers</li> <li>3 904 people with improved capacity and skill levels benefiting from capacity building initiatives</li> <li>84 awareness campaigns conducted and attended by land carers</li> <li>4 878 people more aware of sustainable use of natural resources</li> <li>14 020 hectares of land where weeds and invader plants are under control</li> <li>2348 hectares of land where bush encroachment is controlled</li> <li>132 kilometres of fencing erected</li> <li>778.21 green jobs created expressed as full-time equivalents</li> <li>nine LandCare committees established</li> </ul>                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant will be aligned with changes in the Expanded Public Works Programme, national planning framework report and policy developments within government</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R85 million, 2023/24: R86 million and 2024/25: R90 million</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allocation to provinces will be disbursed on a quarterly basis (April 2022, August 2022, October 2022 and January 2023)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>      | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Host national assessment panel to assess the projects with the provincial departments in line with grant objectives for 2023/24</li> <li>Review guidelines and standards for the implementation of the grant</li> <li>Provide the guidelines and criteria for the development and approval of business plans</li> <li>Monitor implementation through project site visits, reports, quarterly meetings with provinces and provide support to provinces</li> <li>Submit quarterly performance reports to the National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter</li> <li>Submit evaluation reports to the National Treasury within four months after the end of the financial year</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure that procurement processes and procedures have been adhered to and plan in place to source service providers proactively for the implementation of LandCare projects to commence on 1 April 2022</li> <li>Ensure that provinces' organisational structure for programme 2 as prescribed by National Treasury is established and capacitated to manage LandCare and ensure adequate capacity of soil scientists, pasture scientists, land use planners, LandCare facilitators exists in the provinces to implement the LandCare projects</li> <li>Submit signed monthly financial report on the 15th day of every month</li> </ul> |

| <b>LandCare Programme Grant: Poverty Relief and Infrastructure Development</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Report jobs created to the DALRRD using the prescribed Expanded Public Works Programme reporting template/format within 15 days after the end of each month.</li> <li>• Submit signed quarterly reports (non-financial) with portfolio of evidence 30 days after the end of each quarter on the progress of the projects</li> <li>• Province should further adhere to agreements approved quarterly meetings on performance reporting and any other matter related to natural resource management</li> <li>• Implement projects according to the approved business plans. Deviation affecting outputs and budgets should first be communicated to the transferring officer in writing and approved before implementation</li> <li>• Hold provincial assessment panels, use a multidisciplinary team to assess individual projects plans, use LandCare standard assessment criteria before submission of preliminary individual and provincial business plans to DALRRD by 31 August 2022</li> <li>• Monitor project implementation and evaluate the impacts of projects in achieving LandCare goals</li> <li>• Submit evaluation reports to DALRRD within two months after the end of the financial year</li> <li>• Ensure and support the upscaling of conservation agriculture practices within communities</li> <li>• Assist farmers with soil testing to improve and maintain soil health</li> <li>• Assist farmers with veld and soil survey systems</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DALRRD must provide provincial departments with business plan formats and guidelines by June 2022</li> <li>• Engagement by DALRRD with provinces on business plans submission before provincial assessment panel and submission of signed business plans prior to the national assessment panel</li> <li>• Evaluation and recommendation of business plans by the national assessment panel before the end of March 2023</li> <li>• Interactions with provinces on the national assessment panel comments and final submission of signed individual and provincial business plans by the provinces prior to approval by accounting officer</li> <li>• Notify provinces of the approval of business plans before first quarter transfer</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

**BASIC EDUCATION GRANTS**

| <b>Early Childhood Development Grant</b>                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Basic Education (Vote 16)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To increase access to quality early childhood development (ECD) services for poor children</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To increase the number of poor children accessing subsidised ECD services through centre and non-centre based programmes</li> <li>To support ECD providers delivering an ECD programme to meet basic health and safety requirements for registration</li> <li>To pilot the construction of new low-cost ECD centres</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The provision of ECD services to poor children contributing towards universal access</li> <li>Improving health and safety conditions in which stimulation and early learning takes place</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant has two components with detailed outputs, conditions and responsibilities for each component specified in separate frameworks. The two components are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>infrastructure component</li> <li>subsidy component</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 3: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The provincial departments will use a single business plan issued by the national Department of Basic Education (DBE) for the two grant components which contains the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>project background</li> <li>project objectives</li> <li>scope of the work</li> <li>deliverables and outputs to be achieved</li> <li>risk assessment with mitigation plan</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conditional grant funding cannot be used to replace funding that provinces have previously allocated for ECD subsidies</li> <li>Each province may use a maximum of R4 million of their total conditional grant allocation (subsidy plus infrastructure components) for administrative management of the grant which includes capacity to manage the grant and funding for assessments of ECDs. Provinces may choose to use this amount from the allocation for either one of the components or both</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As specified in the two grant component frameworks</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To allow DBE to better ring-fence expansion of ECD in the country and to facilitate compliance to the National Integrated ECD Policy approved by Cabinet on 9 December 2015 by ensuring that the delivery and maintenance of any capital investment is coordinated in an efficient manner that is consistent with norms, standards and guidelines</li> <li>ECD is a national priority and requires uniform implementation in order to achieve the minimum coverage of 60 per cent of all poor children and to have the desired impact of achieving universal access by 2030</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Of the total grant allocation of R1.4 billion, 100 per cent was transferred to provinces and R908 million (64 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/2021 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>124 673 children benefitted from the subsidy</li> <li>548 961 equitable share children targeted for top-up grant benefitted</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Given the nature of the programme and the drive to expand provision of ECD services, the grant will be needed for the medium term expenditure framework period, subject to review</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R1.2 billion; 2023/24: R1.2 billion and 2024/25 R1.3 billion allocated as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Subsidy Component: 2022/23: R1.1 billion; 2023/24: R1.1 billion and 2024/25: R1.2 billion</li> <li>Infrastructure Component: 2022/23: R98 million; 2023/24: R102 million and 2024/25: R107 million</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Quarterly instalments based on the approved payment schedule</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review the standardised reporting framework and monitoring tool</li> <li>Review the standardised format for the business plans</li> <li>Assist the provincial departments of basic education with their planning</li> <li>Assess and approve the business plans submitted by provinces</li> <li>Monitor project progress and compliance to conditional grant framework</li> <li>Provide continuous monitoring and support to provinces</li> <li>Submit a monthly financial report to National Treasury 20 days after the end of the reporting month</li> <li>Consolidate and submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter</li> <li>Monitor the utilisation of the grant against the set outcomes and take appropriate action in cases of non-compliance with the framework</li> <li>Submit an annual evaluation report four months after the end of the 2021/22 financial year</li> </ul> |

| <b>Early Childhood Development Grant</b>              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facilitate approval of the payment schedule and approval of in-year adjustments to the payment schedule</li> <li>Review and update subsidy guidelines</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|                                                       | <b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Submit approved business plans signed-off by the head of department to the DBE by 2 March 2022</li> <li>Implement the business plan as approved by the DBE</li> <li>Ensure that claims are submitted to national DBE to allow for the transfer of funds by national DBE in line with the payment schedule approved by the National Treasury</li> <li>Submit monthly financial reports to national DBE 15 days after the end of the reporting month</li> <li>Provinces must upload all ECD maintenance projects on the infrastructure reporting model and update it monthly</li> <li>Submit quarterly performance reports to national DBE within 30 days after the end of each quarter</li> <li>Submit an evaluation report two months after the end of the 2022/23 financial year</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engagement with provincial departments on submission of business plans between September 2022 and February 2023</li> <li>Submit final provincial business plan, including cash flow projections and compliance certificates signed-off by heads of departments for 2022/23 financial year to DBE by 15 February 2023</li> <li>The transferring officer must approve provincial business plans by 3 April 2023</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

| <b>Early Childhood Development Grant: Infrastructure Component</b>                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Basic Education (Vote 16)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To increase access to quality early childhood development (ECD) services for poor children</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To support ECD providers delivering an ECD programme to meet basic health and safety requirements for registration</li> <li>To pilot the construction of new low cost ECD centres</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The provision of ECD services to poor children contributing towards universal access</li> <li>Improving health and safety conditions in which stimulation and early learning takes place</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of ECD centres assessed for infrastructure support and health and safety standards</li> <li>Number of ECD centres whose registration status improved as a result of the infrastructure component within 24 months of receiving the grant</li> <li>Number of low cost ECD centres constructed</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 3: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The provincial departments will use a single business plan issued by the national Department of Basic Education (DBE) for the two grant components (subsidy and infrastructure) which contains the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>project background</li> <li>project objectives</li> <li>scope of the work</li> <li>deliverables and outputs to be achieved</li> <li>risk assessment with mitigation plan</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                                 | <p><b>Maintenance and upgrading</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This allocation may be used for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>unregistered ECD centres to do minor infrastructure maintenance works and upgrades to enable conditional registration</li> <li>conditionally registered ECD centres to do minor infrastructure maintenance works and upgrades to enable them to improve their registration status</li> </ul> </li> <li>The following conditions apply in respect of the above: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>all ECD sites whether conditionally registered or unregistered may only benefit from this fund if they are eligible as per the requirements in the guideline issued by DBE</li> <li>all projects must be selected, planned, and implemented in a manner consistent with the guideline issued by the DBE</li> <li>provinces must conduct assessments of conditionally registered and eligible unregistered ECD sites and cost them in order to qualify for funding in 2023/24 and submit by 30 September 2022</li> <li>for unregistered centres, a maximum amount of R150 000 per ECD centre may be spent for maintenance improvements, inclusive of all costs (VAT, disbursements etc)</li> <li>for conditionally registered centres a maximum amount of R300 000 centre may be spent for maintenance improvement and upgrades, inclusive of all costs (VAT, disbursements etc)</li> <li>prior approval for any amount exceeding R150 000 or R300 000 respectively should be obtained from the head of department or the Chief Financial Officer with a detailed assessment and cost analysis to justify the additional amount</li> <li>all projects must be recorded on the infrastructure reporting model before the start of the financial year</li> <li>provinces must update the infrastructure project details for each funded project in the infrastructure reporting model. This must be approved and submitted to National Treasury and DBE within 22 days after the end of each quarter</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>New centre construction</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>New centre construction funding is for the construction of new low-cost ECD centres where existing structures have to be replaced or to address new demand in areas where the need is the greatest</li> <li>A maximum of R3 million per province may be used for the construction of new ECD centres, inclusive of all costs</li> <li>The construction of centres must be consistent with the guideline issued by DBE</li> <li>Every province may construct at least one ECD centre in 2022/23</li> <li>Each province must include the number of ECD centres to be constructed and the costs for the construction in the business plan 2022/23</li> <li>All projects must be recorded on the infrastructure reporting model</li> </ul> <p><b>General conditions</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DBE will develop guidelines for each of the areas listed above that must be issued to the provinces by 31 March 2022</li> </ul> |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The provincial infrastructure allocations are determined based on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the number of ECD centres assessed in each province that meet the criteria for the maintenance and upgrading</li> <li>the amount for low-cost construction of ECD centres is a standard allocation for each province</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

| <b>Early Childhood Development Grant: Infrastructure Component</b>        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To allow DBE to manage the expansion of ECD in the country and to facilitate compliance to the National Integrated ECD Policy approved by Cabinet on 9 December 2015 ensuring that the delivery and any capital investment is coordinated in an efficient manner that is consistent with norms, standards and guidelines</li> <li>ECD is a national priority and requires uniform implementation in order to achieve the minimum coverage of 60 per cent of all poor children and to have the desired impact of achieving universal access by 2030</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Of the maintenance grant allocation of R89 million, 100 per cent was transferred to provinces. R39 million (44 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year (the grant was re-purposed in year to provide personal protective equipment to ECD centers because of COVID-19)</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>14 ECD centres benefited from the maintenance grant (the grant was re-purposed in year to provide provide personal protective equipment to ECD centers because of COVID 19)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Given the nature of the programme and the drive to expand provision of ECD services the grant will be needed for the medium term expenditure framework period, subject to review</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R98 million; 2023/24: R102 million and 2024/25: R107 million</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Quarterly instalments according to approved payment schedule</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DBE will develop ECD infrastructure grant guidelines for each of the two areas listed above that must be issued to the provinces by 31 March 2022</li> <li>DBE will conduct monitoring on the grant and consolidate quarterly reports</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provinces must submit a draft list of all eligible ECD sites that have been assessed to benefit from the grant in 2023/24 to DBE by 30 September 2022</li> <li>Provinces must provide a procurement plan on how they will implement their projects in the 2023/24 by 30 November 2022</li> <li>The reasons for the centre being unregistered or conditionally registered including the Environmental Health Report must be kept in the file for each ECD centre by the ECD programme manager</li> <li>Maintain a database of all ECD centres that have been assisted through the infrastructure component of the grant by the ECD infrastructure project manager</li> <li>The ECD programme manager must maintain a database of all ECD centres that have improved their registration status</li> <li>Provinces must record all infrastructure projects on the National Treasury's infrastructure reporting model</li> <li>Provinces must adhere to the requirements in the ECD infrastructure grant guidelines issued by DBE in the implementation of the grant</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engagement with provincial departments on submission of business plans between September 2022 and February 2023</li> <li>Submit final provincial business plan, including cash flow projections and compliance certificate signed-off by heads of departments for 2023/24 to DBE by 13 February 2023</li> <li>The transferring officer must approve provincial business plans by 31 March 2023</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

| <b>Early Childhood Development Grant: Subsidy Component</b>            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Basic Education (Vote 16)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To increase access to quality early childhood development (ECD) services for poor children</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To increase the number of poor children accessing subsidised ECD services through centre and non-centre based programmes</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The provision of ECD services to poor children</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of eligible children subsidised, as agreed in the service level agreements (SLA)</li> <li>Number of all children attending ECD services in fully registered centres</li> <li>Number of all children attending ECD services in conditionally registered centres</li> <li>Number of children subsidised from the conditional grant in fully registered centres</li> <li>Number of children subsidised from the conditional grant in conditionally registered centres</li> <li>Number of days subsidised for centre based programmes</li> <li>Number of children benefiting from the subsidy of the conditional grant in registered non-centre based ECD programmes</li> <li>Number of children benefiting from the top up grant</li> <li>Number of ECD practitioners and other staff employed in registered ECD centres benefiting from the conditional grant</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 3: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The provincial departments will use a single business plan issued by the national Department of Basic Education (DBE) for the two grant components (i.e. subsidy and infrastructure) which contains the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>project background</li> <li>project objectives</li> <li>scope of the work</li> <li>deliverables and outputs to be achieved</li> <li>risk assessment with mitigation plan</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fully registered and conditionally registered ECD programmes will be eligible for the subsidy in both centre and non-centre based programmes</li> <li>The subsidy is targeted for children in ECD services from birth until school going age</li> <li>The provincial departments of education and ECD service providers will enter into SLAs which stipulate the purpose of the subsidy, the amount of the subsidy, conditions of the subsidy and obligations of both provincial department of basic education and ECD service providers with regards to the payment of the subsidy and reporting requirements</li> <li>The value of the subsidy paid to each ECD centre will be calculated as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>R17.00 multiplied by the number of days (264), multiplied by the number of qualifying children attending the ECD centre as agreed to in the SLA</li> </ul> </li> <li>The value of the subsidy paid to each registered non-centre based ECD programme will be calculated as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>R6.00 multiplied by the number of sessions, multiplied by the number of qualifying children attending as agreed to in the SLA</li> </ul> </li> <li>The full value of the subsidy will be paid in equal parts in line with the SLA and any changes to the payment schedule must be aligned to a determination of non-compliance as defined in the SLA</li> <li>Once funds are transferred to ECD service providers the department may not pre-approve how the funds are to be utilised other than what is stipulated in the SLA</li> <li>All allocations must be aligned to the number of children registered and eligible for the subsidy as per the SLA and can only be reduced as per the process outlined in the SLA. Allocations may not be changed in-year, based on attendance</li> <li>The subsidy must target ECD centres and non-centre based programmes or qualifying children in line with the process set out below: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>an ECD centre and non-centre based programme is eligible to be subsidised if it is located in a designated municipal ward that has been identified for universal targeting of subsidies</li> <li>children attending these ECD centres and non-centre based programmes will not be subjected to an individual means test and all children in these programmes must be taken into account when calculating the subsidy</li> <li>if the child is attending an ECD centre or non-centre based programme falling outside of those municipal wards that have been identified for universal targeting, a means test can be applied as outlined below</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

| <b>Early Childhood Development Grant: Subsidy Component</b>               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                           | <b>Income based means test:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Income of parents or caregivers may not exceed the means test values applied for receipt of the child support grant for a single parent and married parents as gazetted by DBE in 2022. This is updated each year with the increase in the grant value</li> <li>In the case of children receiving a child related social assistance grant the original, reprinted or certified copies of proof of receipt of the child related grant (child support grant or the foster care grant) as issued by South African Social Security Agency must be submitted</li> <li>In the case of children who are not beneficiaries of a child related grant the following must be submitted: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>proof of income of parents (or caregivers)</li> <li>three months' bank statement of parents or guardians</li> <li>affidavit declaring status of income</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The provincial subsidy allocations are determined based on the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the subsidy rate of R17.00 multiplied by the number of children targeted using the 2021/22 subsidy budget for the conditional grant</li> <li>topping-up the equitable share funded subsidies by R2.00 to R17.00 using the number of children to be subsidised through equitable share as at end of March 2022</li> </ul> </li> <li>For the 2022/23 expansion, the targeted number of children is based on the 2021/22 subsidy budget for the conditional grant</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To allow DBE to better facilitate expansion of ECD services in the country</li> <li>ECD is a national priority and requires uniform implementation in order to achieve the minimum coverage of 60 per cent of all poor children and to have the desired impact of achieving universal access by 2030</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Of the subsidy expansion grant allocation of R1.3 billion, 100 per cent was transferred to provinces and R847 million (64 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year</li> </ul> <b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>153 609 children benefitted from the subsidy of which 13 456 are from the non-centre based programmes</li> <li>256 946 children benefitted from top-up grant</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The grant will be allocated over the 2022 medium term expenditure framework period, subject to review</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R1.1 billion; 2023/24: R1.1 billion and 2024/25: R1.2 billion</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Quarterly instalments according to approved payment schedule</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <b>Responsibilities of the national department</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review standardised SLAs to be entered into between provincial departments of basic education and ECD service providers</li> <li>Review and update the subsidy guidelines that must be issued to provinces by 28 March 2022 in consultation with the National Treasury</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|                                                                           | <b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conclude SLAs with ECD service providers in a format prescribed by the DBE</li> <li>Ensure that payments are made in line with the payment schedule as per the SLAs with ECD service providers</li> <li>Subsidies must be made into the ECD service providers designated bank accounts, which must be with a registered deposit taking institution in the Republic of South Africa</li> <li>Subsidies may only be reduced in cases of non-compliance as outlined in the prescribed SLA</li> <li>Use the information reported in the quarterly reports from ECD service providers to develop and maintain a master list of all children benefitting from the ECD subsidy</li> <li>Maintain a database on the status of full and conditional registration of all ECD centres and non-centre based programmes in the province that includes the following basic information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>registration status</li> <li>capacity of the centre</li> <li>number of children in attendance</li> <li>number of children subsidised</li> <li>number of children with disabilities subsidised</li> <li>number of children with disabilities in attendance</li> </ul> </li> <li>Maintain a database of all ECD staff in centres benefitting from the equitable share and conditional grant</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engagement with provincial departments on submission of business plans between September 2022 and February 2023</li> <li>Submit final provincial business plans for 2023/24, including cash flow projections and compliance certificates signed-off by heads of departments to DBE by 15 February 2023</li> <li>The transferring officer must approve provincial business plans by 31 March 2023</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

| <b>Education Infrastructure Grant</b>                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Basic Education (Vote 16)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 4, Part A</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To supplement provinces to fund the provision of education infrastructure in line with the regulations relating to minimum uniform norms and standards for public school infrastructure</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To help accelerate construction, maintenance, upgrading and rehabilitation of new and existing infrastructure in education including district and circuit accommodation</li> <li>To address achievement of the targets set out in the minimum norms and standards for school infrastructure</li> <li>To address damages to infrastructure</li> <li>To enhance capacity to deliver infrastructure in education</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improved quality of education service delivery by provincial departments as a result of an improved and increased stock of school infrastructure</li> <li>Aligned and coordinated approach to infrastructure development at the provincial sphere</li> <li>Improved education infrastructure expenditure patterns</li> <li>Improved response to the rehabilitation of school infrastructure</li> <li>Improved rates of employment and skills development in the delivery of infrastructure</li> <li>Improved safety in school facilities through occupational health and safety</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of new schools, additional education spaces, education support spaces and administration facilities constructed as well as equipment and furniture provided</li> <li>Number of existing schools' infrastructure upgraded and rehabilitated including schools constructed of asbestos material and other inappropriate material</li> <li>Number of new and existing schools maintained</li> <li>Number of work opportunities created</li> <li>Number of new special schools provided, and existing special and full-service schools upgraded and maintained</li> <li>Number of schools where contracts focused on the development and upgrading of potable water supply and safe sanitation have reached practical completion</li> <li>Number of schools where contracts focussed on the COVID-19 emergency potable water supply have reached practical completion</li> <li>Number of schools where contracts focussed on the COVID-19 emergency safe sanitation have reached practical completion</li> <li>Volume of water supplied through trucking (with details of which schools were supplied on what dates)</li> <li>Number of schools provided with sanitisation materials and equipment (with quantities specified)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 3: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant uses an infrastructure plan that includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the infrastructure programme management plan</li> <li>the procurement strategy</li> <li>the capacitation strategy</li> <li>the infrastructure reporting model</li> <li>the year-end evaluation report</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provinces may utilise a portion of grant funding for the appointment of public servants on a permanent basis to their infrastructure units in line with human resource capacitation circular published by National Treasury (including maximums set in the circular)</li> <li>The flow of each instalment of the grant depends upon provinces submitting to Department of Basic Education (DBE) and provincial treasuries non-financial performance reports on programmes partially and fully funded by the grant</li> <li>The flow of the first instalment of the grant depends upon receipt by the national Department of Basic Education (DBE) and provincial treasuries of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>approved and signed-off infrastructure plan with tabled prioritised project lists for the 2022 medium term expenditure framework (MTEF) by no later than 25 March 2022. The infrastructure plan must, where applicable, also include the implementation plans for schools affected by natural disasters</li> <li>preventative and corrective maintenance plan for all maintenance programmes over the MTEF period accompanied by a project list no later than 25 March 2022</li> </ul> </li> <li>The flow of the second instalment depends upon receipt by DBE and provincial treasuries of the approved and signed-off: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>monthly infrastructure reports in a format determined by the National Treasury and DBE</li> <li>national education infrastructure management system assessment forms for the fourth quarter of the 2021/22 financial year no later than 28 April 2022</li> <li>a report on the filling of posts on the approved establishment for the infrastructure unit in the format approved by National Treasury for the fourth quarter of the 2021/22 financial year within 22 days after the end of the fourth quarter</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

| <b>Education Infrastructure Grant</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The flow of the third instalment is dependent upon receipt by DBE, the relevant provincial treasuries and the National Treasury, on a date and in a format determined by National Treasury, of the approved and signed-off:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ infrastructure plans for all infrastructure programmes for a period of 10 years (including the initial list of prioritised projects) on a date specified in the performance-based approach guidelines</li> <li>○ the 2022/23 project list must be drawn from the prioritised project list for the MTEF tabled in 2021/22</li> <li>○ preventative and corrective maintenance plans for all maintenance programmes over the MTEF period accompanied by a project list on a date specified in the performance-based approach guidelines</li> <li>○ monthly infrastructure reports in the format determined by National Treasury and the DBE</li> <li>○ national education infrastructure management system assessment forms for the first quarter of 2022/23 by 27 July 2022</li> <li>○ a report on the filling of posts on the approved establishment for the infrastructure unit in the format approved by National Treasury for the first quarter of the 2021/22 financial year within 22 days after the end of the first quarter</li> <li>○ the conditional grant year-end evaluation report on financial and non-financial performance no later than 27 May 2022</li> </ul> </li> <li>• The flow of the fourth instalment is conditional upon receipt by the DBE and relevant provincial treasury of the approved and signed off:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ monthly infrastructure reports in the format determined by National Treasury and the DBE</li> <li>○ national education infrastructure management system assessment forms for the second quarter of 2022/23 by 26 October 2022</li> <li>○ infrastructure programme management plans for infrastructure programmes envisaged to commence within the period for the medium term expenditure framework on a date specified in the performance based approach guidelines</li> <li>○ procurement strategy for infrastructure programmes envisaged to commence within the period of the medium term expenditure framework on a date specified in the performance based approach guidelines</li> <li>○ a report on the filling of posts on the approved establishment for the infrastructure unit in the format approved by National Treasury for the second quarter of the 2022/23 financial year within 22 days after the end of the second quarter</li> </ul> </li> <li>• The flow of the fifth instalment is conditional upon receipt by the DBE and the relevant provincial treasuries, on a date determined by National Treasury, of the approved and signed-off:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ monthly infrastructure reports in the format determined by National Treasury and the DBE</li> <li>○ national education infrastructure management system assessment forms for the third quarter of 2022/23 to DBE not later than 20 January 2023</li> <li>○ a report on the filling of posts on the approved establishment for the infrastructure unit in the format approved by National Treasury for the third quarter of the 2022/23 financial year within 22 days after the end of the third quarter</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Provincial education departments must ensure that a programme and project management system is in place for planning, management and monitoring of infrastructure delivery funded from the grant</li> <li>• Provincial education departments must comply with the framework for infrastructure delivery and procurement management</li> <li>• Provincial education departments must provide school governing bodies with maintenance guidelines to conduct minor maintenance. This should be in accordance with the sector maintenance strategy</li> <li>• Provincial education departments should allocate no less than 60 per cent of the Education Infrastructure Grant (EIG) allocation to address preventative and corrective maintenance at schools</li> <li>• Provincial education departments to prioritise, and fund from the grant, the eradication of pit latrines and other unacceptable forms of sanitation</li> <li>• Provincial education departments to prioritise the rehabilitation of storm damaged schools, schools built of asbestos and other inappropriate material</li> <li>• In implementing the three streams model, provincial education departments to prioritise the planning for construction of technical schools and schools of skill as well as conversion of academic stream schools to vocational and occupational streams in 2022/23, for commissioning of projects in 2023/24</li> <li>• Provincial education departments may use multiple implementing agents when implementing projects funded from the grant</li> <li>• To promote conducive teaching and learning within the acceptable occupational, health and safety standards, provincial education departments must implement maintenance projects in all education facilities.</li> <li>• In schools without section 21 responsibilities, provincial education departments should put in place the necessary measures to ensure that planned maintenance at these schools occurs as per the scheduled maintenance plan for such schools</li> <li>• Provincial education departments must provide all the necessary equipment and furniture in the spaces provided when constructing new projects</li> </ul> |

| <b>Education Infrastructure Grant</b>                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provincial education departments must submit their plans for the procurement of mobile classrooms to the DBE and any deviation from these plans should be approved in writing by the DBE and National Treasury</li> <li>Provincial education departments must adhere to the prescripts of the National Treasury instruction number 2 of 2015/16, on the implementation of the school cost norms</li> <li>Non-compliance with any of the above conditions may result in the withholding and subsequent stopping of transfers</li> <li>To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic, provincial education departments may use their allocations to fund: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>projects to ensure the sustainable provision of potable water and safe sanitation in schools (these projects must be prioritised, and coordinated with projects implemented by the national DBE through the School Infrastructure Backlogs Grant)</li> <li>the trucking of water to refill water tanks in schools' subject to written approval from DBE. DBE will determine the frequency of trucking of water</li> <li>the purchasing of sanitisation materials and equipment. Grant funds can only be used for this purpose when the province has demonstrated that all other provincial reprioritisation options have been utilised</li> </ul> </li> <li>Monthly reports on COVID-19 expenditure must include information on actual spending and services delivered</li> <li>Funds have been earmarked within this grant for the reconstruction and rehabilitation of the infrastructure damaged by natural disasters in KwaZulu-Natal in 2019 which have been assessed and declared in the government gazette by the National Disaster Management Act (NDMC). The amounts are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R145 million</li> <li>2023/24: R326 million</li> </ul> </li> <li>Business plans for allocated disaster funds must be in line with the post disaster verification assessment reports submitted to the NDMC</li> <li>Disaster reconstruction and rehabilitation funds may only be utilised for approved projects as listed in the post disaster verification assessment reports and approved business plans</li> <li>Quarterly performance reports on disaster allocations must be submitted to the NDMC and DBE</li> </ul> |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allocations for 2022/23 are based on historical allocations for this grant</li> <li>Allocations also include incentive-based allocations as described in part 4 to Annexure W1 of the 2022 Division of Revenue Bill</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Funding infrastructure through a conditional grant enables the national department to ensure the delivery and maintenance of education infrastructure in a coordinated and efficient manner, consistent with national norms and standards for school buildings</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Of the R10.5 billion allocated, R10.5 billion (100 per cent) was transferred to provinces of which R10.7 billion (99 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 931 teaching spaces, 138 administrative spaces provided</li> <li>1 361 maintenance projects, 192 disaster projects, 2 094 water, 839 sanitation, 47 electricity and 101 fencing infrastructure projects</li> <li>Completed two boarding facilities, 30 sports facilities</li> <li>The sector has provided a total of 30 new and replacement schools in provinces</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Grant continues until 2022/23, subject to review</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R12.4 billion; 2023/24: R13 billion and 2024/25: R13.3 billion</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Visit selected infrastructure sites in provinces</li> <li>DBE and National Treasury to support provinces to improve infrastructure delivery capacity and systems</li> <li>Provide guidance to provinces in planning and prioritisation</li> <li>Issue guidelines on the capacitation process of infrastructure units as well as the conditions attached to the utilisation of the funding</li> <li>DBE and National Treasury to jointly evaluate progress with the capacitation of provincial infrastructure units and provide feedback to all provinces in terms of the guidelines</li> <li>DBE and National Treasury must jointly evaluate and provide feedback to all provinces on the assessment of all documents as outlined on the performance based approach system guidelines</li> <li>Assess the reports submitted by provincial education departments and provide feedback before transferring the instalment</li> <li>Submit reports to the National Treasury in terms of quarterly achievements by provincial education departments</li> <li>Comply with the conditions of this grant framework and the relevant clauses within the stipulated timeframes of the 2022 Division of Revenue Act</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

| <b>Education Infrastructure Grant</b>                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DBE to assess and approve requests for trucking of water and determine the frequency of trucking of water</li> <li>• DBE must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 10 of the Division of Revenue Act and must share these reports with the National Disaster Management Centre</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                       | <b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Approve monthly provincial infrastructure reports on infrastructure programmes within 15 days after the end of each month and submit to the relevant provincial treasury and DBE</li> <li>• Submit a signed-off monthly provincial infrastructure report on infrastructure programmes within 22 days after the end of each month to the relevant provincial treasury and DBE</li> <li>• Comply with the conditions of this grant framework and the relevant clauses within the stipulated timeframes in 2022 Division of Revenue Act</li> <li>• Submit quarterly capacitation reports within 22 days after the end of each quarter</li> <li>• Ensure that section 42 transfers as per the Public Finance Management Act are affected</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The process for approval for the 2023 MTEF allocations will be in line with the performance based incentive approach guidelines published by National Treasury</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

| <b>HIV and AIDS (Life Skills Education) Grant</b>                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Basic Education (Vote 16)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Addressing social and structural drivers on HIV, sexually transmitted infections (STIs) and Tuberculosis (TB) prevention, care and impact</li> <li>• Contribute to preventing new HIV, STIs, TB and COVID-19 infections</li> <li>• To increase access to sexual and reproductive health services including HIV as well as TB services for learners and educators, with a specific focus on schools that are located in high priority areas</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To support South Africa's HIV prevention strategy by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ providing comprehensive sexuality education and access to sexual and reproductive health services to learners</li> <li>◦ supporting the provision of employee health and wellness programmes for educators</li> </ul> </li> <li>• To mitigate the impact of HIV and TB by providing a caring, supportive and enabling environment for learners and educators</li> <li>• To reduce the vulnerability of children to HIV, TB and STIs, with a particular focus on orphaned children and girls</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increased HIV, STI, TB and the COVID-19 knowledge and skills amongst learners, educators and officials</li> <li>• Decrease in risky sexual behaviour among learners, educators and officials</li> <li>• Decreased barriers to retention in schools, in particular for vulnerable learners (girls and boys)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 8 798 of educators trained to implement comprehensive sexuality education and TB prevention programmes for learners to be able to protect themselves from HIV and TB, COVID-19 and the associated key drivers including alcohol and drug use, leading to unsafe sex, learner pregnancy and HIV infection, prioritising schools located in areas with a high burden of HIV and TB infections</li> <li>• 5 154 school management teams and governing bodies trained to develop policy implementation plans focusing on keeping mainly young girls in school, ensuring that comprehensive sexuality education and TB education is implemented for all learners in schools, access to comprehensive sexual and reproductive health and TB services. A provision for training will also address multiple sexual partnerships among boys and learner pregnancy prevention</li> <li>• Co-curricular activities on provision of comprehensive sexuality education, access to sexual and reproductive health and TB services implemented in secondary schools including a focus on prevention of alcohol and drug use and learner pregnancy and COVID-19, targeting 63 484 learners. Priority will be in schools located in high priority areas. Co-curricular activities in primary schools will focus on raising awareness of social issues and vulnerabilities such as how to report abuse and support affected learners</li> <li>• Care and support programmes implemented to reach 52 659 learners and 4 204 educators. Expand the appointment of Learner Support Agents to 3 135 to support vulnerable learners prioritising primary schools, using the care and support for teaching and learning framework</li> <li>• 218 370 copies of curriculum and assessment policy statement and COVID-19 compliant material, including material for learners with barriers to learning, printed and distributed to schools. Printing of the school policy pack will be prioritised over learner teacher support material to ensure that all schools have a copy of the Department of Basic Education's (DBE) National Policy on HIV, STIs and TB for learners, educators, support staff and officials in all primary and secondary schools in the basic education sector</li> <li>• Host advocacy and social mobilisation events with 167 891 learners, educators and school community members on the new DBE National Policy on HIV, STIs and TB to review and change societal norms and values on the provision of comprehensive sexuality education and access to sexual and reproductive health and TB services, including a focus on key risk behaviours such as alcohol and drug use, learner pregnancy, inter-generational and transactional sex amongst girls, multiple concurrent sexual partnerships, power relations, respect for girls and other issues that compel negative behaviour amongst boys, as well as to advocate for the integrated school health programme including provision of sexual and reproductive health services such as contraception, STIs, pregnancy and HIV testing, condom distribution and information on safe circumcision in secondary schools, as well as COVID-19 prevention and management</li> </ul> |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 3: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Outcome indicators</li> <li>• Output indicators</li> <li>• Inputs</li> <li>• Key activities</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provincial education departments (PEDs) must distribute the grant allocation in accordance with the following weights for the key performance areas: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ support for COVID-19 prevention and management (to be integrated in existing focal areas)</li> <li>◦ training and development (15 per cent)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

| <b>HIV and AIDS (Life Skills Education) Grant</b>                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ co-curricular activities (15 per cent)</li> <li>○ care and support (25 per cent)</li> <li>○ learning and teaching support material (15 per cent)</li> <li>○ advocacy and social mobilisation (15 per cent)</li> <li>○ monitoring and support (8 per cent)</li> <li>○ management and administration (7 per cent)</li> <li>• PEDs must report on implementation and expenditure according to the above seven key performance areas per quarter</li> <li>• Instalments are dependent on the DBE receiving these reports, adherence to approved business plans and attendance at the biannual inter-provincial meetings</li> <li>• The above percentages are guidance and may be deviated from in accordance with provincial needs with the approval of the national transferring officer. However, provinces must prioritise areas with high rates of HIV, TB and learner pregnancy</li> <li>• Deviations should be informed and motivated by achievements and/or critical challenges relating to the trends in the epidemic as relevant to respective PEDs</li> <li>• PEDs must ensure they have the necessary capacity and skills to manage the implementation of the grant</li> <li>• First Aid Kits may no longer be funded from the conditional grant. In addition, condoms and sanitary towels must also not be funded from this conditional grant</li> <li>• In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, grant funds may be used to support catch-up activities and to provide education on measures to respond to the pandemic. Provinces must submit revised business plans for these activities and request deviations from the grant allocation weights listed above</li> </ul> |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The education component of the provincial equitable share formula, as explained in part 4 of Annexure W1 of the 2022 Division of Revenue Bill, is used to allocate the grant amongst provinces</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To enable the DBE to provide overall guidance, to ensure congruency, coherence and alignment with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ National Strategic Plan for HIV, TB and STIs (2017–2022)</li> <li>○ DBE National Policy on HIV, STIs and TB for Learners, Educators, School Support Staff in all Primary and Secondary Schools in the Basic Education Sector</li> </ul> </li> <li>• This enables DBE to exercise an oversight role on the implementation of the HIV and AIDS Life Skills Education Programme in schools</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Of the R187 million allocated to provinces, R187 million (100 per cent) was transferred to provinces, of which R171 million (92 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year. Under-expenditure was noted in Eastern Cape, Gauteng, Limpopo and Mpumalanga</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 16 340 life orientation educators and 8132 educators trained in integration of life skills in the curriculum</li> <li>• 19 663 functional peer education programmes were undertaken, 16 694 learners trained on the learner retention and learner pregnancy programme, 26 875 learners trained in the substance abuse programme</li> <li>• 10 032 school-based support teams established, 6006 learner support agents in schools, 7 675 school management teams trained to develop policy implementation plans, and 253 700 vulnerable learners identified and referred for services</li> <li>• 242 497 sets of learning and teaching support material delivered to 18 054 schools</li> <li>• Advocacy reached 86 450 learners and educators as well as 76 894 members of the school communities on the new DBE national policy on HIV, STIs and TB to review and change societal norms and values on the provision of comprehensive sexuality education and access to sexual and reproductive health and TB services and reaching 14 512 learners through advocacy activities focusing on the prevention of TB and COVID-19 prevention</li> <li>• 9 158 schools reached through monitoring and support visits</li> </ul>                              |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Grant will be reviewed on an ongoing basis to respond to nature and trends in the HIV and TB epidemics</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2022/23: R242 million; 2023/24: R242 million and 2024/25: R253 million</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Four instalments: 14 April 2022; 29 July 2022; 28 October 2022 and 27 January 2023</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To provide evidence-based guidance towards the development of a standardised annual conditional grant framework and nine provincial specific annual business plans for the HIV and AIDS life skills education programme</li> <li>• Identify risks and challenges impacting on provincial implementation</li> <li>• Develop risk management strategies to address these risks</li> <li>• Ensure synergy with national strategies and processes aimed at reducing HIV and related chronic illnesses, such as TB infection together with the associated risk factors, such as alcohol and drug use</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

| <b>HIV and AIDS (Life Skills Education) Grant</b>     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agree on outputs and targets with PEDs in line with grant objectives and national imperatives for 2023/24 from 23 September 2022</li> <li>• Monitor implementation of the programme and provide support to provinces</li> <li>• Establish partnerships with key stakeholders</li> <li>• Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|                                                       | <b>Responsibilities of the provincial departments</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure synergy with national strategies and processes aimed at reducing HIV and TB infections and other related issues including the associated risk factors such as alcohol and drug use</li> <li>• Identify risks and challenges impacting on implementation</li> <li>• Develop risk management strategies and implementation plans to address these risks</li> <li>• Submit monthly reports, quarterly and annual performance evaluation reports to the DBE in line with the 2022 Division of Revenue Act and Public Finance Management Act</li> <li>• Agree with the DBE on outputs and targets to ensure effective implementation of the Programme</li> <li>• Monitor implementation of the Programme and provide support to districts and schools</li> <li>• PEDs to implement the projects according to the approved business plans</li> <li>• Any deviation should first be communicated to and approved by the DBE before implementation</li> <li>• Evaluate and submit a provincial evaluation report on the performance of the conditional grant to the DBE in May/June 2022 (date will be determined by the national department)</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Communication and meeting with provinces to inform targets for 2023/24 from 28 October 2022</li> <li>• PEDs submit draft business plans to DBE for evaluation from 30 November 2022</li> <li>• DBE evaluates provincial business plans from 9 December 2022</li> <li>• Comments sent to PEDs to amend the plans from 11 January 2023</li> <li>• PEDs submit amended and signed plans to DBE from 24 February 2023 DBE approves provincial business plans from 31 March 2023</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

| <b>Learners with Profound Intellectual Disabilities Grant</b>          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Basic Education (Vote 16)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To ensure that learners with severe to profound intellectual disabilities access quality, publicly funded education and support</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To provide the necessary support, resources and equipment to identified special care centres and schools for the provision of education to children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improved access to quality basic education for children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities in conditions that ensure dignity, promote self-reliance and facilitate active participation in the community</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nine deputy chief education specialists as provincial grant managers and 245 transversal itinerant outreach team members appointed to provide support in special care centres and targeted schools</li> <li>• 505 special care centre data captured and managed using South African School Administration and Management System</li> <li>• 245 transversal itinerant outreach team members, 2970 caregivers, 1928 teachers, 408 in-service therapists and 510 officials trained on the learning programme for learners with profound intellectual disability and other programmes that support the facilitation of the learning programme</li> <li>• 9669 children with severe to profound intellectual disability supported through outreach services</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 3: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Outcome indicators</li> <li>• Output indicators</li> <li>• Inputs</li> <li>• Key activities</li> <li>• Annual budget and resource allocation schedules</li> <li>• Monitoring and reporting</li> <li>• Risk management plan</li> <li>• Cash flow projections</li> <li>• Participating centres and schools list (separate annexure)</li> <li>• Organogram for multi-disciplinary itinerant teams</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                      | <p><b>Grant structure and allocation</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The grant is utilised on an interventional basis and is not a general source of funding for all special care centres and schools</li> <li>• The focus of the grant is children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities who are currently not accessing publicly funded education in special care centres</li> <li>• Learners with severe, mild and moderate intellectual disabilities and with specific learning difficulties enrolled in special care centres should be assessed for placement in schools</li> <li>• Schools that have enrolled learners from special care centres with profound intellectual disabilities should be supported through training and provision of necessary human and material resources to ensure continuous support for referred learners</li> <li>• A nationally approved learning programme for learners with profound intellectual disability should be offered at special care centres and targeted schools</li> <li>• The allocation of funds per provincial education department (PED) should be divided as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ five per cent for training of teachers, therapists, officials, caregivers and outreach teams</li> <li>○ 18 per cent for learning and teaching support materials, classroom furniture and equipment for special care centres and designated schools for the benefit of learners with severe to profound intellectual disabilities</li> <li>○ 65 per cent for compensation of transversal itinerant outreach team members and provincial grant managers</li> <li>○ 12 per cent for administration including travel, vehicles, accommodation and subsistence</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Provinces may deviate from the prescribed allocations only after having complied with the conditions of the framework and obtained the relevant approval from the transferring officer. Provinces may also revise their business plans in 2022/23 to accommodate spending on the COVID-19 response. The request for deviations must be submitted to the transferring officer not later than 18 November 2022</li> </ul> <p><b>Business planning process</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The transferring and receiving departments must appoint or identify qualified and experienced person/s to administer, manage and coordinate the activities of the grant in accordance with the provisions of the framework and business plan</li> <li>• The receiving department must appoint outreach teams, as part of district-based support team, made up of one senior education specialist (learning support - post level 3), one chief education occupational therapist, one chief education speech therapist, one chief education physiotherapist and an educational psychologist</li> <li>• Outreach teams must be appointed and compensated in accordance with post levels as agreed upon with the national Department of Basic Education (DBE)</li> <li>• Outreach team members must be appointed as part of the district-based support team and be based at the district, circuit or school level, in order to ensure integration of the services they provide into district plans</li> </ul> |

| <b>Learners with Profound Intellectual Disabilities Grant</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                               | <p>and efficiency, when they facilitate and support the implementation of the learning programme and provide psycho-social and other therapeutic support to learners enrolled in special care centres and targeted schools</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Where in-service therapists are not available, outreach team members should provide therapeutic and any other support to learners with profound intellectual disabilities</li> <li>The receiving department must facilitate and support the implementation of the learning programme for learners with profound intellectual disability in special care centres and schools</li> <li>The transferring department must train outreach team members on the implementation of the learning programme for learners with profound intellectual disability and other programmes that enhance accountability in the implementation of the learning programme for learners with profound intellectual disability</li> <li>The receiving departments, using outreach team members and other officials, must train caregivers, teachers, in-service therapists and officials on the learning programme for learners with profound intellectual disability, and other programmes that directly enhance accountability in the implementation of the learning programme and provision of outreach services to targeted special care centres and schools</li> <li>Provinces may contract specialist training providers to offer training that cannot be facilitated by outreach team members to directly enhance the implementation of the learning programme for learners with profound intellectual disability</li> <li>Administrative support will include purchasing or leasing of appropriate vehicles in cases where cars have not been purchased (one car per team), purchasing of tools of trade (in line with the DBE guidelines), fuel costs, and subsistence and accommodation costs when visiting special care centres and schools with travel distance of more than 200 km or in instances where the teams will spend more than one day in an area providing outreach services</li> <li>Transport is provided for in the grant framework and hence costs incurred from use of own cars must be avoided</li> </ul> <p><b>Procurement</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PEDs should utilise transversal contracts where available, unless they can demonstrate gains from an exemption in their business plans</li> <li>The receiving departments must procure relevant and adequate learning and teaching support materials, classroom furniture and equipment, equipment for basic non-accredited skills programme for learners with severe intellectual disabilities that cannot be placed in schools and assistive devices for learners in special care centres as per the minimum specifications defined by DBE</li> <li>The receiving department must procure specialised tools of trade and storage equipment in special care centres and where storage is inadequate</li> <li>Procurement should include training of caregivers, teachers and end-users in the utilisation of all resources provided</li> <li>To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic, provincial education departments may, subject to submitting a revised business plan for approval by DBE, use their allocations to fund: sanitisation and provision of personal protective equipment and relevant technology to support the provision of education to children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities</li> <li>Provinces must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in their reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 12 of the Division of Revenue Act</li> <li>This framework must be read in conjunction with the practice note as agreed to with National Treasury</li> </ul> |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allocations consider the number of special care centres, children with severe or profound intellectual disabilities (CSPID) in special care centres, schools that have enrolled learners referred from special care centres per province as well as the urban and rural nature of each province</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In order to address the needs of this marginalised population of children with severe or profound intellectual disabilities that are not in school and not accessing educational subsidies through the educational norms applied at schools, the funding is ring-fenced in the form of a conditional grant. This enables the DBE to provide overall guidance to ensure congruence and coherence in programme implementation</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                       | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Of the R243 million allocated to provinces, R226 million (93 per cent) was transferred to provinces. R218 million (89.7 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Seven of the targeted nine provincial grant managers were retained to manage the grant</li> <li>210 of the targeted 245 transversal itinerant outreach team members were retained to provided outreach services to learners in special care centres and selected schools</li> <li>10 202 learners were provided with a range of services</li> <li>210 transversal itinerant outreach team members, 2 409 caregivers, 783 teachers, 124 in-service therapists and 343 officials were trained</li> <li>3 423 learners with profound intellectual disability (3 255 in special care centres 168 in schools) were taught using the learning programme for learners with profound intellectual disability</li> <li>1 290 learners with severe to profound intellectual disability received therapy</li> <li>394 special care centres and 44 selected schools were provided with learning and teaching support materials</li> <li>280 received assistive devices for personal use</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

| <b>Learners with Profound Intellectual Disabilities Grant</b>             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The grant framework will be reviewed on an ongoing basis to respond to the nature and trends in the education of learners with severe to profound intellectual disabilities</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R255 million; 2023/24: R260 million and 2024/25: R272 million</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transfer payments shall be effected in April 2022; August 2022 and January 2023</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Evaluate, approve and submit provincial business plans to National Treasury</li> <li>Refine monitoring and evaluation guidelines tools that will be used to monitor and evaluate the implementation of the grant</li> <li>Refine Standard operation procedures and tools that will be used to enhance performance management and accountability</li> <li>Work with PEDs in developing a guiding document to guide PEDs with the appointment of practitioners in 2023/24 on a 12-month contract to implement the Learning Programme in special care centres and the appointment of class assistants in 2023/24 on a 12-month contract to support teachers in schools that have enrolled learners from special care centres</li> <li>Train provincial grant managers and transversal itinerant outreach team members on programmes that will ensure effective implementation of the grant including the Learning Programme for learners with profound intellectual disabilities</li> <li>Monitor and support implementation of the grant by PEDs</li> <li>Collaborate with other government departments and ensure the provision of integrated services to CSPID</li> <li>DBE must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 10 of the Division of Revenue Act and must share these reports with the National Disaster Management Centre</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop and submit approved business and procurement plans to the DBE</li> <li>Manage the implementation of business plans in line with the 2022 Division of Revenue Act and the Public Finance Management Act to ensure that expenditure is on track and there is no withholding of transfers by transferring officer</li> <li>Ensure systems, capacity and controls are in place to ensure the successful implementation of the grant</li> <li>Facilitate the appointment of outreach team members and grant managers in permanent posts as per the grant conditions</li> <li>Work with the DBE in developing a document to guide PEDs on the appointment of practitioners in 2022 on a 12-month volunteer contract to implement the learning programme in special care centres</li> <li>Work with the DBE in developing a document to guide PEDs on the appointment of class assistants in 2022 on 12-month contracts to support teachers in schools that have enrolled learners from special care centres</li> <li>Ensure grant activities are implemented as approved in the business plans. Any deviation should first be communicated to the DBE in writing and approved by the transferring officer before implementation</li> <li>Monitor, support and quality assure the provision of outreach services to special care centres and school on a monthly and quarterly basis or as and when required</li> <li>Use the Department of Basic Education systems to manage special care centre data</li> <li>Ensure that children enrolled in special care centres are incrementally enrolled in schools on an annual basis</li> <li>Ensure compliance with reporting requirements by providing consolidated quality assured and approved quarterly reports 30 days after the end of the quarter</li> <li>Facilitate collaboration with key government departments in the delivery of services to C/LSPID. This will entail the establishment of inter-departmental structures that will ensure integrated service delivery of services to C/LSPID</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Communication and meeting with provinces to inform targets for the next financial year by 26 August 2022</li> <li>PEDs submit draft business plans to DBE for evaluation by 28 October 2022</li> <li>DBE evaluates provincial business plans by 16 November 2022</li> <li>Comments sent to PEDs to amend the plans by 14 December 2022</li> <li>PEDs submit amended and signed-off plans to DBE by 27 January 2023</li> <li>DBE approves provincial business plans by 17 March 2023</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

| <b>Maths, Science and Technology Grant</b>                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Basic Education (Vote 16)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To strengthen the implementation of the National Development Plan and the Action Plan to 2019 by increasing the number of learners taking mathematics, science and technology subjects, improving the success rates in the subjects and improving teachers' capabilities</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To provide support and resources to schools, teachers and learners in line with the Curriculum Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for the improvement of mathematics, science and technology teaching and learning at selected public schools</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improved learner participation and success in mathematics, science and technology subjects in the country</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>School support <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>485 schools supplied with subject specific computer hardware and related software in accordance with the minimum specifications prescribed by CAPS including coding and robotics pilot schools</li> <li>232 technical (including pilot schools for the vocationally oriented curriculum) and agricultural schools' workshop tools, machinery, equipment and consumables for technology subjects repaired, maintained and/or replaced in accordance with the minimum specifications</li> <li>1256 laboratories supplied with apparatus and consumables for mathematics, science and technology subjects in accordance with the minimum specifications including coding and robotics kits</li> </ul> </li> <li>Learner support <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>50 000 learners registered for participation in mathematics, science and technology olympiads/fairs/expos and other events based on a structured annual calendar including support through learner camps and additional learning, teaching and support material such as study guides</li> </ul> </li> <li>Teacher support <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1500 participants attending specific structured training and orientation for teachers and subject advisors in subject content and teaching methodologies on CAPS for electrical, civil and mechanical technology, technical mathematics, and technical sciences</li> <li>1000 teachers and subject advisors attending targeted and structured training in teaching methodologies and subject content either for mathematics, physical, life, natural and agricultural sciences, technology, computer applications technology, information technology, agricultural management and technology subjects</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 3: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Outcome indicators</li> <li>Output indicators</li> <li>Inputs</li> <li>Key activities</li> <li>Annual budget and resource allocation schedules</li> <li>Monitoring and reporting</li> <li>Risk management plan</li> <li>Cash flow projections</li> <li>Participating schools list (separate annexure)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                      | <p><b>Grant structure and allocations</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The grant is utilised on an interventional basis and is not a general grant for all schools</li> <li>Schools' needs and allocation of funds must be identified through criteria indicated in the framework in partnership with provinces and districts in the preceding financial period</li> <li>The grant will support a total of 1 256 schools across all provinces covering all mathematics, science and technology subjects from grades R-12</li> <li>The grant will support the Department of Basic Education (DBE)-Cuba Mathematics, Science and Technology Subjects Support Programme in the Eastern Cape, Gauteng, Limpopo and KwaZulu-Natal provinces</li> <li>The allocations should be divided in accordance with the following guideline for Eastern Cape, Gauteng, Limpopo and KwaZulu-Natal: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>34 per cent for information communication technologies including coding and robotics resources</li> <li>15 per cent for the supply, repair/replacement and maintenance of workshop machinery, equipment and tools for technical (including pilot schools for vocationally oriented curriculum) and agricultural schools</li> <li>15 per cent for laboratory equipment/apparatus, manipulatives and consumables including coding and robotics</li> <li>15 per cent for teacher support including teacher support for coding and robotics and vocationally oriented curriculum pilots</li> <li>14 per cent for learner support including learners in teaching mathematics for understanding pilot schools</li> <li>one per cent for grant administration, monitoring, support and evaluation</li> <li>six per cent for the DBE-Cuba Mathematics, Science and Technology Subjects Support Programme, including remuneration</li> </ul> </li> <li>The allocations should be divided in accordance with the following guideline for Free State, Northern Cape, Mpumalanga, North West and Western Cape:</li> </ul> |

| <b>Maths, Science and Technology Grant</b>         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o 40 per cent for information communication technologies including coding and robotics resources</li> <li>o 15 per cent for the supply, repair/replacement and maintenance of workshop machinery, equipment and tools for technical (including pilot schools for vocationally oriented curriculum) and agricultural schools</li> <li>o 15 per cent for laboratory equipment/apparatus, manipulatives and consumables including coding and robotics</li> <li>o 15 per cent for teacher support including teacher support for coding and robotics and vocationally oriented curriculum pilots</li> <li>o 14 per cent for learner support including learners in teaching mathematics for understanding pilot schools</li> <li>o one per cent for grant administration, monitoring, support and evaluation</li> </ul> <p><b>Priorities</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All the grant outputs are prioritised in accordance with the allocation percentages unless the province has requested a deviation and this is approved by the transferring officer</li> </ul> <p><b>Outputs</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ICT resource items should be procured as per the minimum specifications defined by the DBE and in line with CAPS. Subject specific ICT resources refer to hardware and software, which are compulsory and required by the curriculum. The grant also supports the training of all end-users in the utilisation of all ICT resources provided to a school</li> <li>• Workshop equipment and machinery items should be supplied, repaired, maintained and/or replaced where appropriate in order to meet the minimum specifications defined by the DBE and in line with CAPS</li> <li>• Laboratories' workshop equipment, apparatus and consumables should be procured as per the minimum specifications as defined by the DBE and in line with CAPS. This should be prioritised in line with the budget allocated to this item. These resources are provided to improve practical teaching and learning in all mathematics, science and technology subjects with special attention to mathematics and physical science</li> <li>• Learner support is provided to all identified learners in line with provincial needs in support of curriculum delivery based on a structured annual calendar. This includes competition participation expenses, learner coaching, printing, delivery and mediation of study materials. This support includes study camps for identified learners as per the provincial programme including a focus on girl learners. Teaching Mathematics for Understanding support material Learner Activity Book</li> <li>• Teacher support is provided to all identified teachers in line with provincial needs in support of curriculum delivery. Teacher training or development should be based on a structured programme, which must be submitted to the transferring department as and when required. No ad-hoc training will be supported from the grant</li> </ul> <p><b>Grant administration, monitoring and evaluation</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All provincial grant managers are supported to manage, administer, monitor and evaluate the implementation of the grant in line with the business plan. The support includes payment for expenses such as travelling, accommodation, stationery, flight fares, subsistence and other incidental costs</li> </ul> <p><b>Procurement</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provinces must participate in DBE's 3 year transversal contract to enable PEDs to secure 3 year contracts, but may request permission for exemption if they can demonstrate gains from such exemption. In the absence of a DBE transversal tender, provinces must continue to procure on their own</li> <li>• The grant funds and implementation (procurement, delivery and payment) must be managed at provincial level unless a transversal tender has been issued or the school has demonstrated capacity, systems and controls to efficiently manage the processes of the grant</li> <li>• Before funds can be transferred to schools, there should be assurance that systems, controls and capacity to manage the funds, implementation and delivery processes of the grant are in place</li> <li>• In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, grant funds may be used to support catch-up activities</li> </ul> |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Participating schools should be identified according to the following criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o priority should be given to schools classified in quintiles 1-3</li> <li>o provinces may include schools in quintile 4 and 5, as per provincial needs. the approval of the transferring officer (provided the average learner performance in all subjects including mathematics, science and technology is at a level below 60 per cent at Grade 12)</li> <li>o primary schools will be supported as feeder schools to secondary schools participating in the grant based on the provincial needs analysis in line with the outputs of the grant</li> <li>o at least 30 learners are enrolled for each grade in mathematics and science subjects at a general education and training, and further education and training (FET) band, and 15 learners are enrolled for technology subjects in further education and training band</li> <li>o agricultural schools, technical schools including pilot schools for vocationally oriented curriculum</li> <li>o pilot schools for coding and robotics curriculum</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The grant is a targeted systemic capacity improvement programme. The number of schools requiring support is not proportionally distributed across the provinces. The level of support required by schools differs across provinces</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Past performance</b>                            | <p><b>2020/21 Audited Financial Outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Of the R333 million allocated to provinces, R333 million (100 per cent) was transferred to provinces. R347 million (104 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year. Overspending of R14 million will be covered from the approved rollovers for 2019/20 financial year</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

| <b>Maths, Science and Technology Grant</b>                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Information, communication and technology (ICT) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1052 schools (30: Eastern Cape, 197: Free State, 145: Gauteng, 139: KwaZulu-Natal, 106: Limpopo, 131: Mpumalanga, 39: Northern Cape, 100: North West and 165: Western Cape)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Workshop equipment, machinery and tools <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>188 schools (31: Eastern Cape, 20: Free State, 15: Gauteng, 32: KwaZulu-Natal, 0: Limpopo, 26: Mpumalanga, 13: Northern Cape, 19: North West and 32: Western Cape)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Laboratories and workshop equipment, apparatus and consumables <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>686 schools (99: Eastern Cape, 154: Free State, 0: Gauteng, 88: KwaZulu-Natal, 0: Limpopo, 136: Mpumalanga, 27: Northern Cape, 72: North West and 110: Western Cape)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Learner support <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>70 358 learners (250: Eastern Cape, 30 000: Free State, 0: Gauteng, 13 914: KwaZulu-Natal, 0: Limpopo, 13 644: Mpumalanga, 10 500: Northern Cape, 0: North West and 2 050: Western Cape)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Teacher support <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>14 364 Teachers (260: Eastern Cape, 0: Free State, 0: Gauteng, 275: KwaZulu-Natal, 1 310: Limpopo, 796: Mpumalanga, 1 142: Northern Cape, 10 142: North West and 439: Western Cape)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Grant continues until 2023/24, subject to review</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R425 million; 2023/24: R433 million and 2024/25: R453 million</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>6 May 2022; 12 August 2022; 11 November 2022 and 3 February 2023</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify and analyse areas requiring support in mathematics, science and technology</li> <li>Evaluate, approve and submit provincial business plans to National Treasury</li> <li>Provide the administrative services for the grant (manage, coordinate, monitor and support programme implementation at all levels)</li> <li>Develop and distribute planning, implementation, monitoring and evaluation guidelines and/or templates including minimum specifications for school resources</li> <li>The transferring officer must develop centralised procurement processes that provinces can participate in</li> <li>Ensure compliance with reporting requirements in line with the provisions of the Division of Revenue Act</li> <li>Monitor implementation at provincial, district and school level on a quarterly basis or as and when required, in line with the grant framework</li> <li>Evaluate the performance of the conditional grant and submit an evaluation report to National Treasury as per the requirements of the Division of Revenue Act</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify and analyse areas requiring support in mathematics, science and technology</li> <li>Develop and submit approved business plans to DBE</li> <li>Submit lists of schools to DBE as per the timeframes set in the grant framework</li> <li>Develop and submit an approved procurement plan in line with the business plan targets by the end of the financial year</li> <li>Ensure compliance with reporting requirements by providing consolidated monthly expenditure reports 15 days after the end of the month, and quarterly reports 30 days after the end of the quarter including other monitoring or diagnostic reports and reviews as required from time to time</li> <li>Manage and implement the programme in line with the Division of Revenue Act and the Public Finance Management Act</li> <li>Where applicable, participate in transversal tenders issued by the DBE or other provinces in order to procure goods and services related to the outputs of the grant</li> <li>Monitor and provide support to districts/regions, circuits and schools on a monthly and quarterly basis or as and when required</li> <li>Provide human resource capacity at all relevant levels including the appointment or identification of a qualified and experienced person/s to administer, manage and co-ordinate the activities of the grant in accordance with the provisions of the framework and compliance certificates</li> <li>Evaluate the performance of the grant and submit evaluation reports to DBE within two months after the end of the financial year</li> <li>Implement projects according to the approved business plan. Any deviation should be communicated in writing and approved by the transferring officer before implementation</li> <li>Submit school's business plans to DBE by the end of June every year if funds are being transferred to schools</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of schools</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Submit school's needs for mathematics, science and technology to the districts as required by the province</li> <li>Submit school's business plans to provinces before funds can be transferred to schools</li> <li>Submit quarterly mathematics, science and technology activity reports on equipment, machinery, consumables, maintenance, learner and teaching support material and training support</li> <li>Submit learner performance data for all grades in mathematics, science and technology subjects to the district and grant manager</li> <li>Ensure that capacity, systems and controls are in place to implement the grant, to receive funds where a transfer to a school has been agreed upon</li> <li>Receive funds from provincial departments of education and manage the procurement, delivery and payment processes where necessary</li> </ul> |

| <b>Maths, Science and Technology Grant</b>            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Participate in relevant structures that have been put in place to support implementation of the grant such as annual principals' meetings</li> <li>• Monitor and ensure the quality of work of the service providers and sign-off on the completeness of the service delivery processes</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The first draft of the consolidated provincial business plans and revised school lists to be submitted to DBE for appraisal by 28 October 2022</li> <li>• The DBE team will meet to evaluate the consolidated business plans by 11 November 2022</li> <li>• The comments on the business plans will be sent to provinces for amendments by 14 December 2022</li> <li>• Provinces will be required to submit approved deviations before submitting amended business plans on 27 January 2023</li> <li>• Provinces will be required to submit the provincially approved amended business plans to DBE by 24 February 2023</li> <li>• DBE will approve the final business plans by 9 March 2023 DBE's transferring officer approves business plans to be submitted to the National Treasury by 17 March 2023</li> </ul> |

| <b>National School Nutrition Programme Grant</b>                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Basic Education (Vote 16)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To enhance learning capacity and improve access to education</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To provide nutritious meals to targeted schools</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enhanced learning capacity and improved access to education</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 21 000 schools that prepare nutritious meals for learners</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 3: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Outcome indicators</li> <li>• Output indicators</li> <li>• Inputs</li> <li>• Key activities</li> <li>• Risk management plan</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Spending must be in line with national and provincial business plans</li> <li>• The budget allocation must be distributed in terms of the following weightings for both secondary and primary schools and such weightings may be amended to enable compliance with COVID-19 requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ school feeding: minimum of 97 per cent</li> <li>○ kitchen facilities, equipment and utensils: minimum of 0.3 per cent and not exceeding R10 million</li> <li>○ administration: maximum of 2.5 per cent</li> <li>○ nutrition education (including deworming and hygiene practices): maximum of 0.2 per cent</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Minimum feeding requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ provide nutritious meals to learners in quintile 1 - 3 primary and secondary schools, as well as identified special schools in line with gazetted amended on all school days</li> <li>○ provide nutritious meals to targeted learners in identified quintile 4 and 5 schools in line with available resources</li> <li>○ meal costs per learner will increase at a minimum of five per cent in all benefiting primary schools and three per cent for all secondary schools. Far-flung/low enrolment farm and rural schools that are receiving funds directly should be allocated a higher meal cost to cover higher transport costs</li> <li>○ pay honorarium of a minimum of R1 640 per person plus R16.40 per person</li> <li>○ the Unemployment Insurance Fund based on a food handler to learner ratio of 1:200. Food handlers must be allocated in line with approved sliding scales submitted with provincial business plans</li> <li>○ comply with approved food specifications and menu specifications consisting of meals containing: starch, protein and fresh vegetable/fruit</li> <li>○ fresh vegetables/fruits must be served daily and vary between green, yellow and red</li> <li>○ a variety of protein-rich foods must be served in line with approved menu options</li> <li>○ raw sugar beans must be packed separately from samp, not mixed in one packet</li> <li>○ soya mince should not be served more than once a week and must meet approved specifications. Soya may not be used as seasoning/thickening for other dishes</li> <li>○ canned pilchards/mackerel/sardines must be served at least once a week. High quality protein products can replace pilchards in areas where these are not socially acceptable</li> <li>○ seasoning should be provided for all meals except on the day when milk is served</li> <li>○ ultra-high temperature (UHT) treated full cream milk or pasteurised maas must be served once a week. Milk must be approved in line with dairy standards set by Milk South Africa</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Provinces must support and promote sustainable food production and nutrition education in schools</li> <li>• Provinces must promote local economic empowerment, including procurement of fresh produce from smallholder farmers. The farmers should be registered with the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development and adhere to good agricultural practices</li> <li>• Provinces that are transferring funds for meals to schools (Eastern Cape, Free State, Limpopo, Northern Cape and North West) are required to reconcile expenditure by schools against budget transfers on a quarterly basis</li> <li>• Provincial business plans will be approved in line with the above minimum requirements and available resources. The following variations may be approved by the transferring officer based on achievements and/or critical challenges in each province: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ feeding days reduced to a minimum number of days determined on the basis of the gazetted school calendar</li> <li>○ feeding cost below the minimum requirements, provided the quality of meals is not compromised</li> <li>○ reduction in the number of learners due to learner verification</li> <li>○ number of learners that exceed the gazetted quintiles</li> <li>○ serving of processed vegetables or fruit in remote areas</li> <li>○ quintile 1-3 schools that do not feed all learners (Gauteng and Western Cape) need to approve letters from schools requesting a deviation from whole school feeding. These letters must be provided to the provincial office and kept on record</li> <li>○ deviation requests from approved business plan activities must be submitted to the transferring officer not later than November 2022</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

| <b>National School Nutrition Programme Grant</b>                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provinces must update and submit databases on kitchen facilities, equipment and utensils by 24 August 2022 and provide a procurement plan.</li> <li>The flow of the first instalment of the grant depends upon receipt by the Department of Basic Education (DBE) of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>submission of the approved transfer schedules for the 2022/23 financial year by provinces that are transferring funds to schools</li> <li>submission of quarterly performance (narrative and indicators) and financial reports</li> </ul> </li> <li>The flow of the May 2022 instalment of the grant depends upon receipt by the DBE of quarterly performance (narrative and indicators) and financial reports</li> <li>The flow of the December 2022 and the January 2023 instalments of the grant depends upon receipt by the DBE of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>evidence (copies of orders, invoices, etc.) of procured kitchen facilities, equipment and utensils including the names of benefiting schools</li> <li>evidence of procurement of resources to district offices in line with approved business plans</li> <li>submission of quarterly performance (narrative and indicators) and financial reports</li> </ul> </li> <li>Non-compliance with any of the above conditions may result in the withholding and subsequent stopping of budget transfers</li> <li>To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic, provinces may use grant funds for additional sanitisation in food preparation and distribution areas and the provision of personal protective equipment and training on safety measures for volunteer food handlers</li> <li>If schools are closed due to a declared state of disaster, funds from the grant that would have been spent on providing meals in schools may instead be used to provide meals to learners through alternative means</li> <li>Food parcels may be provided at a minimum of R170 nutritious food items per learner per month in line with available resources</li> <li>Provinces must report on COVID-19 activities and expenditure as part of their reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 12 of the Division of Revenue Act</li> </ul> |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The distribution formula is poverty-based in accordance with the poverty distribution table used in the national norms and standards for school funding as gazetted by the Minister of Basic Education on 17 October 2008</li> <li>Unallocated amounts will be distributed based on needs assessment reports submitted by provinces</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The National School Nutrition Programme (NSNP) is a government programme for poverty alleviation, specifically initiated to uphold the rights of children to basic food and education</li> <li>The conditional grant framework enables the DBE to play an oversight role in the implementation of all NSNP activities in schools</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <p><b>2021/22 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The programme allocation was at R7.6 billion, the spending at the end of the financial year was at R7.1 billion. The under-expenditure was due COVID-19 restrictions</li> </ul> <p><b>2021/22 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>9.6 million learners were provided with meals in 21 000 primary, secondary and special schools</li> <li>61 471 volunteer food handlers prepared meals for learners</li> <li>3 477 small and medium enterprises and local cooperatives were contracted to supply food to learners</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It is envisaged that, given the high poverty and unemployment rates in the country, the need for such a grant will persist for at least another 10 years. The programme ensures that learners from the poorest communities have decent opportunities to learn</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R8.5 billion; 2023/24: R8.9 billion and 2024/25: R9.3 billion</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The payment schedule will be in line with respective provincial procurement models as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>provinces that transfer funds directly to all schools (Eastern Cape, Free State, North West and Northern Cape) receive five instalments as follows: 7 April 2022; 19 May 2022; 20 June 2022; 8 September 2022 and 8 December 2022</li> <li>provinces that procure from service providers on behalf of schools receive five instalments as follows: 7 April 2022; 19 May 2022; 19 July 2022; 13 October 2022 and 26 January 2023</li> <li>the 20 May 2022 budget transfer is for kitchen facilities, equipment and utensils as per equipment specifications provided by the DBE</li> <li>payment schedules may be revised in line with implementation and spending trends</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Evaluate, approve and submit provincial business plans to the National Treasury</li> <li>Manage, monitor and support programme implementation in provinces and districts</li> <li>Ensure compliance with reporting requirements and National School Nutrition Programme guidelines</li> <li>Transfer funds to provinces in line with the approved payment schedule</li> <li>Consolidate and submit quarterly performance reports to the National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter</li> <li>Evaluate performance of the conditional grant and submit an evaluation report to the National Treasury four months after the end of the financial year</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

| <b>National School Nutrition Programme Grant</b>      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DBE must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 10 of the Division of Revenue Act, and share these reports with the National Disaster Management Centre</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                                       | <b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop and submit approved business plans to the DBE and amend business plans to incorporate COVID-19 activities. The business plans should include databases reflecting distribution of volunteer food handlers and cooking fuel per school</li> <li>Monitor and provide support to districts/regions/area project officers and schools</li> <li>Manage and implement the programme in line with the 2022 Division of Revenue Act and the Public Finance Management Act</li> <li>Update and submit databases on kitchen facilities, equipment and utensils by 24 August 2022</li> <li>Ensure that districts are resourced in line with provincial business plans to conduct effective monitoring and support to schools in line with Goal 27 of the Action Plan to 2019, Towards the Realisation of Schooling 2030</li> <li>Consult districts on the development and implementation of their provincial business plans</li> <li>Implement monitoring and evaluation plans</li> <li>Provide human resource capacity at all relevant levels</li> <li>Evaluate the performance of the conditional grant annually and submit evaluation reports to the DBE two months after the end of the financial year</li> <li>Submit quarterly financial and performance reports including consolidated monitoring, reporting and response system reports to DBE after the end of each quarter</li> <li>Provinces that are transferring funds to schools are required to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>develop and submit approved 2022/23 transfer schedules reflecting actual dates on which funds will be transferred to schools by 7 April 2022</li> <li>reconcile expenditure by schools against budget transfers on a quarterly basis. Reports for June 2022 and December 2022 on actual expenditure by schools should be submitted six weeks after the end of the quarter</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
|                                                       | <b>Responsibilities of districts</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monitor and support schools</li> <li>Submit monthly and quarterly reports (narrative and expenditure reports to the provincial department, as well as reports on expenditure by schools, where applicable). This should include consolidated monitoring, reporting and response system reports, where applicable</li> <li>Coordinate all National School Nutrition Programme activities in the district</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                                       | <b>Responsibilities of schools</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement the programme in line with the conditions of the National School Nutrition Programme framework</li> <li>Submit reports to districts as per the provincial reporting requirements, i.e. performance and expenditure reports</li> <li>Safeguarding of programme resources, i.e. cooking facilities, equipment and utensils</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>First inter-provincial meeting by May 2022</li> <li>Consultation with district officials, provincial treasuries, provincial finance sections and the National Treasury on business plans in June 2022</li> <li>Provinces submit first draft business plans to the DBE by July 2022</li> <li>DBE evaluates first draft business plans and sends comments to provinces by August 2022</li> <li>Provinces submit final approved business plans and requisite attachments to DBE by November 2022</li> <li>The transferring national officer to approve national and provincial business plans by 31 March 2023</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

| <b>School Infrastructure Backlogs Grant</b>                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Basic Education (Vote 16)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 6, Part A</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The eradication of inappropriate education structures and backlogs in basic services</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Eradication of all inappropriate school infrastructure</li> <li>• Provision of water, sanitation and electricity to schools</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improved access to enabling learning and teaching environments</li> <li>• Build the capacity of provinces benefiting from an indirect grant allocation to carry out this function in the future</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of inappropriate schools replaced and provided with related school furniture</li> <li>• Number of schools provided with water</li> <li>• Number of schools provided with sanitation</li> <li>• Number of times water tanks installed in schools are refilled</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 3: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This grant uses an infrastructure programme management plan (IPMP) that includes the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ institutional framework</li> <li>◦ procurement and contract management plan</li> <li>◦ scope management</li> <li>◦ time management plan</li> <li>◦ cost management plan</li> <li>◦ risk management plan</li> <li>◦ quality management plan</li> <li>◦ monitoring and reporting details</li> <li>◦ budgeting and programme accounting details</li> <li>◦ performance management plan</li> <li>◦ communication management plan</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This is an in-kind grant administered by the national Department of Basic Education (DBE) that may be transferred to a province through the Education Infrastructure Grant (EIG) if the province is able to demonstrate through a proven track record, that it has the capacity to implement the projects</li> <li>• DBE must submit to National Treasury an infrastructure programme management plan by 11 February 2022</li> <li>• Programme governance will be conducted by the following committees established to ensure that various processes are initiated within the programme: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ national steering committee</li> <li>◦ technical committee</li> <li>◦ project steering committee</li> <li>◦ infrastructure bid specification and evaluation committee</li> <li>◦ infrastructure bid adjudication committee</li> </ul> </li> <li>• The provincial planning and monitoring teams or equivalent in each province should meet monthly to ensure information flows between the stakeholders, unblock processes, monitor progress, and enhance cooperation</li> <li>• DBE must load all infrastructure funded projects in the Infrastructure Reporting Model before the start of the financial year (01 April 2022)</li> <li>• DBE must submit monthly project reports with cash flows to National Treasury 15 days after the end of each month, that show how actual payments and cash flows reconcile with the projected cash flow schedule and explain any deviations from the original projected cash flow</li> <li>• DBE must update the infrastructure project details for each funded project in the infrastructure reporting model. This must be approved and submitted to National Treasury within 22 days after the end of each quarter</li> <li>• Assets will be transferred to custodians in the respective provinces at final completion. The provincial education departments must report in their annual report how the schools have been considered in their future maintenance plans</li> <li>• The DBE must agree in writing with the provinces on projects that they will administer on behalf of each province</li> <li>• DBE and/or implementing agents must ensure skills transfer takes place as part of the implementation of projects</li> </ul> |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The grant allocation is based on the distribution of inappropriate structures and schools without access to water and sanitation across provinces</li> <li>• Final allocations will be based on the finalised infrastructure programme management plan of the DBE as approved by the transferring officer</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This is a specific purpose grant to eradicate the basic safety norms backlogs in schools without water, sanitation and electricity, and to replace those schools constructed from inappropriate material, including mud schools, to contribute towards improved learning and teaching. The grant will be administered by the DBE to achieve maximum impact in the shortest time possible</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

| <b>School Infrastructure Backlogs Grant</b>                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allocated and transferred R1.9 billion of which R1.3 billion (68 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>275 new schools built, 1115 schools provided with water, 1140 schools provided with sanitation and 372 schools provided with electricity (electricity sub-programme has been completed)</li> <li>3 750 schools provided with emergency water</li> <li>1 451 schools provided with emergency sanitation</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The grant will be reviewed on an ongoing basis to respond to the nature of the infrastructure projects and the ability of provinces to take over</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R2.4 billion; 2023/24: R2.1 billion and 2024/25: R2.2 billion</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Payments will be made according to verified invoices from service providers or advance payments in line with approved memoranda of agreement, implementation plans and reviewed monthly cash flow projections from implementing agents</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Undertake planning of processes, activities, and accelerated school infrastructure delivery initiative (ASIDI) programme policies required to realise the outputs and identify required resources</li> <li>Undertake the necessary procurement measures to secure the services of implementing agents, professional service providers, contractors and secondary procurement objectives to respond to the scope of work identified in the infrastructure programme management plan</li> <li>Monitor and evaluate performance of the programme support unit, implementing agents, conduct project site inspections at selected sites to verify progress and quality of the works to secure programme outputs and deliverables</li> <li>Harness the opportunities offered through the programme to contribute towards skills development</li> <li>The DBE must submit a draft skills transfer and capacity building plan for Schedule 6, Part A allocations to National Treasury by 30 June 2022 and a final plan must be submitted to National Treasury by 31 August 2022. The skills transfer and capacity building plan must set out how the capacity of benefiting provinces will be developed so that they can continue to perform the function after the Schedule 6, Part A funded project ends. The plan must set measurable targets that will be achieved over the 2022 medium-term expenditure framework. The plan must set out how existing and new capacity building initiatives will be used to achieve these targets</li> <li>DBE must submit an annual assessment of progress against its skills transfer and capacity building plan to National Treasury two months after the end of the national financial year</li> <li>DBE will convene and chair meetings of the national steering committee which will: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>provide strategic direction to the ASIDI programme</li> <li>provide general oversight on the programme</li> <li>ensure that the management of the programme brings together those players responsible for different elements of project success and ensure a holistic approach in support of the programme</li> <li>ensure that standards are in line with different prescripts e.g. norms and standards for school infrastructure are adhered to</li> <li>facilitate the establishment of sub-programme management, their membership, reporting modalities and their interaction with the steering committee</li> <li>establish the modalities linking the targeted provincial education departments with DBE</li> <li>supervise the programme and ensure appropriate coordination and cooperation between different agencies and departments involved</li> <li>facilitate the linkages between national stakeholders such as the National Treasury (infrastructure delivery improvement plan), Construction Industry Development Board, and the national departments of Human Settlements, Water and Sanitation, Minerals and Energy, and Public Works and Infrastructure</li> <li>ensure ASIDI strategies and targets are in line with national goals and targets</li> <li>monitor progress in terms of national goals and targets</li> <li>assist the management of the programme in solving particular issues that may arise and that may require the intervention of the committee</li> <li>report to the Minister of Basic Education, the Council for Education Ministers, the heads of education departments committee, and senior management</li> </ul> </li> <li>DBE must ensure that a programme and project management system is in place for planning, management and monitoring of infrastructure delivery</li> <li>Develop a sector procurement strategy and procurement strategy for this grant in terms of the practice guide prescribed by the infrastructure delivery management toolkit</li> <li>DBE will develop a procurement strategy for this grant that will lead to the quickest possible achievement of the grant objectives which may require the clustering of projects across provincial boundaries</li> <li>Submit an approved infrastructure programme management plan including projects list to the National Treasury</li> <li>Ensure compliance with reporting requirements and adherence to projected cash flow schedules</li> <li>Consolidate and submit quarterly reports to National Treasury and the National Council of Provinces within 45 days after the end of each quarter</li> </ul> |

| <b>School Infrastructure Backlogs Grant</b>           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conduct site visits to selected projects to assess performance</li> <li>• Create the necessary organisational structures and build capacity within the department to oversee and monitor the implementation of the grant</li> <li>• DBE must ensure that the heads of education departments committee meets at least once a month and is provided with sufficiently detailed reports to assess project implementation and projected cash flow schedules reconciled at the end of the month preceding the monthly meetings</li> <li>• Provide an operations and maintenance manual to the provincial education departments</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                                                       | <b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide the list of schools to be included in the ASIDI programme</li> <li>• Ensure that the list of schools identified includes all the schools that were not constructed of appropriate materials in their entirety</li> <li>• Ensure that the list of schools identified includes all the schools that never had basic sanitation, water and electricity</li> <li>• Ensure that, where schools are identified for rationalisation and mergers, DBE is made aware on time, in writing, and that all necessary supporting documents are provided</li> <li>• Establish provincial planning and monitoring teams that will provide support to the DBE when implementing projects funded by this grant</li> <li>• Convene the provincial planning and monitoring teams and report to the national steering committee</li> <li>• Generate a maintenance plan from the operations and maintenance manual provided</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Submission to National Treasury by DBE of the infrastructure programme management plan for 2023/24 projects by 15 February 2023</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

## COOPERATIVE GOVERNANCE GRANT

| <b>Provincial Disaster Response Grant</b>                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cooperative Governance (Vote 3)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 7, Part A</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To enable timely response to address community needs regarding impending or disastrous events classified by the National Disaster Management Centre</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To provide for the immediate release of funds for disaster response subject to compliance with section 2(1)(b) of the Disaster Management Act</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Immediate consequences of disasters are mitigated or alleviated</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Emergency repair of critical infrastructure</li> <li>Emergency provision of critical goods and services</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Applications for funding from this grant use the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC) disaster grant guideline which includes the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>copy of the classification of disaster in terms of the Disaster Management Act</li> <li>copy of the applicable contingency plan and emergency procedures in use by the province (in terms of section 35(1)(d) of the Disaster Management Act)</li> <li>prevention and mitigation strategies as per the disaster management plan</li> <li>copy of the classification of disaster in terms of the Disaster Management Act and documentation linked to sections 56 and 57 of the same Act</li> <li>number of people, households, livestock and infrastructure affected and the extent of damages and losses</li> <li>sectors affected</li> <li>total funds required for disaster response and relief measures</li> <li>resources (both financial and in-kind) allocated by the province to respond and mitigate the effects of the disaster</li> <li>resources (both financially and in-kind) committed by other role players, including municipalities, national departments, state owned entities and non-government organisations</li> <li>the affected provincial sector department must indicate funds spent or contributed towards dealing with the disaster</li> <li>support received from non-government organisations and businesses or any other stakeholder</li> <li>cost-benefit analysis of the projects to be implemented</li> </ul> </li> <li>An implementation plan with the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>details of the projects to be repaired including Global Positioning System (GPS) coordinates</li> <li>costs of the projects</li> <li>consolidated projects cash flow over six-month period as an annexure to the implementation plan</li> </ul> </li> <li>An application for funding contribution from the Provincial Disaster Response Grant may be based on the rapid assessment and preliminary versions of the supporting documentation required above may be accepted for the funding application</li> <li>Specifics on the rapid response capacity to implement the projects and account for allocated funding</li> </ul> |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An occurrence should be classified as a disaster by the NDMC in terms of the Disaster Management Act and documentation linked to conditions within sections 56 and 57 of the above mentioned Act submitted to the NDMC</li> <li>This grant may only be used to fund expenditure in the event that the responsible line function organ of state is unable to deal with the effects of the disaster utilising their own legislation, guidelines and available resources</li> <li>Funds from this grant must be utilised within six calendar months following the date of the transfer of the funds to the province</li> <li>A provincial department may request the NDMC through their Provincial Disaster Management Centre (PDMC) that an allocation be utilised more than six calendar months after the date of transfer in terms of section 25(3)(d) of the Division of Revenue Act. NDMC to notify National Treasury of any approved extensions</li> <li>The emergency procurement system as provided for in the Public Finance Management Act should be invoked by the provincial department to ensure immediate response and relief measures to support affected communities</li> <li>Funds may only be used in line with the approved implementation plan. Any amendments to the implementation plan must be approved by the NDMC and copies of the approved amendments shared with National Treasury</li> <li>The provincial department must provide details of their capacity in implementing emergency projects and accounting for allocated funding</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The grant is allocated for classified disasters based on reports from assessments conducted by the NDMC and the relevant PDMC and affected sectors for immediate disaster response and relief needs. This should include implementation of Sections 56 and 57 of the Disaster Management Act additionally, it must be established that there are immediate disaster response and relief needs that cannot be met by the province</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

| <b>Provincial Disaster Response Grant</b>                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                           | <p>through the contingency arrangements already in place.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Accounting Officer for the relevant organ of state must indicate in their application that the total funds required from the grant for disaster response exceed the available resources and/or resources already allocated for disaster response</li> <li>Funding may be released in tranches, with the first tranche based on the rapid assessment, verification of the immediate disaster response and relief needs and the submitted cash flow projection. The next tranches will be released once proof is submitted that the first tranche has been fully spent or committed and all grant conditions have been met</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant caters for response and relief measures from unforeseen and unavoidable disasters where the provincial departments are unable to cope with the effects of the disaster only utilising own resources</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcome</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Funds were transferred to the provincial departments of Agriculture for drought response measures as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>R35 million to Eastern Cape Department of Agriculture</li> <li>R4 million to KwaZulu-Natal Department of Agriculture</li> <li>R19 million to Limpopo Department of Agriculture</li> <li>R12 million to Mpumalanga Department of Agriculture</li> <li>R36 million to Northern Cape Department of Agriculture</li> <li>R8 million to North West Department of Agriculture</li> <li>R25 million to Western Cape Department of Agriculture</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Affected farming communities were supported through drought interventions in the form of drilling of boreholes and resuscitation of existing boreholes, fodder provision and fodder production</li> <li>Affected farming communities were supported through the provision of fodder, fodder production, drilling of boreholes and resuscitation of existing boreholes in Eastern Cape to mitigate the effects of drought</li> <li>Affected farming communities were supported through the resuscitation of agricultural water infrastructure in KwaZulu-Natal to mitigate the effects of drought</li> <li>Affected farming communities were supported through the provision of fodder, fodder production, drilling of boreholes and resuscitation of existing boreholes in Limpopo to mitigate the effects of drought</li> <li>Affected farming communities were supported through the provision of fodder, fodder production, drilling of boreholes and resuscitation of existing boreholes in Mpumalanga to mitigate the effects of drought</li> <li>Affected farming communities were supported through the drilling of boreholes and resuscitation of existing boreholes in North West to mitigate the effects of drought</li> <li>Affected farming communities were supported through the resuscitation provision of fodder to mitigate the effects of drought</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant is expected to continue over the medium-term subject to review</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R145 million; 2023/24: R146 million and 2024/25: R152 million</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transfers are made subject to approval by National Treasury</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <p><b>Responsibilities of the National Disaster Management Centre</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Verify the applications for funding as per the requirements of the Disaster Management Act and submit funding request to National Treasury for consideration within 14 days following the receipt of the assessment report and written funding request from the sector departments through the PDMCs and when all grant conditions have been met</li> <li>Confirm support to be provided by relevant national sector departments to prevent duplication of support and resources</li> <li>Notify the relevant PDMC and provincial treasury of a transfer at least three days before transfer. Funds must be transferred no later than five days after notification</li> <li>Provide National Treasury with written notification of the transfer within 14 days of a transfer of the grant</li> <li>Submit financial report to National Treasury within 20 days of the end of each month</li> <li>Provide a performance report, within 45 days of the end of the quarter in which the funds were spent, to the National Treasury using the disaster allocation monitoring template agreed to with the National Treasury</li> <li>Together with the PDMC, monitor the implementation of disaster funded projects</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of Provincial Disaster Management Centres</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Together with the affected provincial departments, conduct rapid assessments of disaster impacts to verify the applications for initial funding within 14 days following the occurrence of a reported incident that meets the conditions</li> <li>Conduct assessments of disaster impacts together with the NDMC and the affected provincial departments, to verify applications for funding, within 35 days of the incident while adhering to the requirements of the Disaster Management Act</li> <li>Confirm support to be provided by relevant provincial sector departments to prevent duplication of support and resources</li> <li>Submit requests for disaster funding, monitor projects and provide reports to the NDMC, and provincial treasury</li> <li>Provide financial reports to NDMC within 15 days of the end of each month</li> <li>Provide a performance report which includes evidence on progress implementation of the projects to the</li> </ul> |

| <b>Provincial Disaster Response Grant</b>             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                       | <p>NDMC within 35 days of the end of the quarter in which funds are spent using the relevant disaster grant allocation-reporting template</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The PDMC should activate a project task team comprising of affected municipalities and sector departments</li> <li>• Monitor the implementation of funded disaster project by sectors</li> <li>• Establish provincial project steering committees to coordinate the monitoring and reporting of implementation of projects</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial sector departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cooperate with the NDMC and PDMC to conduct damage assessment and cost verification</li> <li>• Sector departments to submit the relevant contingency plans</li> <li>• Submit initial funding request within 14 days following the declaration of a disaster</li> <li>• Consult with the relevant national sector departments and provincial treasury for support on existing resources to address the disasters</li> <li>• Consult with the relevant national sector department on a funding request before submission to the PDMC</li> <li>• Notify provincial treasury of all requests for funding submitted</li> <li>• Invoke emergency procurement processes to implement the immediate disaster response and relief projects</li> <li>• Monitor implementation of projects and report on their impact</li> <li>• Provide a financial report to the PDMC and relevant national sector department within 10 days of the end of each month, signed off by the Accounting Officer. Include evidence (invoices, payment certificates and pictures of the projects) as annexures</li> <li>• Provide a performance report which includes evidence, and progress on implementation of the projects, to the PDMC and relevant national sector department within 20 days of the end of the quarter in which funds are spent, signed off by the Accounting Officer</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of national sector departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide support and guidance in resource mobilisation to provincial sectors before a funding request is lodged to the NDMC through the PDMC</li> <li>• Provide support and guidance to provincial sector departments and NDMC regarding line function related matters on assessments and costing verifications</li> <li>• Sector departments to submit the relevant contingency plans</li> <li>• Provide support and guidance to provincial sector departments and the NDMC in the preparation of funding requests</li> <li>• Provide support and guidance to provincial sector departments in the preparation of reports, performance and realisation of the impacts of the projects as well as ensure compliance to the grant framework and relevant guidelines</li> <li>• Monitor, report and evaluate implementation of projects by provincial sectors</li> <li>• Activate an internal departmental task team to monitor, report and evaluate the impact of projects</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not applicable</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

## HEALTH GRANTS

| District Health Programmes Grant                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Health (Vote 18)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The implementation of the National Strategic Plan on the HIV, sexually transmitted infections (STIs) and tuberculosis (TB) 2017 – 2022 and implementation of the National Strategic Plan on Malaria Elimination 2019 – 2023</li> <li>To improve access to community based primary care services through ward based primary health care outreach teams</li> <li>To reduce the spread of, and morbidity and mortality caused by COVID-19</li> <li>There are two components to this grant that allow for the achievement of the stated strategic goal:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Comprehensive HIV/AIDS component (with a separate framework)</li> <li>District Health component (with a separate framework)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to HIV and AIDS</li> <li>To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to TB</li> <li>To ensure provision of quality community outreach services through ward based primary health care outreach teams</li> <li>To improve efficiencies of the ward based primary health care outreach teams programme by harmonising and standardising services and strengthening performance monitoring</li> <li>To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to support the effective implementation of the National Strategic Plan on Malaria Elimination 2019 – 2023</li> <li>To enable the health sector to prevent cervical cancer by making available human papillomavirus (HPV) vaccinations for grade five school girls in all public and special schools and progressive integration of HPV into the integrated school health programme</li> <li>To enable the health sector to rollout COVID-19 vaccine</li> </ul> |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As specified in the two component frameworks</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As specified in the two component frameworks</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 3: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As specified in the two component frameworks</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As specified in the two component frameworks</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As specified in the two component frameworks</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As specified in the two component frameworks</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <b>2020/21 audited financial performance</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As specified in the two component frameworks</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|                                                                           | <b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|                                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As specified in the two component frameworks</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As specified in the two component frameworks</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R29 billion; 2023/24: R27 billion and 2024/25: R28.1 billion, of which the two components are allocated:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Comprehensive HIV/AIDS component: 2022/23: R24.1 billion; 2023/24: R24 billion and 2024/25: R25 billion</li> <li>District Health component: 2022/23: R5 billion; 2023/24: R3 billion; and 2024/25: R3.1 billion</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monthly instalments based on the approved payment schedule</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <b>Responsibilities of the national department</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|                                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As specified in the two component frameworks</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|                                                                           | <b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|                                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As specified in the two component frameworks</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As specified in the two component frameworks</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

| <b>District Health Programmes Grant: Comprehensive HIV/AIDS Component</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Health (Vote 18)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The implementation of the National Strategic Plan on the HIV, sexually transmitted infections and tuberculosis (TB) 2017 – 2022</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to HIV/AIDS</li> <li>Prevention and protection of health workers from exposure to hazards in the workplace</li> <li>To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to TB</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improved coordination and collaboration in the implementation of HIV/AIDS programme between national and provincial government</li> <li>Improved quality of HIV/AIDS response through provision of access to prevention, treatment, care and support services</li> <li>Improved coordination and collaboration in the TB response between national and provincial governments</li> <li>Improved quality of TB (including drug resistant-TB) services including access to prevention, screening, testing, treatment and adherence monitoring and support</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of new patients started on antiretroviral therapy</li> <li>Total number of patients on antiretroviral therapy remaining in care</li> <li>Number of male condoms distributed</li> <li>Number of female condoms distributed</li> <li>Number of infants tested through the polymerase chain reaction test at 10 weeks</li> <li>Number of clients tested for HIV (including antenatal)</li> <li>Number of medical male circumcisions performed</li> <li>Number of HIV positive clients initiated on TB preventative therapy</li> <li>Number of patients tested for TB using Xpert</li> <li>Number of eligible HIV positive patients tested for TB using urine lipoarabinomannan assay</li> <li>Drug sensitive TB treatment start rate (under five years and five years and older)</li> <li>Number of rifampicin resistant/ multi drug resistant TB patients started on treatment</li> </ul> |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 3: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Outcome indicators</li> <li>Output indicators</li> <li>Inputs</li> <li>Key activities</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The following priority areas must be supported through the grant: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>antiretroviral therapy related interventions</li> <li>care and support</li> <li>condom distribution and high transmission area interventions</li> <li>post exposure prophylaxis</li> <li>prevention of mother to child transmission</li> <li>programme management strengthening</li> <li>regional training centres</li> <li>HIV counselling and testing</li> <li>medical male circumcision</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allocations are based on antenatal HIV prevalence, estimated share of AIDS cases and population numbers post-demarcation</li> <li>Allocation is based on TB workload cases and population numbers post-demarcation</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>HIV, AIDS and TB are key national priorities and require a coordinated response for the country as a whole and this is effectively achieved through a conditional grant</li> <li>TB, multi-drug resistant, and extremely drug resistant strains, are key national priorities and require a countrywide coordinated response which is best achieved through a conditional grant</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <b>2020/2021 audited financial performance</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>HIV/AIDS component: allocated and transferred R20.4 billion to provinces of which R21 billion (102 per cent) was spent by provinces by the end of the national financial year</li> <li>TB component: allocated and transferred R508 million to provinces (100 per cent), of which R363 million (71.4 per cent) was spent by provinces</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                                                           | <b>2020/2021 service delivery performance</b><br>HIV/AIDS Component: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>490 945 new patients that started on antiretroviral therapy</li> <li>5 104 965 patients on antiretroviral therapy remaining in care</li> <li>536 110 671 male condoms distributed</li> <li>16 803 855 female condoms distributed</li> <li>179 102 exposed infants HIV positive at 10 weeks polymerase chain reaction test</li> <li>15 284 083 clients tested for HIV (including antenatal)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

| <b>District Health Programmes Grant: Comprehensive HIV/AIDS Component</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 129 587 medical male circumcision performed</li> <li>• 315 150 patients on antiretroviral therapy initiated on isoniazid preventative therapy</li> </ul> <b>TB Component:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 88.1 per cent TB symptoms client screened in facility (under 5 years and 5 years and older)</li> <li>• 1 599 985 of patients tested for TB using Xpert</li> <li>• 14 215 eligible HIV positive patients tested for TB using urine lipoarabinomannan assay</li> <li>• 97.6 per cent of all TB clients (5 years and older) started on treatment</li> <li>• 80.7 per cent of confirmed TB rifampicin resistant started on treatment</li> <li>• 856 eligible clients initiated on delamanid containing regimen</li> </ul> |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ongoing in line with National Strategic Plan on the HIV, Sexually Transmitted Infections and TB 2017 – 2022</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2022/23: R24.1 billion; 2023/24: R24 billion and 2024/25: R25 billion</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monthly instalments based on the approved payment schedule</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <b>Responsibilities of the national department</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Visit provinces twice a year to monitor implementation and provide support</li> <li>• Report to the National Treasury on an additional set of indicators agreed upon between the two departments</li> <li>• Meet with National Treasury to review grant performance on a quarterly basis</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                                                                           | <b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Quarterly performance output reports to be submitted within 30 days following the reporting period using standard formats as determined by the national department. Submit an electronic version to be followed by a hard copy signed by the provincial grant receiving manager</li> <li>• Clearly indicate measurable objectives and performance targets as agreed with the national department in the provincial departmental business plans for 2022/23 and over the medium term expenditure framework period</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Submission of draft business plans to the national Department of Health by 28 October 2022</li> <li>• Submission of final business plans to the national Department of Health by 27 January 2023</li> <li>• Submission of final business plans to the National Treasury by 31 March 2023</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

| <b>District Health Programmes Grant: District Health Component</b>     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health (Vote 18)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The implementation of National Strategic Plan on Malaria Elimination 2019 – 2023</li> <li>• To reduce the incidence of cancer of the cervix through the provision of the human papillomavirus (HPV) vaccination to grade five school girls in all public schools and special schools</li> <li>• To improve access to community based primary care services through ward based primary health care outreach teams</li> <li>• To reduce the spread of, and morbidity and mortality caused by COVID-19</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to support the implementation of the National Strategic Plan on Malaria Elimination 2019 – 2023</li> <li>• To enable the health sector to prevent cervical cancer by making available HPV vaccinations for grade five school girls in all public and special schools and progressive integration of HPV into integrated school health programme. To ensure provision of quality community outreach services through ward based primary health care outreach teams by ensuring community health workers receive remuneration, tools of trade and training in line with scope of work</li> <li>• To enable the health sector to rollout COVID-19 vaccine</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improved implementation of malaria strategies in support of malaria elimination efforts</li> <li>• Increased access to HPV vaccines by grade five school girls in all public and special schools</li> <li>• Improved access to quality primary care services at community level with a focus on preventive and promotive care, screening for health conditions and referral for relevant services</li> <li>• Improved coordination and collaboration in the rollout of COVID-19 vaccine</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of malaria-endemic municipalities with 95 per cent or more indoor residual spray coverage</li> <li>• Percentage of confirmed malaria cases notified within 24 hours of diagnosis in endemic areas</li> <li>• Percentage of confirmed malaria cases investigated and classified within 72 hours in endemic areas</li> <li>• Percentage of identified health facilities with recommended malaria treatment in stock</li> <li>• Percentage of identified health workers trained on malaria elimination</li> <li>• Percentage of population reached through malaria information education and communication on malaria prevention and early health-seeking behaviour interventions</li> <li>• Percentage of vacant funded malaria positions filled as outlined in the business plan</li> <li>• Number of malaria camps refurbished and/or constructed</li> <li>• 80 per cent of grade five school girls aged nine years and above vaccinated for HPV first dose in the school reached</li> <li>• 80 per cent of schools with grade five girls reached by the HPV vaccination team with first dose</li> <li>• 80 per cent of grade five school girls aged nine years and above vaccinated for HPV second dose</li> <li>• 80 per cent of schools with grade five girls reached by the HPV vaccination team with second dose</li> <li>• Number of community health workers receiving a stipend</li> <li>• Number of community health workers trained</li> <li>• Number of HIV clients lost to follow-up traced</li> <li>• Number of TB clients lost to follow traced</li> <li>• Number of healthcare workers rolling out the COVID – 19 vaccine funded through the grant</li> <li>• Number of COVID – 19 vaccine doses administered, broken down by type of vaccine</li> <li>• Number of clients fully vaccinated for COVID -19</li> </ul> |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 3: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Outcome indicators</li> <li>• Output indicators</li> <li>• Inputs</li> <li>• Key activities</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The business plan, signed by the receiving officer and in the prescribed format, must be submitted to the transferring officer by 25 February 2022. The approved business plan must be submitted by national Department of Health (DoH) to National Treasury by 31 March 2022</li> <li>• <b>The following priority areas must be supported through the grant:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Malaria surveillance, prevention, treatment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ mobile active testing units</li> <li>○ testing and treating through active testing in the community</li> <li>○ health promotion activities which address indoor residual spray importance, preventative measures taken during travel to endemic areas and treatment seeking behaviour.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Malaria vector control <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ indoor residual spraying</li> <li>○ integrated vector management activities</li> <li>○ Improvement of indoor residual spray camp infrastructure</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Programme management strengthening for malaria elimination through hiring of staff for approved malaria posts</li> <li>• Provinces must maintain funding for malaria from their equitable share at 2016/17 levels, as adjusted for inflation</li> <li>• A maximum of three percent of each allocation of this grant may be utilised to strengthen Malaria, HPV and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

| District Health Programmes Grant: District Health Component |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |             |              |                             |            |                             |                |             |  |              |              |              |             |  |             |              |           |             |  |              |              |                 |             |             |              |              |           |             |             |              |              |              |             |             |              |              |                 |            |  |             |              |              |             |  |              |              |                |             |  |              |              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|--------------|-----------------------------|------------|-----------------------------|----------------|-------------|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|--|-------------|--------------|-----------|-------------|--|--------------|--------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|------------|--|-------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|--|--------------|--------------|----------------|-------------|--|--------------|--------------|
|                                                             | <p>COS programmes (administration related cost)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ensure provinces include HPV vaccination indicators in provincial annual performance plans</li><li>• Social mobilisation to promote the uptake of the HPV vaccination to prevent cervical cancer should be done as part of the integrated school health programme</li><li>• The grant must be used for the implementation of the ward based primary health care outreach teams policy framework and strategy</li><li>• All contracted non-governmental organisations receiving funding from this grant for community outreach services must have a service level agreement with the relevant provincial department of health including performance indicators. This is applicable to Western Cape only as per the standing arrangement.</li><li>• The province that contracts non-governmental organisations for community outreach services programme should make transfer payments as per the stipulations of section 8.4 of the Treasury Regulations and section 38(1)(j) of the Public Finance Management Act.</li><li>• For community outreach services, the grant can only fund the maximum of the community health worker stipend and any adjustment in line with the cost-of-living adjustment as approved and gazetted by Department of Employment and Labour.</li><li>• The allocation for COVID – 19 must only be used to fund activities related to the health sector’s rollout of the COVID-19 vaccine</li><li>• Progressive rollout must be in line with the phased implementation as detailed in the national COVID-19 vaccine rollout strategy</li><li>• COVID-19 allocation cannot be used for any other purpose</li><li>• The following is the allocation for all the programmes funded from this grant:<table><tr><th></th><th>HPV</th><th>Malaria</th><th>COVID – 19</th><th>Community Outreach Services</th></tr><tr><td>o Eastern Cape</td><td>R38 million</td><td></td><td>R234 million</td><td>R187 million</td></tr><tr><td>o Free State</td><td>R13 million</td><td></td><td>R94 million</td><td>R138 million</td></tr><tr><td>o Gauteng</td><td>R31 million</td><td></td><td>R447 million</td><td>R517 million</td></tr><tr><td>o KwaZulu-Natal</td><td>R51 million</td><td>R16 million</td><td>R383 million</td><td>R585 million</td></tr><tr><td>o Limpopo</td><td>R31 million</td><td>R65 million</td><td>R213 million</td><td>R378 million</td></tr><tr><td>o Mpumalanga</td><td>R20 million</td><td>R27 million</td><td>R155 million</td><td>R291 million</td></tr><tr><td>o Northern Cape</td><td>R5 million</td><td></td><td>R41 million</td><td>R100 million</td></tr><tr><td>o North West</td><td>R15 million</td><td></td><td>R135 million</td><td>R264 million</td></tr><tr><td>o Western Cape</td><td>R22 million</td><td></td><td>R198 million</td><td>R195 million</td></tr></table></li><li>• The above allocations must be linked by an objective segment on BAS</li><li>• Approval to shift funds between programmes (excluding funds for COVID – 19) is vested with the transferring officer and should be communicated with National Treasury</li></ul> |             | HPV          | Malaria                     | COVID – 19 | Community Outreach Services | o Eastern Cape | R38 million |  | R234 million | R187 million | o Free State | R13 million |  | R94 million | R138 million | o Gauteng | R31 million |  | R447 million | R517 million | o KwaZulu-Natal | R51 million | R16 million | R383 million | R585 million | o Limpopo | R31 million | R65 million | R213 million | R378 million | o Mpumalanga | R20 million | R27 million | R155 million | R291 million | o Northern Cape | R5 million |  | R41 million | R100 million | o North West | R15 million |  | R135 million | R264 million | o Western Cape | R22 million |  | R198 million | R195 million |
|                                                             | HPV                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Malaria     | COVID – 19   | Community Outreach Services |            |                             |                |             |  |              |              |              |             |  |             |              |           |             |  |              |              |                 |             |             |              |              |           |             |             |              |              |              |             |             |              |              |                 |            |  |             |              |              |             |  |              |              |                |             |  |              |              |
| o Eastern Cape                                              | R38 million                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |             | R234 million | R187 million                |            |                             |                |             |  |              |              |              |             |  |             |              |           |             |  |              |              |                 |             |             |              |              |           |             |             |              |              |              |             |             |              |              |                 |            |  |             |              |              |             |  |              |              |                |             |  |              |              |
| o Free State                                                | R13 million                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |             | R94 million  | R138 million                |            |                             |                |             |  |              |              |              |             |  |             |              |           |             |  |              |              |                 |             |             |              |              |           |             |             |              |              |              |             |             |              |              |                 |            |  |             |              |              |             |  |              |              |                |             |  |              |              |
| o Gauteng                                                   | R31 million                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |             | R447 million | R517 million                |            |                             |                |             |  |              |              |              |             |  |             |              |           |             |  |              |              |                 |             |             |              |              |           |             |             |              |              |              |             |             |              |              |                 |            |  |             |              |              |             |  |              |              |                |             |  |              |              |
| o KwaZulu-Natal                                             | R51 million                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | R16 million | R383 million | R585 million                |            |                             |                |             |  |              |              |              |             |  |             |              |           |             |  |              |              |                 |             |             |              |              |           |             |             |              |              |              |             |             |              |              |                 |            |  |             |              |              |             |  |              |              |                |             |  |              |              |
| o Limpopo                                                   | R31 million                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | R65 million | R213 million | R378 million                |            |                             |                |             |  |              |              |              |             |  |             |              |           |             |  |              |              |                 |             |             |              |              |           |             |             |              |              |              |             |             |              |              |                 |            |  |             |              |              |             |  |              |              |                |             |  |              |              |
| o Mpumalanga                                                | R20 million                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | R27 million | R155 million | R291 million                |            |                             |                |             |  |              |              |              |             |  |             |              |           |             |  |              |              |                 |             |             |              |              |           |             |             |              |              |              |             |             |              |              |                 |            |  |             |              |              |             |  |              |              |                |             |  |              |              |
| o Northern Cape                                             | R5 million                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |             | R41 million  | R100 million                |            |                             |                |             |  |              |              |              |             |  |             |              |           |             |  |              |              |                 |             |             |              |              |           |             |             |              |              |              |             |             |              |              |                 |            |  |             |              |              |             |  |              |              |                |             |  |              |              |
| o North West                                                | R15 million                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |             | R135 million | R264 million                |            |                             |                |             |  |              |              |              |             |  |             |              |           |             |  |              |              |                 |             |             |              |              |           |             |             |              |              |              |             |             |              |              |                 |            |  |             |              |              |             |  |              |              |                |             |  |              |              |
| o Western Cape                                              | R22 million                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |             | R198 million | R195 million                |            |                             |                |             |  |              |              |              |             |  |             |              |           |             |  |              |              |                 |             |             |              |              |           |             |             |              |              |              |             |             |              |              |                 |            |  |             |              |              |             |  |              |              |                |             |  |              |              |
| Allocation criteria                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Allocations are based on malaria incidence and provincial equitable share allocations in endemic provinces, the number of grade five girls and schools with grade five from the education management information system in each province, the population numbers post-demarcation, population and number of clients to be vaccinated per province and assessment of the need in different provinces and the availability of funds</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |             |              |                             |            |                             |                |             |  |              |              |              |             |  |             |              |           |             |  |              |              |                 |             |             |              |              |           |             |             |              |              |              |             |             |              |              |                 |            |  |             |              |              |             |  |              |              |                |             |  |              |              |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Malaria is a key national priority, and a seasonal disease, and requires a coordinated response during defined periods for all endemic provinces which is most effectively achieved through a conditional grant and not all provinces are affected</li><li>• Cervical cancer is a high national priority and requires uniform implementation to achieve the minimum coverage of 80 per cent and have the desired impact of significantly reducing incidences of cervical cancer</li><li>• The approval of the policy in 2018 formalized the community health workers programme as a component of Primary Health Care and a national priority. The implementation of the policy requires focused approach to implementation and monitoring to achieve the desired outputs, outcomes on defined health indicators</li><li>• COVID-19 response is a national priority that requires ring-fenced funding and a coordinated response for the country as a whole and this is effectively achieved through a conditional grant</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |             |              |                             |            |                             |                |             |  |              |              |              |             |  |             |              |           |             |  |              |              |                 |             |             |              |              |           |             |             |              |              |              |             |             |              |              |                 |            |  |             |              |              |             |  |              |              |                |             |  |              |              |
| Past performance                                            | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Community Outreach Services Component: Allocated and transferred R2.6 billion to provinces, of which R2.2 billion (84.9 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year</li><li>• HPV Component: Allocated and transferred R221 million to provinces, of which R168 million (76.2 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year</li><li>• Malaria Component: Allocated and transferred R116 million to provinces, of which R113 million (96.8 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year</li><li>• COVID-19 Component: Allocated and transferred R3.4 billion to provinces, of which R3.2 billion (94.9 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year</li></ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Community Outreach Services Component:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>o 49 020 community health workers receiving stipend</li><li>o 20 877 community health workers trained</li><li>o 2 530 outreach team leaders trained</li><li>o 337 244 HIV defaulters traced</li><li>o 34 795 TB defaulters traced</li></ul></li><li>• HPV Component:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>o 80.6 per cent grade five schoolgirls aged nine and above vaccinated for HPV</li><li>o 93 per cent schools with grade five girls reached by the HPV vaccination team</li></ul></li><li>• Malaria Component:</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |             |              |                             |            |                             |                |             |  |              |              |              |             |  |             |              |           |             |  |              |              |                 |             |             |              |              |           |             |             |              |              |              |             |             |              |              |                 |            |  |             |              |              |             |  |              |              |                |             |  |              |              |

| <b>District Health Programmes Grant: District Health Component</b>        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o 16 (76 per cent) malaria endemic municipalities with &gt;95 per cent indoor residual spray coverage</li> <li>o 44 per cent confirmed cases notified with 24 hours of diagnosis in the endemic districts, 68 per cent of confirmed cases investigated and classified within 72 hours in the endemic districts</li> <li>o 100 per cent of confirmed cases receiving recommended treatment (severe cases), 74 per cent confirmed cases receiving recommended treatment (uncomplicated cases)</li> <li>o 63 per cent of identified health workers trained on malaria elimination</li> <li>o 31 per cent of social mobilisation information education and communication campaigns conducted</li> <li>o 89 per cent of vacant funded malaria positions filled</li> <li>• Five malaria camps refurbished and/or constructed</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Grant will continue until 2024/25, subject to review and the COVID-19 allocation until 2022/23 or longer, depending on the duration of the COVID-19 vaccine rollout</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2022/23: R4.9 billion; 2023/24: R2.9 billion and 2024/25: R3.1 billion</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monthly instalments based on the approved payment schedule</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Visit provinces twice a year to monitor implementation and provide support</li> <li>• Report to the National Treasury on an additional set of indicators agreed upon between the two departments</li> <li>• Meet with National Treasury to review grant performance on a quarterly basis</li> <li>• Manage the contracts for HPV vaccines and the supporting information systems</li> <li>• Monitor and support provincial planning and implementation and reporting</li> <li>• Strengthen the capacity of provinces to deliver the HPV vaccination programme</li> <li>• DoH must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 10 of the Division of Revenue Act and must share these reports with the National Disaster Management Centre.</li> <li>• Submission of quarterly report to the National Treasury as prescribed by the Division of Revenue Act and monthly expenditure with variance explanations in terms of the Public Finance Management Act</li> <li>• Allocate COVID – 19 vaccines procured by the national department equitably, according to need and taking into account the target groups as defined in the national rollout strategy</li> <li>• Maintain the electronic vaccine data system</li> <li>• Maintain up-to-date stock surveillance system, showing the number of COVID - 19 vaccines available in each facility</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Quarterly financial and performance output reports to be submitted within 30 days following the reporting period using standard formats as determined by the national department, indicate measurable objectives and performance targets as agreed with DoH. Reports must include budgets and expenditure under both provincial equitable share and the conditional grant.</li> <li>• Provincial health departments must provide DoH with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme</li> <li>• Assign a dedicated official the responsibility of managing the grant and related components.</li> <li>• Where possible, utilise existing human resource and transport capacity at all relevant levels and augment capacity where needed on a contractual basis</li> <li>• Provide a list of contracted non-governmental organisations that will provide services</li> <li>• Include the indicators in the provincial annual performance plans and ensure compliance with the Division of Revenue Act</li> <li>• Ensure that all national indicator data set related to community health workers are entered into the district health information system and that there is accordance between the metrics in the district health information system and the Division of Revenue Act reporting for community outreach services</li> <li>• Each province to establish a COVID-19 vaccine task team responsible for overseeing implementation in the province</li> <li>• Procure needles, syringes and waste disposal for COVID - 19 vaccine rollout</li> <li>• Develop COVID – 19 vaccine demand plans for the full financial year and continuously update the national department on need for further doses of vaccine.</li> <li>• Ensure that the electronic vaccine data system is updated and used</li> <li>• Maintain up-to-date stock surveillance system, showing the number of COVID – 19 vaccines available in each facility.</li> <li>• In respect of COVID – 19 vaccinations administered in the public sector to medical scheme members, ensure that revenue is collected from medical schemes in line with prescribed tariffs</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Submission of a draft business plan to national Department of Health by 31 October 2023</li> <li>• Submission of final business plans to the national Department of Health by 25 February 2024</li> <li>• Submission of final business plans to National Treasury by 31 March 2024</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

| <b>Health Facility Revitalisation Grant</b>                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Health (Vote 18)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To enable provinces to plan, manage, and transform health infrastructure in line with national and provincial policy objectives</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To help accelerate construction, maintenance, upgrading and rehabilitation of new and existing infrastructure in health including, health technology, organisational development systems and quality assurance</li> <li>To enhance capacity to deliver health infrastructure</li> <li>To accelerate the fulfilment of the requirements of occupational health and safety</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improved service delivery by provincial departments as a result of an enhanced and better quality of health services</li> <li>Improved quality and quantity of well-maintained health infrastructure (backlog and preventative maintenance)</li> <li>Improved rates of employment and skills development in the delivery of infrastructure</li> <li>Value for money and cost-effective design of facilities in line with the framework for infrastructure procurement and delivery management</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of primary health care facilities constructed or revitalised</li> <li>Number of hospitals constructed or revitalised</li> <li>Number of facilities maintained, repaired and/or refurbished</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 3: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The business plan for this grant consists of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the user-asset management plan for at least 10 years</li> <li>infrastructure programme management plan over the 2022 medium term expenditure framework (MTEF) including a list of projects</li> <li>annual implementation plan</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Projects should be initiated in terms of the control framework of the framework for infrastructure procurement and delivery management stage 0 which requires an initiation report. Pre-feasibility and feasibility reports are required for all projects</li> <li>With the exception of funding for costs incurred on stages zero, one and two of framework for infrastructure procurement and delivery management, projects (business case, project brief and design) must be approved by the national transferring officer before funds can be released for such projects</li> <li>The management and procurement of all projects funded through this grant must follow the prescripts of the infrastructure delivery management system and framework for infrastructure procurement and delivery management</li> <li>Provinces may utilise a portion of grant funding for the appointment of public servants on a permanent basis to their infrastructure units in line with human resource capacitation circular published by National Treasury</li> <li>In instances where the capacity of the provincial departments of public works is deemed insufficient, the provincial department of health will be entitled to engage alternative implementing agents, provided that supply chain management processes as prescribed in the Treasury Regulations for appointment of service providers are followed</li> <li>Provincial departments of health must enter into a service delivery agreement with their implementing agents</li> <li>Appropriately qualified built environment representatives from the provincial departments' infrastructure units must assist in the procurement of professional service providers and contractors by its implementing agent, through representation as a member on the specification, evaluation and adjudication committees of the implementing agent</li> <li>New facilities will only be funded from the grant if proof of operational budget that includes the approved organisational structure (stuff structure) is submitted prior to the approval of the clinical brief. Endorsement of the operational budget by the provincial treasury will have to be acquired as part of the approval process.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allocations for 2022/23 are project and performance based</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Funding infrastructure through a conditional grant enables the national department to ensure the delivery, rehabilitation, maintenance and upgrading of health infrastructure in a coordinated and efficient manner and ensure consistency with national norms, standards and guidelines for health facilities</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Of the R6.3 billion made available R6.3 billion was transferred to provinces (100 per cent), of which R6 billion (94.2 per cent) was spent by provinces</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3 new facilities completed</li> <li>116 facilities maintained</li> <li>56 facilities upgraded and renovated</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Health is a key government priority and given the need to continually maintain health infrastructure to ensure that norms and standards are maintained, the grant will remain in place until at least the end of the 2022 MTEF</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R6.8 billion; 2023/24: R7.1 billion and 2024/25: R7.4 billion</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transfers are made on a quarterly basis in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

| <b>Health Facility Revitalisation Grant</b>                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <b>Responsibilities of the national department</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Coordinate and facilitate site visits</li> <li>• Attend quarterly provincial infrastructure progress review meetings with National Treasury</li> <li>• Provide guidance to provinces on planning, prioritisation and evaluating of user-asset management plan, infrastructure programme management plan, annual implementation plan, project proposals and concept reports that provinces develop and submit</li> <li>• Review if provinces comply with the framework for infrastructure procurement and delivery management</li> <li>• Issue guidelines on the capacitation process of infrastructure units, as well as the conditions attached to the utilisation of funds</li> <li>• National Department of Health (DoH) and National Treasury must jointly evaluate progress with capacitation of provincial infrastructure units and provide feedback to all provinces</li> <li>• DoH must submit quarterly infrastructure reports to National Treasury, according to the template agreed between National Treasury and DoH, within 45 days after the end of each quarter</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|                                                                           | <b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provincial departments must hold progress review meetings with the relevant implementing agents</li> <li>• Annual implementation plans signed-off by the Head of Department, sent to the DoH for approval by 4 March 2022</li> <li>• The 2022 MTEF project list as captured in the annual implementation plan for both current and capital budgets should cover: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ maintenance of infrastructure</li> <li>○ renovations, upgrading and additions of infrastructure</li> <li>○ new and replacement of infrastructure</li> <li>○ health technology provision organisational development and quality assurance interventions linked to infrastructure projects</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Provinces must submit to DoH quarterly reports for all projects funded in the 2022/23 financial year in this grant to the infrastructure reporting model through the project management information system</li> <li>• Provincial departments of health must align infrastructure plans (user-asset management plan and infrastructure programme management plan) with their respective strategic plans and annual performance plans</li> <li>• Provinces will include or transfer to Department of Public Works the list of completed projects to be part of their asset register</li> <li>• Provinces should undertake life cycle maintenance as well as the full operation, staffing and management of the projects in facilities completed under this grant</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The process for approval for the 2023 MTEF will be in line with the performance-based incentive approach guidelines published by National Treasury and DoH</li> <li>• Submission of the user-asset management plan for 2023/24 by DoH to National Treasury and DoH by 30 June 2022</li> <li>• Submission of the infrastructure programme management plan for 2023/24 by DoH to National Treasury and DoH by 31 August 2022</li> <li>• Submission of the final 2023/24 project list aligned with the MTEF Allocations and annual implementation plan by 3 March 2023</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

| <b>Human Resources and Training Grant</b>                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health (Vote 18)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To contribute to the implementation of the national human resource plan for health through the clinical training and supervision of health science trainees in designated public health facilities in South Africa</li> <li>• Effective implementation of the human resources for health strategy, and health workforce capacity development for sustainable service delivery</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To appoint statutory positions in the health sector for systematic realisation of the human resources for health strategy and the phase-in of National Health Insurance</li> <li>• Support provinces to fund service costs associated with clinical training and supervision of health science trainees on the public service platform</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Progressive realisation of the national human resource plan for health</li> <li>• Clinical training and supervision capacity established in designated developmental provinces (Northern Cape, North West, Limpopo, Mpumalanga and Eastern Cape)</li> <li>• Enhanced access to healthcare services, by addressing critical skills shortages in underserved communities</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number and percentage of statutory posts funded from this grant (per category and discipline) and other funding sources</li> <li>• Number and percentage of registrars' posts funded from this grant (per discipline) and other funding sources</li> <li>• Number and percentage of specialists' posts funded from this grant (per discipline) and other funding sources</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 3: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Non-financial business plan – number of specialists, registrars, medical officers, clinical supervisors/tutors per category in nursing, emergency medical services, allied health, pharmacy and grant administration staff funded from the grant</li> <li>• Financial business plan – allocation by economic classification to each category of clinical trainer/supervisor</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Submission of an approved business plan in the prescribed format signed by the provincial Head of Department to the national Department of Health by 25 February 2022 and to the National Treasury by 31 March 2022</li> <li>• Cost of administration of the grant must not exceed 1 per cent of the total grant allocation</li> <li>• This grant has two components</li> </ul> <p><b>Statutory Human Resources Component</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The statutory human resources component must only be utilised for funding of statutory posts</li> </ul> <p><b>Training Component</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The training component must prioritise all registrar posts and the balance of the allocation may be utilised for specialist (supervisors) and other approved categories</li> <li>• Additional funds have been allocated for the developmental portion and the breakdown per province is as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Eastern Cape R8 million</li> <li>○ Limpopo R5 million</li> <li>○ Mpumalanga R4 million</li> <li>○ Northern Cape R3 million</li> <li>○ North West R4 million</li> </ul> </li> <li>• The developmental allocation will be withheld and transferred to other developmental provinces if a province fails to spend these funds. Developmental allocations are only applicable to the training and development component</li> </ul> |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Training component is based on historical allocations and spending patterns</li> <li>• Statutory Human Resources component allocations are based on the following criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ provinces with greatest needs have been prioritised</li> <li>○ number of statutory posts</li> <li>○ future projections of professional production versus need</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provinces give effect to the national human resource strategy through the clinical training and supervision of health science trainees on the public health service platform</li> <li>• National coordination is needed for health science training</li> <li>• To ensure that the additional human resources funded through this component address unmet health needs as opposed to perpetuating historical allocation patterns</li> <li>• Allocation of medical interns is a national function</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Statutory Human Resources Component: allocated and transferred R1.2 billion to provinces, of which R1.2 billion (99.2 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year</li> <li>• Training Component: allocated and transferred R3.1 billion to provinces, of which R3.1 billion (99 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 534 Statutory posts funded from this grant</li> <li>• 702 Community Service personnel funded from this grant</li> <li>• 1 313 Registrar posts funded from this grant</li> <li>• 328 Specialist posts funded from this grant</li> <li>• 957 other health professionals (clinical and allied) appointed</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

| <b>Human Resources and Training Grant</b>                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The grant is subject to review at the end of the 2024/25 MTEF. Its projected life will be guided by the need for health science trainees to be trained and supervised on the public health service platform</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Total allocation is 2022/23: R5.4 billion; 2023/24: R5.5 billion and 2024/25: R5.4 billion of which               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Training Component – 2022/23: R2.8 billion; 2023/24: R2.8 billion and 2024/25: R2.9 billion</li> <li>Statutory Human Resources Component – 2022/23: R2.6 billion; 2023/24: R2.7 billion and 2024/25: R2.5 billion</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monthly instalments as per approved payment schedule</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Convene at least one annual meeting of national or provincial and facility programme managers</li> <li>Monitor the number of health science trainers/clinical supervisors that are responsible for health science training on the public health service delivery platform</li> <li>Conduct a minimum of one site visits to provinces and site visits to selected facilities on a rotational basis</li> <li>Submission of quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports to the National Treasury</li> <li>Meet with National Treasury to review the performance of the grant</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provinces are encouraged to maintain a separate budget for each benefiting facility/cluster</li> <li>Monitor the implementation of the grant and report quarterly to national DoH</li> <li>Provincial health departments must provide DoH with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme and to facilities to implement systems</li> <li>All developmental provinces must ring-fence the developmental allocation and report on the implementation progress</li> <li>To report on the number of clinical supervisors associated with clinical training and supervision of students, funded on the public health service delivery platform:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>number of specialists</li> <li>number of registrars</li> <li>number of medical officers</li> <li>number of clinical associates</li> <li>number of postgraduates</li> <li>number of clinical supervisors/trainers per category in nursing, emergency medical services and allied health and pharmacy</li> <li>number of grant administration staff</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Draft business plans for 2022/23 must be submitted in the approved format by 28 October 2022</li> <li>Completion of an approved business plans, in the prescribed format, signed by each receiving officer by 27 January 2023 and the transferring officer by 31 March 2023</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

| National Health Insurance Grant                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                        |                |                        |                |             |             |              |             |            |           |             |             |                 |             |             |           |             |             |              |             |             |                 |             |            |              |             |             |                |             |             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|----------------|------------------------|----------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------|-------------|------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|----------------|-------------|-------------|
| Transferring department                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Health (Vote 18)</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                        |                |                        |                |             |             |              |             |            |           |             |             |                 |             |             |           |             |             |              |             |             |                 |             |            |              |             |             |                |             |             |
| Grant schedule                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Schedule 5, Part A</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                        |                |                        |                |             |             |              |             |            |           |             |             |                 |             |             |           |             |             |              |             |             |                 |             |            |              |             |             |                |             |             |
| Strategic goal                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• To achieve universal health access through the phased implementation of National Health Insurance (NHI) and to improve access to quality healthcare services</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                        |                |                        |                |             |             |              |             |            |           |             |             |                 |             |             |           |             |             |              |             |             |                 |             |            |              |             |             |                |             |             |
| Grant purpose                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• To expand the healthcare service benefits through the strategic purchasing of services from healthcare providers</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                        |                |                        |                |             |             |              |             |            |           |             |             |                 |             |             |           |             |             |              |             |             |                 |             |            |              |             |             |                |             |             |
| Outcome statements                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Implementation of strategic purchasing platform for primary healthcare providers</li><li>• Enhance access to healthcare services for cancer patients</li><li>• Strengthen mental healthcare service delivery in primary health care and community-based mental health services</li><li>• Improved forensic mental health services</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                        |                |                        |                |             |             |              |             |            |           |             |             |                 |             |             |           |             |             |              |             |             |                 |             |            |              |             |             |                |             |             |
| Outputs                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Number of health professionals contracted (total and by discipline)</li><li>• Percentage increase in the number of clients of all ages seen at ambulatory (non-inpatient) services for mental health conditions</li><li>• Percentage reduction in the backlog of forensic mental observations</li><li>• Number of patients seen per type of cancer</li><li>• Percentage reduction in oncology treatment including radiation oncology backlog</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                        |                |                        |                |             |             |              |             |            |           |             |             |                 |             |             |           |             |             |              |             |             |                 |             |            |              |             |             |                |             |             |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Priority 3: Education, skills and health</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                        |                |                        |                |             |             |              |             |            |           |             |             |                 |             |             |           |             |             |              |             |             |                 |             |            |              |             |             |                |             |             |
| Details contained in the business plan                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Number of health professionals to be contracted, including:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ process of accreditation of providers</li><li>○ performance monitoring requirements</li><li>○ processes for the management and reimbursement of health professionals</li><li>○ output indicators, including:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ target population</li><li>○ number of patients to access care</li><li>○ reduction of backlogs</li><li>○ key milestones with projected dates when these will be achieved</li><li>○ key activities and resource schedule</li><li>○ monitoring and evaluation plan</li><li>○ risk management plans</li><li>○ cash flow projections</li></ul></li></ul></li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                        |                |                        |                |             |             |              |             |            |           |             |             |                 |             |             |           |             |             |              |             |             |                 |             |            |              |             |             |                |             |             |
| Conditions                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Submission of completed and signed business plans by receiving officer to transferring officer on 25 February 2022 and submission to National Treasury by transferring officer on 31 March 2022</li><li>• The funding will be used for the following services:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ contracting of health practitioner services for primary care units and where services are rendered at hospital level, it should be for the benefit of primary health care</li><li>○ with respect to addressing surgical backlogs, provincial health departments to supply verified data on backlogs</li><li>○ contracting of health professionals for forensic and general mental health services. Psychiatrist, clinical psychologists registered counsellors, social workers and occupational therapists are the only categories that are funded for general mental health and forensic mental health services</li><li>○ Establishment or improvement of oncology services with priority given to developmental provinces</li></ul></li><li>• This grant may not fund the costs of drugs, materials, consumables and laboratory tests</li><li>• The management of the contracting of health practitioners by the provinces must be done in-house</li><li>• The following allocations are specifically and exclusively allocated for HP contracting and mental health services:<table><thead><tr><th></th><th>HP Contracting</th><th>Mental Health Services</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>○ Eastern Cape</td><td>R43 million</td><td>R18 million</td></tr><tr><td>○ Free State</td><td>R20 million</td><td>R8 million</td></tr><tr><td>○ Gauteng</td><td>R51 million</td><td>R39 million</td></tr><tr><td>○ KwaZulu-Natal</td><td>R52 million</td><td>R32 million</td></tr><tr><td>○ Limpopo</td><td>R33 million</td><td>R17 million</td></tr><tr><td>○ Mpumalanga</td><td>R20 million</td><td>R13 million</td></tr><tr><td>○ Northern Cape</td><td>R20 million</td><td>R3 million</td></tr><tr><td>○ North West</td><td>R20 million</td><td>R11 million</td></tr><tr><td>○ Western Cape</td><td>R18 million</td><td>R17 million</td></tr></tbody></table></li><li>• The balance of the allocation is earmarked for oncology services in developmental provinces</li><li>• Approval to shift funds between programmes is vested with the transferring officer and any shift should be communicated with National Treasury</li></ul> |                        | HP Contracting | Mental Health Services | ○ Eastern Cape | R43 million | R18 million | ○ Free State | R20 million | R8 million | ○ Gauteng | R51 million | R39 million | ○ KwaZulu-Natal | R52 million | R32 million | ○ Limpopo | R33 million | R17 million | ○ Mpumalanga | R20 million | R13 million | ○ Northern Cape | R20 million | R3 million | ○ North West | R20 million | R11 million | ○ Western Cape | R18 million | R17 million |
|                                                                 | HP Contracting                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Mental Health Services |                |                        |                |             |             |              |             |            |           |             |             |                 |             |             |           |             |             |              |             |             |                 |             |            |              |             |             |                |             |             |
| ○ Eastern Cape                                                  | R43 million                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | R18 million            |                |                        |                |             |             |              |             |            |           |             |             |                 |             |             |           |             |             |              |             |             |                 |             |            |              |             |             |                |             |             |
| ○ Free State                                                    | R20 million                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | R8 million             |                |                        |                |             |             |              |             |            |           |             |             |                 |             |             |           |             |             |              |             |             |                 |             |            |              |             |             |                |             |             |
| ○ Gauteng                                                       | R51 million                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | R39 million            |                |                        |                |             |             |              |             |            |           |             |             |                 |             |             |           |             |             |              |             |             |                 |             |            |              |             |             |                |             |             |
| ○ KwaZulu-Natal                                                 | R52 million                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | R32 million            |                |                        |                |             |             |              |             |            |           |             |             |                 |             |             |           |             |             |              |             |             |                 |             |            |              |             |             |                |             |             |
| ○ Limpopo                                                       | R33 million                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | R17 million            |                |                        |                |             |             |              |             |            |           |             |             |                 |             |             |           |             |             |              |             |             |                 |             |            |              |             |             |                |             |             |
| ○ Mpumalanga                                                    | R20 million                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | R13 million            |                |                        |                |             |             |              |             |            |           |             |             |                 |             |             |           |             |             |              |             |             |                 |             |            |              |             |             |                |             |             |
| ○ Northern Cape                                                 | R20 million                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | R3 million             |                |                        |                |             |             |              |             |            |           |             |             |                 |             |             |           |             |             |              |             |             |                 |             |            |              |             |             |                |             |             |
| ○ North West                                                    | R20 million                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | R11 million            |                |                        |                |             |             |              |             |            |           |             |             |                 |             |             |           |             |             |              |             |             |                 |             |            |              |             |             |                |             |             |
| ○ Western Cape                                                  | R18 million                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | R17 million            |                |                        |                |             |             |              |             |            |           |             |             |                 |             |             |           |             |             |              |             |             |                 |             |            |              |             |             |                |             |             |
| Allocation criteria                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• As identified in the business plan, allocations are based on the following criteria:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ prevalence of identified conditions</li><li>○ provinces with greatest needs are prioritised</li><li>○ number of health professionals contracted</li><li>○ defined reduction in specified backlogs</li><li>○ provinces currently referring oncology services to other provinces</li></ul></li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                        |                |                        |                |             |             |              |             |            |           |             |             |                 |             |             |           |             |             |              |             |             |                 |             |            |              |             |             |                |             |             |

| <b>National Health Insurance Grant</b>                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The principle of a single fund is articulated in the Cabinet approved White Paper on National Health Insurance. This situation calls for dedicated funding which will allow for institutionalisation over time as a single NHI Fund</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Of the R246 million made available for the NHI Direct Grant, R232 million (94.2 per cent) was spent</li> </ul> <b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of health professionals contracted: 233</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Expected to remain in place until the NHI Fund is created through legislation</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R694 million; 2023/24: R695 million and 2024/25: R717 million</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Payments will be made quarterly (in advance) in line with approved programme implementation plans with the service providers</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <b>Responsibilities of national department</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Support provincial departments to ensure achievement of grant outcomes</li> <li>Conduct monitoring and evaluation of the grant</li> <li>Submission of quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports to the National Treasury in the prescribed format</li> </ul> <b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Development of business plans according to the allocated budget</li> <li>Facilitate the achievement of grant outputs</li> <li>Ensure that the provision and funding of existing programmes and services continues and is not substituted by the implementation of this grant</li> <li>Submission of quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports to the national DoH with respect to the continuation of provision and funding of existing programmes and services</li> <li>Provincial health departments must provide the national DoH with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme and to facilities to implement systems</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provinces must submit business plans to the transferring officer by 31 January 2023</li> <li>Submission of signed business plan by the transferring officer to the National Treasury by 31 March 2023</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

| <b>National Health Insurance Indirect Grant</b>                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health (Vote 18)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 6, Part A</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To strengthen the public healthcare system in preparation for National Health Insurance (NHI), design of NHI through innovative testing of new reforms and to improve quality of services at primary health care facilities</li> <li>• To achieve universal health access through the phased implementation of NHI and to improve access to quality healthcare services</li> <li>• To ensure appropriate health infrastructure that is in line with national and provincial policy objectives</li> <li>• This grant has three components: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Non-Personal Services Component</li> <li>○ Personal Services Component</li> <li>○ Health Facility Revitalisation Component</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To create an alternative track to improve spending, performance as well as monitoring and evaluation on infrastructure in preparation for National Health Insurance (NHI)</li> <li>• To enhance capacity and capability to deliver infrastructure for NHI</li> <li>• To accelerate the fulfilment of the requirements of occupational health and safety</li> <li>• Expand the alternative models for the dispensing and distribution of chronic medication</li> <li>• Develop and roll-out new health information systems in preparation for NHI</li> <li>• Enable the health sector to address the deficiencies in the primary health care facilities systematically to yield fast results through the implementation of the ideal clinic programme</li> <li>• To expand the healthcare service benefits through the strategic purchasing of services from healthcare providers</li> </ul> |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the three component frameworks</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the three component frameworks</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 3: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the three component frameworks</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the three component frameworks</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the three component frameworks</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the three component frameworks</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <b>2020/21 audited financial outcome</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the three component frameworks</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                                                                           | <b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|                                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the three component frameworks</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Subject to policy developments that will be finalised as part of the implementation of NHI</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2022/23: R2.2 billion; 2023/24: R2.5 billion and 2024/25: R1.8 billion of which the three components are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Non-Personal Services Component: 2022/23: R615 million; 2023/24: R621 million and 2024/25: R653 million</li> <li>○ Personal Services Component: 2022/23: R85 million; 2023/24: R89 million and 2024/25: R103 million</li> <li>○ Health Facility Revitalisation Component: 2022/23: R1.5 billion; 2023/24: R1.8 billion and 2024/25: R1.1 billion</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the three component frameworks</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <b>Responsibilities of the national department</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the three component frameworks</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                                                                           | <b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|                                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the three component frameworks</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As specified in the three component frameworks</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

| <b>National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Health Facility Revitalisation Component</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Health (Vote 18)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 6, Part A</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To ensure appropriate health infrastructure that is in line with national and provincial policy objectives</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To create an alternative track to improve spending, performance as well as monitoring and evaluation on infrastructure in preparation for National Health Insurance (NHI)</li> <li>To enhance capacity and capability to deliver infrastructure for NHI</li> <li>To accelerate the fulfilment of the requirements of occupational health and safety</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Appropriate procurement of service providers for infrastructure delivery for NHI</li> <li>Improved spending, performance, monitoring and evaluation of infrastructure projects for NHI</li> <li>Improved employment and skills development in the delivery of infrastructure for NHI</li> <li>Value for money and cost-effectively designed facilities in line with the framework for infrastructure delivery and procurement management</li> <li>Improved patient experience of care</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of primary health care facilities constructed or revitalised</li> <li>Number of hospitals constructed or revitalised</li> <li>Number of facilities maintained, repaired and/or refurbished</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 3: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The infrastructure programme management plan for the 2022 medium term expenditure framework (MTEF) aligned to the infrastructure delivery management system and framework for infrastructure delivery and procurement management will be submitted on 27 May 2022 and will include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>costed project lists with annual cash flow projections per project for the full duration of the projects on the programme</li> <li>projected milestones per project for framework for infrastructure delivery and procurement management control framework stages indicating current stage of the project</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The national Department of Health (DoH) must, in consultation with the provinces, have in place an intergovernmental protocol framework covering the 2022 MTEF and outlining how the grant will operate as well as the responsibility and functions of each sphere. Project sheets will form part of the agreement</li> <li>Should there be an amendment to an existing protocol agreement, the amended agreement should be submitted to the National Treasury by 30 June 2022</li> <li>Prior to submitting the infrastructure programme management plan, each provincial department must have signed-off a project sheet for all projects funded from the grant which lists scope of work, current stage and anticipated target dates for achieving stages of the control framework, operational budgets (i.e. personnel, equipment, etc.) and maintenance budgets</li> <li>With all new projects, DoH must comply with framework for infrastructure delivery and procurement management processes</li> <li>For projects with a total project cost exceeding R500 million, DoH must notify National Treasury when framework for infrastructure delivery and procurement management stage 3 is reached</li> <li>The grant component must only be spent on projects included in the business plan and project lists signed by provinces. Projects can only be added to the business plan as part of the adjustment budget process, subject to National Treasury approval</li> <li>Appropriately qualified built environment representatives from the national department must assist in the procurement of professional service providers and contractors by its implementing agent</li> <li>DoH may utilise a portion of grant funding for the appointment of public servants on 36 month contracts to their infrastructure units. The amount that can be used for this is determined in terms of the conditions set in terms of the 2021 Appropriation Act</li> <li>All completed projects must have a close-out report with a documented maintenance plan</li> <li>New facilities will only be funded from the grant if proof of operational budget that includes the approved organisational structure (staff structure) is submitted prior to the approval of the clinical brief. Endorsement of the operational budget by the provincial treasury must be acquired as part of the approval</li> <li>An amount of R250 million is allocated to Limpopo through the Budget Facility for Infrastructure (BFI) for the construction of the Limpopo Academic Hospital. The amounts earmarked for Limpopo Academic Hospital may only be used for this project and are subject to the conditions set out in Annexure B of the 2022 MTEF allocation letter of the Department of Health</li> </ul> |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allocations for 2022/23 are project based</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Funding infrastructure through an indirect conditional grant enables the national department to ensure the delivery and maintenance of health infrastructure in a coordinated and efficient manner that is consistent with national norms, standards and guidelines for health facilities</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                                   | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allocated R853 million of which R802 million (94.1 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 primary health care facilities constructed or revitalised</li> <li>3 hospitals constructed or revitalised</li> <li>0 facilities maintained, repaired and/or refurbished</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

| <b>National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Health Facility Revitalisation Component</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NHI is a key government priority and given the need to continually maintain health infrastructure and ensure that norms and standards are maintained, the grant will continue over the 2022 MTEF, subject to review</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R1.5 billion, 2023/24: R1.8 billion and 2024/25: R1.1 billion</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monthly payments made according to verified and approved invoices from the services providers</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>                 | <b>Responsibilities of the national department</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Build and demonstrate the capacity necessary to manage this grant</li> <li>Ensure alignment between the infrastructure programme management plan and the annual performance plan</li> <li>Undertake the infrastructure development cycle to the extent agreed with the provinces in the implementation protocol agreements</li> <li>Convene progress review committees with appropriate reporting and invite National Treasury and Provinces</li> <li>DoH must maintain an up-to-date database (project management information system), infrastructure reporting model with all contracts that are fully or partially funded by this grant and provide the infrastructure reporting model report on a monthly basis</li> <li>Meet with National Treasury to review grant performance on a quarterly basis</li> <li>Collaboration and coordination with provincial departments of health for the full development cycle of infrastructure development in respect of projects funded by this grant</li> <li>In instances where the capacity of the DoH and the provincial department are deemed insufficient, DoH is entitled to engage alternative implementing agents, provided that supply chain management processes as prescribed in the Treasury Regulations for the appointment of service providers are followed. In those cases, service level agreements between DoH and the implementing agent must be in place</li> <li>DoH must convene quarterly progress review committee meetings with all project managers, implementing agents and National Treasury for monitoring and oversight of the performance of all funded projects</li> <li>Provide provincial departments of health with progress of the projects under this grant for inclusion in provincial annual reports</li> <li>DoH must submit quarterly infrastructure reports to National Treasury, according to the agreed template between National Treasury and DoH, within 45 days after the end of each quarter</li> </ul> |
|                                                                                           | <b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provinces must ensure that the completed projects are included in the asset registers of the provincial departments of public works</li> <li>Provinces should undertake life cycle maintenance as well as the full operation, staffing and management of the projects in facilities completed under this grant by the DoH</li> <li>All immovable asset management and maintenance responsibilities of the completed projects under this grant as prescribed by the Government Immovable Asset Management Act of 2007 rests with the provinces</li> <li>Provinces should report on progress of the projects under this grant in their annual reports and describe how these facilities have been considered in their future planning and budgeting. The projects must be included in the provincial user-asset management plans</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b>                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Submission of a draft infrastructure programme management plan to the National Treasury by 31 August 2022</li> <li>Submission of the final infrastructure programme management plan to the National Treasury by 31 March 2023</li> <li>Submission of signed implementation protocol by 23 June 2023</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

CONTINUES ON PAGE 258 OF BOOK 3

Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001  
Contact Centre Tel: 012-748 6200. eMail: [info.egazette@gpw.gov.za](mailto:info.egazette@gpw.gov.za)  
Publications: Tel: (012) 748 6053, 748 6061, 748 6065



# Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA  
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 685

1

July  
Julie

2022

No. 46649

**PART 3 OF 4**

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-5845



9 771682 584003



4 6 6 4 9



**AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure**

| <b>National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Non-Personal Services Component</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Health (Vote 18)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 6, Part A</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To strengthen the public healthcare system in preparation for National Health Insurance (NHI)</li> <li>To strengthen the design of NHI through innovative testing of new reforms</li> <li>To improve the quality of services at primary health care facilities</li> <li>To improve the quality of services in health care facilities</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To expand the alternative models for the dispensing and distribution of chronic medication</li> <li>To develop and roll out new health information systems in preparation for NHI, including human resource for health information systems</li> <li>To enable the health sector to address the deficiencies in primary health care facilities systematically and to yield fast results through the implementation of the ideal clinic programme</li> <li>To implement a quality improvement plan</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improved access to and quality of healthcare through:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>expansion of the alternative dispensing and distribution model for chronic medication</li> <li>improved quality health services in all primary health care facilities through the ideal clinic programme</li> <li>building and implementation of the enterprise architecture design for national health insurance digital information systems</li> <li>development and implementation of systems for medicines stock management and procurement</li> <li>certification of all public health facilities by Office of Health Standards Compliance (OHSC)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alternative chronic medicine dispensing and distribution model implemented</li> <li>Intern community service programme system maintained and improvements effected</li> <li>Number of new and number of total patients registered in the programme, broken down by the following:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>antiretroviral treatment</li> <li>antiretroviral with co-morbidities</li> <li>non-communicable diseases</li> <li>number of pickup points (state and non-state)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Number and percentage of primary healthcare facilities peer reviewed against the ideal clinic standards</li> <li>Number and percentage of primary healthcare facilities achieving an ideal status</li> <li>Number of public health facilities implementing the health patient registration system</li> <li>Number and percentage of the population registered on the health patient registration system</li> <li>National data centre hosting environment for NHI information systems established, managed and maintained</li> <li>The development and publication of the 2022 Normative Standards Framework for Digital Health Interoperability</li> <li>Development and implementation of the master facility list policy</li> <li>Number of primary healthcare facilities implementing an electronic stock monitoring system</li> <li>Number of hospitals implementing an electronic stock management system</li> <li>Number of fixed health establishments reporting medicines availability to the national surveillance centre</li> <li>Number of quality learning centres established</li> <li>Number of facilities improving their baseline OHSC scores (or other approved quality metrics)</li> </ul> |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 3: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Input, output indicators and outcome indicators</li> <li>Milestones with projected dates when this will be achieved</li> <li>Description of how the project will be managed including the roles and responsibilities of national and provincial departments</li> <li>Key activities and resource schedule</li> <li>Monitoring and evaluation plan</li> <li>Risk management plans and cash flow projections</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Completion of a business plan by the national Department of Health (DoH) signed by the transferring officer by 31 March 2022 and submitted to the National Treasury by 31 March 2022</li> <li>All information systems developed and implemented under this grant component must comply with the interoperability norms and standards as approved by the National Health Council</li> <li>No more than 3 per cent of this grant component may be used for grant administration</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The alternative chronic care medication dispensing and distribution model allocations will be based on the volume of patients per province</li> <li>ideal clinic sub-component allocation is based on the number of identified facilities and their needs in each province</li> <li>Information systems sub-component is not allocated per province and will be utilised towards the development and making sure that implementation is standardised across provinces, districts and public health facilities, and towards the establishment of unified health information and management of health commodities for the country</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The importance of central coordination in the development of models and the establishment of NHI to inform ongoing NHI designs</li> <li>ideal clinic is a key national priority and requires a systematic implementation to achieve quality health care services</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

| <b>National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Non-Personal Services Component</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In line with the National Health Act sections 74(1) and 74(2), the national department has to develop and coordinate all Health Information Systems in the country. This is a complex programme with many facets that requires an iterative process of testing and implementation in a phased manner. This situation calls for dedicated funding which will allow for institutionalisation over time</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                          | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Of the R685 million made available, R586 million was spent (85.5 per cent) for the 2020/21 financial year</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alternative chronic medicine dispensing, and distribution model implemented</li> <li>4 321 755 new and total patients registered in the programme broken down</li> <li>1 625 623 antiretroviral treatments</li> <li>351 005 antiretroviral with co-morbidities</li> <li>546 873 non-communicable diseases</li> <li>2 735 pickup points (non-state) and 3 567 health establishments (state) rendering the CCMD service</li> <li>0 primary health care facilities peer reviewed against ideal clinic standards (replaced by peer review updates 257 facilities of which 90 achieved ideal status)</li> <li>1 444 and 42 per cent of primary health care facilities achieving an ideal status</li> <li>3 220 primary health care facilities and 52 hospitals implementing the health patient registration system</li> <li>40 000 000 individuals from the population registered on the health patient registration system</li> <li>3 320 primary health care facilities implementing an electronic stock monitoring system</li> <li>396 hospitals implementing an electronic stock monitoring system</li> <li>National data centre hosting environment for NHI information systems established</li> <li>Fixed health establishments reporting medicine availability to the national surveillance centre</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Subject to policy developments that will be finalised as part of the implementation of NHI</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R615 million, 2023/24: R621 million and 2024/25: R653 million</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Payments will be made according to verified invoices or advance payments in line with approved programme implementation plans from the service providers</li> <li>Monthly instalments which may be altered at the discretion of National Treasury based on invoices paid</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>        | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To establish contracts with service providers for the delivery of goods and services as necessary in the four sub-components outlined above</li> <li>Establish the necessary organisational structures and build capacity within the DoH to implement, oversee and monitor the execution of all approved projects using the 3 per cent administrative costs provision</li> <li>Manage, monitor and support provincial programme planning and implementation</li> <li>Meet with the National Treasury to review the performance of the grant on a quarterly basis</li> <li>Strengthen the capacity of provinces to realise and maintain ideal clinic status</li> <li>Maintain the ideal clinic software</li> <li>Evaluate the impact of quality improvement activities and submit preliminary reports on progress to National Treasury and the Presidency by 29 July 2022 and 1 December 2022 and a final report by 31 May 2023</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facilitate the achievement of grant outputs</li> <li>Delegate a person responsible for managing the ideal clinic programme, health patient registration system programme, medicines information systems and central chronic medicine dispensing and distribution, respectively</li> <li>Provinces are responsible for ensuring medicines availability to service providers for the central chronic medicine dispensing and distribution programme aligned to the medicines formulary</li> <li>Ensure compliance with all reporting requirements and adherence to the provisions of service level agreements</li> <li>Provincial health departments must provide DoH with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme and to facilities to implement systems (storage space for filing cabinets etc.)</li> <li>Include performance indicators related the four sub-components in the provincial annual performance plans</li> <li>Provinces must develop draft implementation plans to assume responsibility for the centralised chronic medicines dispensing and distribution, ideal clinic and information systems</li> <li>Submit quarterly performance reports to national DoH</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b>                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Submission of the business plan signed by the transferring officer on 31 March 2023 to National Treasury</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

| <b>National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Personal Services Component</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health (Vote 18)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 6, Part A</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To achieve universal health access through the phased implementation of National Health Insurance (NHI) and to improve access to quality healthcare services</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To expand the access to healthcare service benefits through the strategic purchasing of primary health care services from healthcare providers</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implementation of the strategic purchasing platform for primary healthcare providers</li> <li>• Implementation of a risk-adjusted capitation model for the reimbursement of primary healthcare (PHC) services</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of proof-of-concept contracting units for primary health care (CUPs) established</li> <li>• Number of private primary healthcare providers participating in then CUPs and contracted through capitation arrangements</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 3: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of proof-of-concept contracting units for primary health care (CUPs), including               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ CUP area definition and which health establishments and services in the area are included</li> <li>◦ CUPs management of budget allocations and payments</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Number of private clinical care practitioners to be contracted and number of public establishments to be contracted, including:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ content and process of accreditation of providers</li> <li>◦ performance monitoring requirements</li> <li>◦ processes for the management and reimbursement of all providers</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Output indicators of benefits to be provided by providers in CUPs including:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ target population</li> <li>◦ number of patients to access care</li> <li>◦ listed vertical programmes integrated into one healthcare delivery system</li> <li>◦ key milestones with projected dates when these will be achieved</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Key activities and resource schedule</li> <li>• Management capacity, reporting arrangements and monitoring and evaluation plan, including relationship with DHMO (DHMO functions and roles)               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ implementation of digital systems (HPRS, SVS, MFL, etc) and data management</li> <li>◦ project steering (Joint Coordinating Committee) and management</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Risk management plans</li> <li>• Cash flow projections</li> </ul> |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The funding will be used for the development and implementation of a capitation model and establishment of proof of concept contracting units for primary health care (CUPs)</li> <li>• Submission of completed and signed-off business plan and implementation framework by the national transferring authority by 31 March 2022 to the National Treasury</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As identified in the business plan, allocations will be based on the following criteria:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Number of health establishments (public and private) participating (OHSC certified and accrediting)</li> <li>◦ Number of patients seen by all private clinical practitioners</li> <li>◦ Number of vertical programmes integrated into the PHC benefits management</li> <li>◦ Number of patients referred to the district hospital and other levels of care</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Capitation funding through the NHI Fund will be the reimbursement strategy used for PHC services under NHI</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                      | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Of the R171 million made available, R138 million (81 per cent) was spent</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 27 health professional contracted (five psychiatrists, seven clinical psychologists and 15 registered counsellors)</li> <li>• 0 health professionals contracted through capitation arrangements</li> <li>• 2 714 patients screen and treated for mental health problems</li> <li>• 19 per cent reduction in the backlog of forensic mental observations</li> <li>• 0 patients receiving radiation oncology</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remain in place until the NHI Fund is created through legislation passed by Parliament</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2022/23: R85 million; 2023/24: R89 million and 2024/25: R103 million</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Payments will be made according to verified invoices or advance payments in line with approved business plans</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>    | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The national Department of Health (DoH) will be responsible for the creation of the interim structures until the NHI Fund is established</li> <li>• A committee comprising of DoH and National Treasury officials has been established, with specific terms of reference to set up the NHI Fund</li> <li>• Submission of quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports to the National Treasury</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities for the interim structures prior to the establishment of the NHI Fund</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The interim structures, prior to the establishment of the NHI Fund will be responsible for feasibility testing</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

| <b>National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Personal Services Component</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                              | <p>of contracting and strategic purchasing of personal health services from appropriately accredited health care providers on behalf of the covered population at PHC level</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The interim structure will be responsible for the following functions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ develop mechanisms for purchasing of PHC services funded by NHI</li> <li>○ develop payment strategies for contracted providers at PHC level</li> <li>○ process utilisation transactions received from contracted service providers</li> <li>○ collate utilisation data, and implement information management systems</li> <li>○ develop contracting and payment policies</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Submission of quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports.</li> </ul> |
|                                                                              | <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Facilitate the achievement of grant outputs</li> <li>• Ensure that the provision and funding of existing programmes and services continues and is not substituted by the implementation of this grant</li> <li>• Submission of quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports to the DoH with respect to the performance of this grant</li> <li>• Provincial health departments must provide the national DoH with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme and to facilities to implement systems</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Submission of signed business plan by the transferring officer to the National Treasury by 31 March 2023</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

| National Tertiary Services Grant                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Health (Vote 18)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 4, Part A</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To enable provinces to plan, modernise, rationalise and transform the tertiary hospital service delivery platform</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure the provision of tertiary health services in South Africa</li> <li>To compensate tertiary facilities for the additional costs associated with the provision of these services</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Modernised and transformed tertiary services that allow for improved access and equity to address the burden of disease</li> <li>Accelerated modernisation of tertiary services in developmental provinces (Eastern Cape, Limpopo, Mpumalanga, Northern Cape and North West)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of inpatient separations</li> <li>Number of day patient separations</li> <li>Number of outpatient first attendances</li> <li>Number of outpatient follow-up attendances</li> <li>Number of inpatient days</li> <li>Average length of stay by facility (tertiary)</li> <li>Bed utilisation rate by facility (all levels of care)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 3: Education, skills and health</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant uses business plans which are signed between the national Department of Health (DoH) and each province and contain the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>provincial and institutional allocations</li> <li>tertiary services specifications (approved YES list) funded by the grant, by facility by province</li> <li>annual targets for inpatient separations, inpatient days, day patient separations, outpatient first visits, outpatient follow up visits per facility per province per year</li> <li>monitoring and reporting responsibilities</li> <li>validation and revision of data</li> <li>deviations or changes to tertiary services</li> <li>referral responsibilities</li> <li>approved business plan</li> <li>approved specialists funded from the grant (approved specialist detail list)</li> <li>national guidelines on definitions of tertiary services that may be funded by the grant</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Submission of an approved business plan in the prescribed format signed by the provincial Head of Department to the national DoH by 25 February 2022, and the National Treasury by 31 March 2022</li> <li>The grant allocation to each central/provincial tertiary facility must not exceed a maximum of 65 per cent of the total facility budget</li> <li>To facilitate the acceleration of modernisation of tertiary services in developmental provinces, up to 10 per cent of the provincial grant allocation should be used for the development of tertiary services currently not provided in the province or expansion of critical services where there is currently a backlog of untreated patients, where an existing service requires the appointment of a Health Professionals Council of South Africa registered specialist and in accordance with nationally approved business plans</li> <li>Additional funds have been allocated for the developmental portion for four provinces. The breakdown per province is as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Eastern Cape: R38 million</li> <li>Limpopo: R16 million</li> <li>Mpumalanga: R5 million</li> <li>North West: R12 million</li> </ul> </li> <li>All developmental provinces must ring-fence the developmental allocation and report on their implementation progress</li> <li>Cost of administration of the grant must not exceed one per cent of the total grant allocation</li> <li>The following amounts in the allocation to Gauteng are earmarked to fund the operations of the Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>R299 million in 2022/23</li> <li>R315 million in 2023/24</li> <li>R329 million in 2024/25</li> </ul> </li> <li>Total remuneration packages for the staff at the Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital, paid from this grant and any other sources, may not exceed Department of Public Service and Administration approved remuneration rates; total remuneration packages must be captured and submitted to both the provincial, and the national departments of Health</li> <li>The services offered by the Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital should be integrated into the service delivery platform in collaboration with relevant provinces, particularly Gauteng</li> <li>The grant does not fund the leasing of capital equipment.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Based on historical allocations and spending patterns, with additional allocations for four developmental provinces</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There are significant cross-boundary flows associated with tertiary services that are not affected by provincial boundaries due to their specialised nature</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

| <b>National Tertiary Services Grant</b>                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allocated and transferred R14 billion to provinces, of which R13.8 billion (98.3 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>186 181 Inpatient separations</li> <li>433 299 day patient separations</li> <li>1 156 907 Outpatient first attendances</li> <li>945 916 Outpatient follow up attendances</li> <li>1 521 631 Inpatient days – 6.5 average length of stay by facility (tertiary) and 76 days psychiatric average length</li> <li>100 per cent bed utilisation rate</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Support for tertiary services will continue because of the need to sustain and modernise tertiary services</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R14.3 billion; 2023/24: R14 billion and 2024/25: R14.7 billion</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monthly instalments as per the payment schedule approved by National Treasury except for the Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital where the first payment will be made in April 2022. Additional payments will be made in July and October 2022 based on evidence of satisfactory performance</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Convene at least one annual meeting of national, provincial and facility programme managers</li> <li>Monitor expenditure by economic classification, and patient activity and provide on-site support to facilities/complexes and provinces</li> <li>Conduct a minimum of two site visits to provinces and a minimum of one site visit to facilities/complexes. Provincial visits to include facilities</li> <li>Identify the national need for service delivery and facilitate the development of those services through business plan planning processes</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Completion of a provincial service level agreement/memorandum of understanding signed by the receiving officer and the benefiting institution by 31 March 2022 and submission to the national DoH by 29 April 2022 (due date for Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital is 26 March 2021)</li> <li>Provinces must provide the allocated amounts for individual funded facilities/clusters to the relevant provincial treasury for gazetting as per the number of agreed-upon business plans per province and facility/cluster by 22 April 2022</li> <li>Provinces must maintain a separate budget for each benefiting facility</li> <li>The receiving officer must supply the head of each benefiting facility/complex with a budget letter which includes their equitable share allocation by 29 April 2022</li> <li>Conduct a minimum of two site visits to each budgeted facility/complex per annum and submit reports of these site visits to the national DoH</li> <li>Submission of updated specialist details funded by the equitable share at facility level by 30 November 2022</li> <li>Submission of updated specialist details funded by the grant at facility level by 30 November 2022</li> <li>Submission of service specifications funded at each facility (new YES list) by 30 November 2022</li> <li>Submission of quarterly reports in the approved expenditure areas in the prescribed format</li> <li>Provide patient utilisation data (inpatient separations, inpatient days, day case separations, outpatient first visits, outpatient follow up visits and patient-day equivalents) average length of stay (tertiary) and bed utilisation rates (all levels of care) as per the prescribed format</li> <li>Provide the number of inpatient separations for intensive care units (ICU) and neonatal ICU quarterly</li> <li>Provide the number of inpatient days for ICU and neonatal ICU quarterly</li> <li>Provinces intending to develop a new service area need to submit a separate business plan outlining the investment case to the national DoH for approval</li> <li>Provinces may request, in writing to the transferring officer, approval to amend their approved business plan. Requests must be submitted no later than 14 October 2022. This will be the only time that provinces can request amendments to their approved business plan. Revised plans will be approved by 28 October 2022</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Submission of draft business plans (provincial and facility) by 28 October 2022</li> <li>Completion of a business plan, in the prescribed format, signed by each receiving officer by 27 January 2023 and by the transferring officer by 31 March 2023</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

## HUMAN SETTLEMENTS GRANTS

| Human Settlements Development Grant                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Human Settlements (Vote 33)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The creation of sustainable and integrated human settlements that enable improved quality of household life</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To provide funding for the progressive realisation of access to adequate housing through the creation of sustainable and integrated human settlements</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The facilitation and provision of adequate housing opportunities and improved quality living environments</li> <li>A functionally equitable and integrated residential property market</li> <li>Enhanced institutional capabilities for effective coordination of spatial investment decisions</li> <li>Tenure security for all recipients of government- subsidised houses</li> <li>Improved quality of life</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of residential units delivered in relevant housing programmes</li> <li>Number of serviced sites delivered in relevant housing programmes</li> <li>Number of informal settlements upgraded in situ and/or relocated</li> <li>Number of title deeds registered to beneficiaries</li> <li>Hectares of well-located land acquired for development of housing opportunities</li> <li>Hectares of well-located land acquired (and zoned)</li> <li>Number of socio-economic amenities delivered in human settlements</li> <li>Number of integrated residential development projects planned, approved, funded and implemented</li> <li>Number of township registers opened in respect of pre and post 1994 Title Deeds Backlog</li> <li>Number of beneficiaries confirmed as legitimate in registered townships in respect of pre and post 1994 Title Deeds Backlog</li> <li>Number of ownership disputes logged and resolved in respect of pre and post 1994 Title Deeds Backlog</li> <li>Number of implementation programmes for Priority Housing Development Areas</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Medium-term strategic framework targets and budgets</li> <li>Project planning and implementation aligned to project readiness matrix</li> <li>Annual and quarterly planned targets and budgets per project</li> <li>Monthly cash flow projections (payment schedule)</li> <li>Project information (district municipalities, project description and GIS co-ordinates)</li> <li>Title deeds project addendum in accordance with the compliance and reporting framework</li> <li>Planned bulk infrastructure projects, budget and spending per province in prioritised municipality with distressed mining communities</li> <li>Professional fees and bulk infrastructure projects</li> <li>Number of jobs and training opportunities to be created</li> <li>Implementation agreement between national, provincial and local government</li> <li>Procurement plan confirming appointment of requisite service providers in accordance with Government Procurement Preferential Plan and Policies as part of the project readiness matrix (to be attached as an Annexure to the Business Plan)</li> <li>Projects, targets and budgets in Priority Housing Development Areas</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Funds for this grant should be utilised for the priorities set out in the 2019-2024 Medium Term Strategic Framework for human settlements</li> <li>The transfer of the first tranche of funds is conditional upon the national Department of Human Settlements (DHS) approving provincial business plans consistent with the provisions of the Housing Act and in compliance with the National Housing Code</li> <li>The transfer of subsequent tranches is conditional on provinces capturing the targets and budget, delivery statistics, and expenditure monthly on the Housing Subsidy System and the Basic Accounting System at a sub-programme level and project level, and submitting monthly reconciliations within the required time frames</li> <li>Provinces must ensure reconciliation and alignment of financial and non-financial outputs between the Housing Subsidy System and Basic Accounting System on a monthly basis</li> <li>All projects in the approved business plan must be aligned with the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and the Spatial Development Framework of municipalities. In pilot areas for the District Development Model, business plans must be aligned to the One Plan</li> <li>Draft and final business plans must be aligned to provincial annual performance plans</li> <li>When the Business Plan is adjusted, it must still align to approved provincial annual performance plans</li> <li>Provincial heads of departments must sign-off and confirm that the procurement processes is concluded of the projects captured in their business plans prior to the start of the new financial year and that projects captured in their business plans are assessed and approved for implementation in the 2022/23 financial year</li> <li>Provinces may utilise up to a maximum of five per cent of the provincial allocation for the operational capital budget programme to support the implementation of the projects contained in the business plan</li> <li>Provinces must indicate budget allocations consistent with provincial and related municipal backlogs for adequate housing</li> </ul> |

| <b>Human Settlements Development Grant</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Where municipalities have been accredited for the housing function, the provincial business plans must reflect relevant allocations, targets and outputs as agreed and approved with the respective municipalities</li> <li>Provinces must gazette planned allocation for three years for the accredited municipalities in terms of the 2022 Division of Revenue Act by no later than 27 May 2022. This should also specify the amount of operational funding to be transferred to accredited municipalities. The purpose of the accreditation funding must be clear and aligned with the delegated function</li> <li>Provinces may utilise a portion not exceeding five per cent of their grant allocations for the provision of bulk infrastructure projects for basic services in non-metropolitan municipalities to unlock human settlement projects</li> <li>Where additional funding for bulk infrastructure from the grant is required, the National Treasury and the DHS will develop the framework that systematically allows provinces to use up to 30 per cent of their allocation by 29 July 2022. This framework must include the following minimum requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>projects must be contained in the IDP of municipalities</li> <li>the applicable land use regulatory approvals including but not limited to township establishment and environmental approvals</li> <li>provinces must submit project lists that have been verified against projects that are funded through other conditional grants, including but not limited to the Municipal Infrastructure Grant, the Integrated Urban Development Grant, the Urban Settlements Development Grant, the Water Services Infrastructure Grant and the Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant</li> <li>the long-term financial implications of the bulk infrastructure on municipal budgets</li> <li>projects approved by the national transferring officer must be included in the amended business plans of provinces and be submitted to the national department for approval by 14 October 2022</li> <li>projects will be separately earmarked in an amended grant framework and presented as part of the Division of Revenue Amendment Bill</li> <li>the province and relevant municipality have signed a memorandum of understanding with regard to the construction, ownership, operations and maintenance of the infrastructure</li> </ul> </li> <li>The provision above is not applicable to distressed mining towns</li> <li>Provinces may request, in writing to the transferring officer, approval to amend their approved business plan. Requests must be submitted between 12 August 2022 and 14 October 2022</li> <li>The payment schedules should be derived and be aligned to the cash flows contained in the approved business plan</li> <li>Provinces must include the nationally approved human priority projects in their business plans as per the gazetted Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas</li> <li>Provinces must allocate a reasonable percentage of their grant allocation to the approved national priority projects in line with their project readiness status</li> <li>At least two per cent of the Human Settlements Development Grant (HSDG) grant may be allocated to programmes and projects for the implementation of innovative building technologies approved by the South African Bureau of Standards with a detailed cost analysis for the housing sector (subject to the consultation of local authorities and beneficiaries)</li> <li>Provinces should ensure that the allocation for land acquisition and related purposes is included in the business plans</li> <li>Provinces must agree with municipalities on a plan for the provision of basic services to all households served in new housing developments</li> <li>Any malicious use of, or non-compliance to the Housing Subsidy System will result in funds being withheld or stopped in terms of the 2022 Division of Revenue Act including provinces not performing according to the approved business plan</li> <li>Provinces are to set aside funds that should fund title deeds for housing projects completed before 31 March 2014 and submit a detailed report on the delivery and expenditure of the previous transfer and should include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>agreed deliverables supported by evidence</li> <li>actual expenditure against the planned cash flows or the same period</li> <li>compliance with the housing subsidy</li> <li>cash flows for the remainder of the financial year</li> </ul> </li> <li>Provinces must prioritise the implementation of projects that are in the Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas</li> <li>Provinces must prepare and submit a separate land assembly programme with clear details of budget allocation for land acquisition, location of land and other related activities by not later than 29 April 2022</li> </ul> <p><b>Distressed mining towns component</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The following ring-fenced funds are earmarked to support the development of integrated human settlements in municipalities with distressed mining communities as approved in the provincial business plans. The following funds are ring-fenced within provincial allocations and are earmarked to support the development of integrated human settlements (prioritising bulk infrastructure provision in terms of the Housing Code) in identified municipalities with distressed mining communities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Free State: R52 million</li> <li>Gauteng: R80 million</li> <li>Limpopo: R80 million</li> <li>Mpumalanga: R90 million</li> <li>Northern Cape: R95 million</li> <li>North West: R151 million</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

| <b>Human Settlements Development Grant</b>                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Funds have been earmarked within this grant for the reconstruction and rehabilitation of the infrastructure damaged by natural disasters in Kwazulu-Natal in 2019 which have been assessed and declared in the government gazette by the National Disaster Management Act (NDMC). The amounts are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R398 million</li> <li>2023/24: R475 million</li> </ul> </li> <li>Business plans for allocated disaster funds must be in line with the post disaster verification assessment reports submitted to the NDMC</li> <li>Disaster reconstruction and rehabilitation funds may only be utilised for approved projects as listed in the post disaster verification assessment reports and approved business plans</li> <li>Quarterly performance reports on disaster allocations must be submitted to the NDMC and DHS</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The grant is allocated through the HSDG allocation formula approved by the Human Settlements MINMEC and Budget Council. The formula is based primarily on the share of inadequate housing in each province but also accounts for population size and the extent of poverty in each province. Further details of the formula are set out in Annexure W1 to the Division of Revenue Bill</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A conditional grant enables the national department to provide effective oversight and ensure compliance with the National Housing Code</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Of the R15.3 billion made available, R14.9 billion (100 per cent) was transferred, of which R14.8 billion was spent by the end of the financial year</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>45 101 housing units completed</li> <li>39 360 serviced sites completed</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This is a long-term grant as government must assist the poor with the provision of human settlements in terms of the Constitution</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R14.3 billion; 2023/24: R14.9 billion and 2024/25: R15.1 billion</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monthly instalments as per the payment schedule approved by National Treasury</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Finalise and ensure the approval of the applicable subsidy quantum per programme and the allocation formula for the delivery of sustainable and integrated human settlements</li> <li>Approve the final national and provincial business plans and issue national compliance certificates</li> <li>Assess and make recommendations on the credibility of provincial business plans and the readiness of projects captured therein</li> <li>Ensure that provinces align financial and non-financial information in terms of reporting in Basic Accounting System, Housing Subsidy System, provincial business plans and provincial quarterly reports</li> <li>Monitor provincial financial and non-financial grant performance and control systems related to the HSDG</li> <li>Ensure provinces comply with the reporting requirements for the Housing Subsidy System in terms of frequency and quality of the input</li> <li>Provide support to provinces and accredited municipalities with regard to human settlements delivery as may be required</li> <li>Undertake structured and other visits to provinces and metropolitan municipalities as necessary</li> <li>Facilitate regular interaction between DHS and provincial departments of human settlements and accredited municipalities</li> <li>Submit an annual evaluation report for 2021/22 on the financial and non-financial performance of the grant to National Treasury by 27 July 2022</li> <li>Evaluate the audited provincial annual reports for submission to National Treasury by 14 December 2022</li> <li>Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter</li> <li>Provide systems including Housing Subsidy System that support the administration of the human settlements delivery process</li> <li>Comply with the responsibilities of the transferring officer outlined in the 2022 Division of Revenue Act</li> <li>Ensure provinces only implement programmes that are contained in the approved business plans</li> <li>Provide a detailed list of all bulk infrastructure projects to the National Treasury that provinces are planning to implement in terms of their business plans</li> <li>Prioritise the finalisation of the White Paper on the Housing Policy and Strategy for South Africa</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provinces must conclude implementation protocols with the Housing Development Agency for the preparation and programme management of national priority projects</li> <li>Submit 2021/22 annual evaluation reports to DHS by 27 May 2022</li> <li>Submit 2021/22 audited annual reports to the DHS by 30 September 2022</li> <li>Prioritise funds in order to build houses to meet the quota set for military veterans</li> <li>Support accredited municipalities in carrying out delegated functions as per the accreditation framework</li> <li>Provinces must utilise the Housing Subsidy System for the administration and related performance reporting of all the human settlement delivery programmes and processes</li> <li>Projects to be funded and included in the business plan must be registered on the Housing Subsidy System and the Housing Subsidy System project number and GIS coordinates must be included in the business plan</li> <li>Provinces must ensure alignment of financial and non-financial reporting in terms of reporting in Basic Accounting System, Housing Subsidy System, approved provincial business plans and provincial quarterly reports</li> </ul> |

| <b>Human Settlements Development Grant</b>            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure effective and efficient utilisation of and access to the Housing Subsidy System by municipalities</li> <li>• Comply with the Housing Act, 2022 Division of Revenue Act, Housing Code and the national delivery agreements that have been concluded</li> <li>• The monthly expenditure report, as contemplated the 2022 Division of Revenue Act and section 40(4)(c) of the Public Finance Management Act, must be submitted by the 15th of every month for the preceding month with work in progress inclusive of expenditure, outputs, monthly Basic Accounting System and Housing Subsidy System reconciliation as stipulated on the Practice Note dated 24 April 2015</li> <li>• Monthly expenditure and quarterly reports must be signed-off by both the provincial human settlements and provincial treasuries' heads of departments</li> <li>• There should be an alignment of the business plan with the gazetted allocations to accredited municipalities</li> <li>• Provinces should ensure that they only implement the programmes in the approved business plans</li> <li>• Provinces are allowed to implement the Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme within the Integrated Residential Reporting Programme</li> <li>• Provinces should prioritise revitalisation of the distressed mining towns programme within their funding</li> <li>• Consult with municipalities on the programme and projects submitted for approval in terms of the HSDG business plan including all bulk infrastructure projects</li> <li>• Ensure all projects to be implemented are aligned to the municipal IDP and Spatial Development Frameworks of municipalities</li> <li>• Ensure that a memorandum of understanding is signed with all municipalities prior to the commencement of any bulk infrastructure project</li> <li>• Ensure that the relevant amounts to be applied and transferred to municipalities are gazetted by no later than 27 May 2022</li> <li>• Provinces to align their business plan with provincial annual performance plans and Infrastructure Reporting Model</li> <li>• On completion of units for military veterans, provincial departments should forward the claims to Department of Military Veterans for the top-up, as agreed in terms of the memorandum of understanding between national Department of Military Veterans and DHS</li> <li>• Provinces must report on the percentage of their allocations awarded to companies owned by designated groups on quarterly basis</li> <li>• Provinces must ensure that there is appropriate screening of beneficiaries that will be prioritised for the Voucher Scheme by not later than 29 April 2022</li> <li>• Provinces must advertise the call for suitable service providers to be screened and serve as material suppliers by not later than 29 April 2022</li> <li>• Provinces should prepare a separate five-year plan for socio- economic amenities that will be rolled out from 2022/23</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Draft consolidated provincial business plans for 2023/24 financial year, project readiness matrix and multi-year housing development plan (aligned with the business plan and project readiness matrix) to be submitted to the national department by 31 August 2022</li> <li>• Submit final consolidated provincial business plans, project readiness matrix, multi-year housing development plan (including cash flow projections and compliance certificates for 2023/24 financial year) to the DHS by 8 February 2023</li> <li>• Specific approval from the transferring officer should be sought for rectification (pre- and post-1994), IDP chapters, blocked projects, community residential units (upgraded), project linked consolidation subsidies (blocked projects) and allocations for these must appear in the draft and final business plans</li> <li>• Programmes that require ministerial approval (in terms of ministerial directives) must be submitted in the first draft of the business plan</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

| <b>Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Provinces</b>     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Human Settlements (Vote 33)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The creation of sustainable and integrated human settlements that enable improved quality of household life</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To provide funding to facilitate a programmatic and inclusive approach to upgrading informal settlements</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adequate housing in improved quality living environment</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The grant shall fund the outputs defined in Phases 1 – 3 of the Upgrading of Informal Settlements Programme (IUSP) in the National Housing Code of 2009:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Phase 1</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of pre-feasibility studies conducted</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Phase 2</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Feasibility studies                   <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>number of environmental impact assessment undertaken</li> <li>number geotechnical studies conducted</li> <li>number of any other relevant studies conducted</li> </ul> </li> <li>Land Acquisition                   <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>hectares of land acquired for in-situ upgrading</li> <li>hectares of land acquired for relocation</li> <li>hectares of land transferred and registered</li> <li>hectares of land availed in terms of land availability/development agreement</li> </ul> </li> <li>Number of settlements supplied with bulk infrastructure</li> <li>Number of settlements benefitting from temporal and interim municipal engineering services and/or any alternative technology</li> <li>Number of settlements provided with rudimentary services</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Phase 3</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of settlements provided with permanent municipal engineering services and/or any other alternative engineering services</li> <li>Number of serviced sites developed</li> <li>Number of social &amp; economic amenities. The specific types of amenities must only be provided in collaboration with municipality and the community</li> <li>Number of sites transferred to end users</li> <li>Number of households provided with secure tenure</li> <li>Number of engineering designs: water, sewer, roads and storm water drainage concluded</li> <li>Number of layout plans approved</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant requires provinces to attain both municipal council and MEC approval on informal settlements to be upgraded in 2022/23 financial year</li> <li>A province must submit a business plan prepared in terms of the requirements of the DHS business planning for informal settlements upgrading</li> <li>Provinces must submit an informal settlement upgrading plan in line with UISP in the National Housing Code for each settlement to be upgraded which includes:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>project description</li> <li>settlement name and GIS coordinates</li> <li>project institutional arrangements</li> <li>sustainable livelihood implementation plan</li> <li>outputs and targets for services to be delivered</li> <li>cash flow projections (payment schedule)</li> <li>details of the support plan</li> <li>risk management plan</li> <li>prioritisation certificate issued by the MEC in consultation with relevant mayors</li> </ul> </li> <li>For those settlements where upgrading plans have not yet been completed, an interim or comprehensive plan with clear deliverables in terms of the UISP Phases contained in the National Housing Code must be submitted</li> <li>Procurement plan confirming appointment of requisite service providers in accordance with government procurement preferential plans and policies (as Annexure to the business plan)</li> <li>Number of jobs and training opportunities to be created</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Funds for this grant should be utilised for the priorities as set out in the 2019-2024 Medium Term Strategic Framework for human settlements</li> <li>The transfer of the first tranche of funds is conditional upon the Minister of national Department of Human Settlements (DHS) approving business plan and informal settlements upgrading plans per settlement consistent with the provisions of the Housing Act, and in compliance with the National Housing Code</li> <li>The transfer of subsequent tranches is conditional on provinces capturing the targets and budget, delivery statistics, and expenditure monthly on the Housing Subsidy System (HSS) and the Basic</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

| <b>Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Provinces</b>        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                           | <p>Accounting System (BAS) at a sub-sub-programme level and project level, and submitting monthly reconciliations within the required time frames</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provinces must ensure reconciliation and alignment of financial and non-financial outputs between the HSS and BAS on a monthly basis</li> <li>All projects in the approved informal settlements upgrading plans must be aligned with the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and the Spatial Development Framework of municipalities</li> <li>Provinces should implement projects in the approved business plan and upgrading plans and any deviation from the approved plans should be sought from the DHS</li> <li>Where there are no upgrading plans and spending is approved in terms of an interim plan, funding will only be transferred to a province provided that confirmation is provided to the national department that individual upgrading plans are being developed for these projects and will be completed by the end of 2022/23</li> <li>The payment schedule submitted by provinces should be derived from the cash flows contained in the approved upgrading plans</li> <li>A maximum of 5 per cent of the of the allocation may be utilised for the Operational Support Capital Programme as per the Operational Support Capital Programme Policy of the DHS</li> <li>Draft and final informal settlements upgrading plans must be aligned to provincial annual performance plans</li> <li>Provincial Heads of Departments (HoDs) must sign-off and confirm that projects captured in their informal settlements upgrading plans are assessed and approved for implementation in the 2022/23 financial year</li> <li>Quarterly and monthly performance reports must be submitted to the DHS in line with DoRA prescripts</li> <li>HoDs must sign off and confirm that projects captured in their informal settlements upgrading plans are assessed and approved for implementation in the 2022/23 financial year</li> <li>Provinces must indicate the amounts of their annual allocations for spending on the identified national priority projects</li> <li>Provinces must prioritise the implementation of projects that are in the gazetted Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas</li> <li>Provinces may request, in writing to the transferring officer, approval to amend their approved business plan. Requests must be submitted between 12 August 2022 and 14 October 2022. The provinces can also amend business plans upon the stopping and reallocation of grant funds as per MINMEC resolution. In case of a province having been allocated additional funding, a separate report is to be submitted by such a province</li> <li>Provinces must report monthly and quarterly on projects funded through this grant using the template prescribed by DHS. Reporting must include financial and non-financial detailed performance report per settlement (project level performance) report for phase 1-3 aligned to the business plan</li> </ul> |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The grant is allocated to all provinces. These funds are also allocated in line with the HSDG allocation formula approved by Human Settlements MINMEC and National Treasury</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A conditional grant enables the national department to provide effective oversight and ensure compliance with the National Housing Code</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Grant introduced in 2021/22</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Grant introduced in 2021/22</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant will continue until 2024/25, subject to review</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R4.1 billion; 2023/24: R4.3 billion and 2024/25: R4.5 billion</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monthly instalments as per the payment schedule approved by National Treasury</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Receive, assess and approve the informal settlements upgrading plans of provinces</li> <li>Assess and make recommendations on the credibility of provincial informal settlements upgrading plans and the readiness of projects captured therein</li> <li>Maintain the policy and programme, and assist with interpretation</li> <li>Develop a reporting template for provinces on ISUP outputs and publish it 31 March 2022</li> <li>Monitor and evaluate provincial financial and non-financial grant performance and control systems including quarterly summary reports on performance related to the ISUPG</li> <li>Provide implementation assistance support to provinces as may be required</li> <li>Undertake structured and other visits to projects as is necessary</li> <li>Facilitate regular interaction between DHS and provinces</li> <li>Submit a report on the status of informal settlements and their categorisation (in terms of the National Upgrading Support Programme's methodology) to National Treasury by 01 August 2022</li> <li>Use the ISUP grant to leverage other forms of funding</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Initiate, plan and formulate applications for projects relating to the upgrading of informal settlements, which in the case of municipalities that are not accredited, must be in collaboration with the relevant provincial department</li> <li>Request assistance from the relevant national department on any of the matters concerned if the province lacks the capacity, resources or expertise</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

| <b>Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Provinces</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provinces must align their business plan with provincial annual performance plans and Infrastructure Reporting Model (IRM) in terms of section 13(1)(a) of this Act</li> <li>• Implement approved projects in accordance with ISUP methodology approved by the national department</li> <li>• Work with municipalities to fast track the planning approval processes for informal settlements upgrading projects</li> <li>• Agree with municipalities on how settlement areas developed under this programme will be managed, operated and maintained</li> <li>• Coordinate with municipalities and facilitate the provision of bulk and connector engineering services</li> <li>• Provinces must adhere to section 16 of the Division of Revenue Act if they are planning to appoint any other organ of state to implement human settlements projects on their behalf</li> <li>• Provinces must report on a monthly basis the amount transferred and the expenditure including the non-financials thereof to any organ of state in line with section 12 of DoRA</li> <li>• Provinces must report on the percentage of their allocations awarded to companies owned by designated groups on monthly and quarterly basis</li> <li>• Provinces to use the ISUP grant to leverage other forms of funding</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b>              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Draft ISUPG plan and draft informal settlements upgrading plans for each settlement to be upgraded in 2023/24 must be submitted to the DHS by 31 August 2022. The DHS will provide comments by 30 September 2022</li> <li>• Final business plans must be submitted by no later than 08 February 2023</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

| <b>Provincial Emergency Housing Grant</b>                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Human Settlements (Vote 33)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 7, Part A</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To ensure improved quality of household life following a disaster (as defined in the Disaster Management Act, 2002)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To provide funding to provinces for provision of temporary shelter assistance to households affected by disasters or a housing emergency</li> <li>To provide funding to provinces to repair the damage to housing for low-income households following a disaster or housing emergency if the costs of repairs are less than the cost of relocation and provision of temporary shelter</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Households accommodated in adequate temporary shelter following a disaster</li> <li>Repair damaged houses following a disaster for low-income households</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Emergency and short-term assistance to households affected and/or impacted by disasters, through:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>provision of temporary shelter</li> <li>temporary relocation of households to safer accommodation and/or shelter</li> <li>repairs to damaged houses following a disaster</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Applications for funding from this grant use the Emergency Housing Grant application form which includes the following:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>details of the disaster, municipal ward, the impact thereof and number of temporary shelters required as well as the number of households affected</li> <li>total funds required for disaster response</li> <li>implementation plan</li> <li>summary of the projects</li> <li>register of beneficiaries as prescribed in the guidelines</li> <li>consolidated project cash flow for three months, as an annexure to the implementation plan</li> <li>a copy of the province's emergency procurement policy</li> <li>provinces must submit a verified assessment report per affected household in case of reported disasters or required repairs to damaged</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provinces must submit an application to the national Department of Human Settlements (DHS) within 14 days of the agreement by the Member of the Executive Council responsible for Human Settlements that a housing emergency exists in terms of section 2.3.1(a)(b) of the Emergency Housing Programme as per the National Housing Code</li> <li>The relevant provincial disaster management centre must be informed of the application in writing by the provincial department for human settlements</li> <li>Provincial heads of departments (HoDs) must sign-off and confirm information in the application</li> <li>Shelter solutions funded from the grant must comply with the National Housing Code and subsidy quantum</li> <li>The approval of funding to repair damages caused by disasters must be subject to a detailed assessment report</li> <li>The emergency response in rural areas will be in accordance with the guidelines issued by the National Department</li> <li>The flow of the first tranche of funds is conditional on recommendation by the DHS and approval by the National Treasury</li> <li>The flow of the second tranche is subject to the province spending at least 80 per cent of the first instalment and submitting detailed non-financial and financial reports indicating progress to date, signed-off by the accounting officer</li> <li>Funds must only be spent on items and activities included in the application recommended for funding by the transferring officer of the national DHS and any deviation must be approved by the transferring officer</li> <li>Provincial officers must submit a report within 30 days after the end of the quarter in which the funds are spent, outlining expenditure of the funds and documentary proof of services rendered. Thereafter monthly reports shall be submitted to the national DHS until the funds are fully utilised</li> <li>The emergency procurement system as guided by the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA) and Treasury Regulations must be invoked to ensure immediate assistance to the affected communities</li> <li>The project should/must be completed within three months from the date of transfer of funds</li> </ul> |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant funding is intended to address the housing needs of households who, for reasons beyond their control, find themselves in an emergency housing need such as:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>existing shelter destroyed or damaged by a disaster</li> <li>displaced following a disaster</li> <li>relocation due to prevailing material (i.e. physical) conditions posing an immediate threat to the adequacy and safety of their existing housing as a result of a disaster</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

| <b>Provincial Emergency Housing Grant</b>                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The grant is allocated to provinces on recommendation by the transferring officer and approval by the National Treasury</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A conditional grant enables the national department to respond to disasters as they arise</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The grant was allocated R300 million and R288 million was transferred to provinces, of which R138 million of transferred funds and rollover funds was spent by provinces</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For KwaZulu-Natal, 1 592 temporary residential units built and 44 per cent delivered to beneficiaries</li> <li>For Limpopo, 69 temporary residential units built and none were reported to have been delivered to beneficiaries</li> <li>For Mpumalanga, 636 temporary residential units built, with 108 houses repaired and 59 temporary residential units installed</li> <li>For Northern Cape, 1 100 temporary residential units built with zero delivered to beneficiaries</li> <li>For Western Cape, 1 100 temporary residential units built but the project never started with beneficiaries staying in erected fire kits</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant is expected to continue over the medium term, subject to review</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R326 million; 2023/24: R340 million and 2024/25: R355 million</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DHS will, upon receipt of the application for disaster relief, send acknowledgement of receipt within 1 day of such an application</li> <li>DHS should conduct assessment and physical verification of a disaster incident within 10 days after the receipt of the application for disaster relief from the province and within a day after recommend to the Director General approval or non-approval of the application</li> <li>A letter signed by the Director General will be sent to the province within 3 days after the conclusion of assessment and verification period of 10 days thereafter informing the province of the outcome of the application</li> <li>Advise and guide provinces about the existence of the Provincial Emergency Housing Grant and how it can be accessed</li> <li>Develop and publish the Provincial Emergency Housing Grant application form template, in consultation with National Treasury and the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC)</li> <li>Monitor programme implementation including establishing and maintaining a register or database of housing emergencies and human settlements-related disasters</li> <li>Support provinces to plan for potential disasters and housing emergencies. This includes identifying communities/households that reside in unsafe conditions posing a threat to health and safety as well as households who live in areas prone to flooding and/or other disasters</li> <li>Monitor the planning and priority development for communities/households residing in unhealthy and life-threatening circumstances and provide implementation assistance where required</li> <li>Facilitate a coordinated housing assistance intervention response in circumstances where disasters affect more than one province</li> <li>Coordinate assistance with the NDMC to ensure there is no duplication of funding with the provincial and municipal disaster relief grants</li> <li>Request National Treasury's approval for the disbursement of funds to provinces within 10 days of receipt of an application for funding from this grant</li> <li>Notify the relevant provinces and provincial treasury of a transfer at least two days before the transfer of funds. Funds must be transferred no later than five days after notification</li> <li>Transfer funds to the provincial administration with a clear stipulation of the purpose of the funds</li> <li>Provide National Treasury with written notification of the transfer within 10 days of a transfer</li> <li>Undertake oversight visits together with the province for verifications of reported performance</li> <li>Submit financial and non-financial reports to National Treasury 20 days after the end of each month</li> <li>Provide a performance report, within 45 days after the end of the quarter in which the funds were spent, to National Treasury using the disaster allocation monitoring template agreed to with the National Treasury</li> <li>Together with the provinces, monitor the implementation of funded projects</li> <li>DHS to draft and publish guidelines for register of beneficiaries and emergency response in rural areas</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provinces are responsible for providing the first response in the immediate aftermath of a housing emergency and should notify DHS within 3 days after the disaster has occurred. The assessment and physical verification of the disaster should be undertaken within 2 days</li> <li>Provinces should apply for the Emergency Housing Grant within 14 days of the agreement that an emergency exists</li> </ul> |

| <b>Provincial Emergency Housing Grant</b>             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provinces to facilitate the release of municipal owned land</li> <li>• Together with the national DHS and PMDC, conduct initial assessments of disaster impacts to verify the applications for funding within five days following the occurrence of a reported incident that meets the conditions</li> <li>• Upon approval of the application by national DHS and receipt of funding, implement the intended relief measure (emergency housing solutions) in respect of the affected households and communities</li> <li>• Manage implementation of emergency interventions including establishing and maintaining a register or database of human settlements disasters and emergencies in the province</li> <li>• Plan disaster mitigation measures in collaboration with the relevant PDMC, these include public awareness and community outreach initiatives in respect of disaster mitigation</li> <li>• Plan for potential disaster incidents, this work includes identifying communities/households that reside on land posing a threat to health and safety as well as households who live in areas prone to flooding and/or other disasters</li> <li>• Facilitate identified and prioritised communities and/or households that are relocated and properly housed in formalised townships that comply with human settlement development norms and standards</li> <li>• Ensure that shelter solutions comply with the National Housing Code</li> <li>• Monitor the planning and priority development for communities/households residing in unhealthy and life-threatening circumstances and provide implementation assistance where required</li> <li>• Provide financial and non-financial reports to national DHS within 15 days after the end of each month (include evidence (invoices and pictures of the projects) as annexures) on a reporting template signed by a Head of Department or delegated official in the province</li> <li>• Ensure contingency plans are in place to facilitate the provision of emergency shelter in the immediate aftermath of a housing emergency. These plans should include having standby contracts in place that allow for the rapid deployment of emergency shelter and/or identifying safe sites for temporary shelter</li> <li>• Ensure that emergency procurement policies in line with the PFMA and Treasury Regulations are in place</li> <li>• Conduct assessments of disaster impacts together with the affected municipalities, to verify applications for funding, within 35 days of the incident while adhering to the requirements of the emergency housing programme</li> <li>• Provide a performance report which includes evidence on progress with implementation of the projects to the DHS within 30 days after the end of the quarter in which funds are spent</li> <li>• Identify communities and/or households for temporary relocation due to an imminent disaster event</li> <li>• Monitor the implementation of funded disaster projects by sectors</li> <li>• Maintain a register of the beneficiaries</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not applicable</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

## PUBLIC WORKS AND INFRASTRUCTURE GRANTS

| <b>Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Provinces</b>  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Public Works and Infrastructure (Vote 13)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To provide funding for job creation efforts in specific focus areas, where labour intensive delivery methods can be optimised</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To incentivise provincial departments to expand work creation efforts through the use of labour intensive delivery methods in the following identified focus areas, in compliance with the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) guidelines:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>road maintenance and the maintenance of buildings</li> <li>low traffic volume roads and rural roads</li> <li>other economic and social infrastructure</li> <li>tourism and cultural industries</li> <li>sustainable land based livelihoods</li> <li>waste management</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improved quality of life of poor people and increased social stability through engaging the previously unemployed in paid and productive activities</li> <li>Reduced level of poverty</li> <li>Contribute towards increased levels of employment</li> <li>Improved opportunities for sustainable work through experience and learning gained</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of people employed and receiving income through the EPWP</li> <li>Number of days worked per work opportunity created</li> <li>Number of full-time equivalents (FTEs) to be created through the grant</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 2: Economic transformation and Job creation</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The programme is implemented through provinces using grant agreements that contain project lists and targets for eligible provincial departments on the creation of full-time equivalents (FTEs) and work opportunities</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>EPWP projects must comply with the project selection criteria determined in the EPWP grant manual, the EPWP guidelines set by Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI), the Ministerial Determination for EPWP workers, the EPWP Recruitment Guidelines and the National Minimum Wage Act 9 of 2018 including applicable gazettes</li> <li>Provincial departments must report on all projects via DPWI's EPWP reporting system</li> <li>Reports must be loaded on the EPWP reporting system every month. The system closes 15 days after the end of every quarter in order for progress to be assessed</li> <li>The grant cannot be used for departmental personnel costs, however a maximum of five per cent of the grant can be used to fund contract-based capacity required to manage data capturing and on-site management costs related to the use of labour intensive methods</li> <li>The grant can only be utilised for EPWP purposes and for the projects approved in each eligible provincial department's EPWP project list</li> <li>To respond to COVID-19 pandemic, provincial department may use 10 per cent of their allocations for the provision of personal protective equipment (e.g. temperature scanners, hand washing facilities, hand sanitizers as per the standard determined by the Department of Health), and provisions for physical distancing</li> <li>To receive the first tranche disbursement, eligible provincial departments must:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>submit a signed-off EPWP project list by 29 April 2022</li> <li>sign a grant agreement with DPWI</li> </ul> </li> <li>Subsequent grant disbursements are conditional upon eligible provincial departments:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>reporting on EPWP performance within the required time frames</li> <li>compliant reporting on EPWP Integrated Grant funded projects</li> <li>implementing their approved EPWP projects on the project list, as planned towards the agreed work opportunity targets</li> <li>submitting, on a quarterly basis, non-financial reports by the timelines stipulated in the clauses of the 2022 Division of Revenue Act</li> <li>reporting on EPWP Integrated Grant expenditure monthly, within the required time frames</li> </ul> </li> <li>Provincial departments must ensure that EPWP branding is included as part of the project cost in line with the corporate identity manual</li> <li>Provincial departments must maintain participant payroll records as specified in the audit requirements in the EPWP grant manual, and make these available to DPWI for data quality assessment tests</li> </ul> |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To be eligible for an EPWP grant allocation in 2022/23, a provincial department must have reported at least 26 FTEs in either the infrastructure or environment and culture sector in the 2020/21 financial year</li> <li>Newly reporting provincial departments must have reported at least 13 FTEs in either the infrastructure or environment and culture sector in the 2020/21 financial year by 15 October 2021</li> <li>The EPWP grant allocations are based on EPWP performance reported in the past 18 months, number of FTEs created per million rand, and the duration of the work opportunities created</li> <li>Penalties are applied to provincial departments with negative audit findings and non-compliance in terms of submission of the quarterly non-financial reports</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

| <b>Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Provinces</b>     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This grant is intended to fund expansion in specific focus areas as well as incentivise increased EPWP performance</li> <li>• The grant is based on performance, the potential to expand and the need for EPWP work in key focus areas</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Of the total grant allocation of R420 million, 99.6 per cent was transferred to provinces. R404 million (96 per cent) of the transferred funds was spent by the end of the financial year</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 207 100 work opportunities reported and 67 325 FTEs created</li> <li>• Average duration of the work opportunities created is 75 days</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Grant continues until 2022/23, subject to review</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2022/23: R433 million, 2023/24: R435 million and 2024/25: R454 million</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Three instalments per annum: 25 per cent, 13 May 2022; 45 per cent, 12 August 2022 and 30 per cent, 11 November 2022</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Determine eligibility and set grant allocations and FTE targets for eligible provincial departments</li> <li>• Publish on the EPWP website all documents relevant for provincial departments to understand and implement the grant, such as a grant manual, EPWP Recruitment Guidelines, the EPWP Ministerial Determination for EPWP workers, the EPWP Infrastructure guidelines and the National Minimum Wage Act 9 of 2018 including applicable gazettes</li> <li>• Support provincial departments, in the manner agreed to in the grant agreement, to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ identify suitable EPWP projects, develop EPWP project lists in accordance with the EPWP project selection criteria,</li> <li>○ apply the EPWP project selection criteria and EPWP guidelines to project design,</li> <li>○ report using the EPWP reporting system</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Monitor the performance and spending of provincial departments and assess progress towards their implementation of EPWP project lists</li> <li>• Disburse the grant to eligible provincial departments that comply with the DoRA requirements</li> <li>• Report to National Treasury progress against FTE targets and spending against the grant allocation on a quarterly basis</li> <li>• Conduct data quality assessments on a continuous basis to support good governance and identify areas for administrative improvement</li> <li>• Manage the EPWP coordinating structures in collaboration with provincial coordinating departments to support implementation, identify blockages and facilitate innovative solutions</li> <li>• Support the sector to collect the required data, align monitoring and reporting frameworks and to report on key outputs on the EPWP reporting system</li> <li>• Conduct site visits to verify existence of the projects and identify where support is needed</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop and submit an EPWP project list to DPWI by 29 April 2022</li> <li>• Sign the standard grant agreement with DPWI by 29 April 2022, agreeing to comply with the conditions of the grant before receiving any grant disbursement</li> <li>• Agree on the areas requiring technical support from DPWI upon signing the grant agreement</li> <li>• Register and report all EPWP projects on the EPWP reporting system and update progress monthly in accordance with the reporting requirements and timelines stipulated in the grant agreement</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provincial departments must report on performance of EPWP projects for the 2021/22 financial year by 29 April 2022 or report on 2021/22 performance by 28 October 2022 to be eligible for a grant allocation</li> <li>• Provincial departments must submit draft 2023/24 EPWP project lists to DPWI by 28 April 2023</li> <li>• Eligible provincial departments must sign the standard funding agreement with an approved 2023/24 EPWP project list by 28 April 2023</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

| <b>Social Sector Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Grant for Provinces</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Public Works and Infrastructure (Vote 13)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To increase job creation through the expansion of the social sector Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To incentivise provincial social sector departments, identified in the EPWP social sector plan, to increase work opportunities by focusing on the strengthening and expansion of social sector programmes that have employment potential</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improved service delivery to communities by expanding the reach and quality of social services</li> <li>Contribute towards increased levels of employment</li> <li>Strengthened capacity of non-government delivery partners through increased access to funds for wages and administration</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>9 852 full-time equivalents (FTEs) funded through the grant</li> <li>A minimum of 11 329 people employed and receiving income through the EPWP grant</li> <li>A minimum average duration of 200 person days for work opportunities created</li> <li>A minimum of 150 000 beneficiaries provided with social services</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Outcome indicators</li> <li>Output indicators</li> <li>Inputs</li> <li>Key activities</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provincial departments must report EPWP expenditure on the monthly in-year management, monitoring and reporting tool in accordance with section 32 of the Public Finance Management Act</li> <li>Financial and non-financial performance must be reported onto the EPWP reporting system</li> <li>Provincial departments must adhere to the audit requirements stipulated in the social sector EPWP incentive grant manual</li> <li>The incentive grant allocation must be used to expand work opportunity creation programmes in the social sector</li> <li>The incentive grant allocation must be used to fund the following priority areas: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to provide wages to unpaid volunteers at a minimum of the EPWP rate prescribed by the National Minimum Wage Act 9 of 2018 and its amendments including applicable gazettes depending on which is more favourable according to the prescripts of the Department of Employment and Labour</li> <li>to expand social sector EPWP programmes as identified in the EPWP social sector plan for creation of additional work opportunities</li> </ul> </li> <li>A minimum of 80 per cent of the total incentive allocation must be used to pay wages</li> <li>The balance of the overall incentive allocation must be used for administration, capacity-building at the implementation level and procurement of protective clothing and personal protective equipment (PPEs) including for COVID-19</li> <li>To receive the first grant disbursement, eligible provincial departments must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>submit a signed business plan by 31 March 2022</li> <li>sign a grant agreement with the Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI) by 31 March 2022</li> </ul> </li> <li>Subsequent grant disbursements are conditional upon eligible provincial departments: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>reporting grant funded projects in the EPWP reporting system reporting expenditure of at least 25 per cent and 50 per cent (of the transferred amount) for the second and third tranches, respectively</li> </ul> </li> <li>Provincial departments must submit quarterly non-financial reports in the prescribed template as per the timelines stipulated in the clauses of the 2022 Division of Revenue Act</li> <li>EPWP branding must be included as part of the project cost as per the corporate identity manual</li> <li>Relevant documents in accordance with the Ministerial Determination for EPWP should be retained by public bodies</li> </ul> |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To receive an incentive allocation in 2022/23, a provincial department must have reported performance in 2020/21 and the first two quarters of 2021/22 into the EPWP reporting system by 15 October 2021</li> <li>To be eligible for an incentive allocation in 2022/23, a provincial department must have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>reported performance of at least 30 FTEs in 2020/21. The previous performance data on social sector should show that provincial departments have created at least 30 FTEs per R1 million on average</li> <li>used its own funding in addition to the Social Sector Incentive Grant. Provincial departments that are not utilising their own funding will not be considered for eligibility</li> </ul> </li> <li>Allocations are calculated in two parts as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>90 per cent of the allocation is based on provincial department's contribution towards the total FTEs reported over 18 months</li> <li>10 per cent of the allocation is based on compliance to sector standards (for persons with disability, women, youth, training days, duration and wages)</li> </ul> </li> <li>The following penalties are applied where there was non-compliance to conditions of the grant in 2020/21: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>one per cent for non-compliance in submission of planning documents</li> <li>0.5 per cent for late submission for each quarterly non-financial report</li> <li>0.5 per cent for each tranche withheld</li> <li>one per cent for less than 100 per cent expenditure reported in the assessment period</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

| <b>Social Sector Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Grant for Provinces</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o one per cent for non-achievement of FTE target in the assessment period</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The incentive allocation is based on the performance of programmes in a prior financial years and use of the allocation is specifically earmarked for EPWP programme expansion</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                            | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Of the total grant allocation of R413 million, 99 per cent was transferred to provincial departments of which R399 million (97 per cent) of was reported spent by provinces</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 16 037 FTEs were created</li> <li>• 20 795 work opportunities created</li> <li>• Average duration of 177 person days for work opportunities created</li> <li>• 27 326 beneficiaries received social services</li> <li>• 1 845 households received social services</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Grant continues until 2022/23, subject to review</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2022/23: R424 million; 2023/24: R426 million and 2024/25: R446 million</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Three instalments per annum: 25 per cent, 25 April 2022; 45 per cent, 29 July 2022 and 30 per cent, 28 October 2022</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>          | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Determine the eligibility of provincial departments, set work opportunity targets, performance measures and calculate incentive allocations</li> <li>• Revise the incentive manual that will provide provincial departments with standard information on the rules of the incentive programme, its application, monitoring and evaluation information and audit regulations</li> <li>• Develop an incentive agreement outlining the requirements of the incentive grant and ensure that each provincial department signs the agreement by 31 March 2022</li> <li>• Reach agreements with national sector departments on their roles in ensuring effective implementation of the incentive grant by 31 March 2022</li> <li>• Support provincial departments to develop plans to meet work opportunity targets</li> <li>• Support sector departments to collect the required data, align monitoring and reporting frameworks and to report on key outputs on the EPWP reporting system</li> <li>• Monitor the performance of provincial departments on the use of the incentive grant against the conditions in the framework and report to National Treasury on a monthly and quarterly basis</li> <li>• Evaluate the final performance of provincial departments after the end of the financial year</li> <li>• Issue guidelines to provincial departments on how to report expenditure, by 31 March 2022</li> <li>• Analyse reported data and provide feedback to sector stakeholders</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Compile and sign business plans on how they will achieve the incentive grant targets by 31 March 2022</li> <li>• By 31 March 2022, sign the standard incentive agreement with national DPWI agreeing to comply with the conditions and obligations of the grant before receiving any incentive payment</li> <li>• Report EPWP performance onto the EPWP reporting system and update progress monthly in accordance with the reporting requirements in the incentive agreement</li> <li>• Submit financial and non-financial reports on the use of the incentive grant on a monthly and quarterly basis in the format and manner prescribed by National Treasury and DPWI</li> <li>• Submit an annual evaluation report on the use of the incentive grant in the format and manner prescribed by National Treasury and DPWI</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b>                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provincial departments must have reported EPWP performance by 29 April 2022 to be eligible for an allocation</li> <li>• Provincial departments participate in the planning exercise from December to January each year and submit their business plans and targets to DPWI during this process, in the format prescribed</li> <li>• DPWI to distribute the incentive agreements for endorsement by provincial heads of departments by the end of February every year</li> <li>• Provincial heads of departments to sign the incentive agreement with DPWI by 31 March 2023 and agree to comply with the conditions and obligations of the incentive grant</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

## SPORT, ARTS AND CULTURE GRANTS

| Community Library Services Grant                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sport, Arts and Culture (Vote 37)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To enable the South African society to gain access to knowledge and updated information that will improve its socio-economic status</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To transform urban and rural community library infrastructure, facilities and services (primarily targeting previously disadvantaged communities) through a recapitalised programme at provincial level in support of local government and national initiatives</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improved coordination and collaboration between national, provincial and local government on library services</li> <li>• Equitable access to library and information services delivered to all rural and urban communities</li> <li>• Improved library infrastructure and services that meet the specific needs of the communities they serve</li> <li>• Improved staff capacity at urban and rural libraries to respond appropriately to community knowledge and information needs</li> <li>• Improved culture of reading and literacy development</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 300 000 library materials (books, periodicals, toys etc.) purchased</li> <li>• Library information and communication technology infrastructure and systems software installed and maintained in all provinces</li> <li>• New services established for the visually impaired at 10 identified community libraries in all provinces</li> <li>• 25 new library structures completed</li> <li>• four new dual-purpose library structures completed</li> <li>• 10 upgraded library structures completed</li> <li>• 30 maintained library structures completed</li> <li>• 2 495 existing contract library staff maintained in all provinces</li> <li>• Number of new staff appointed for dual-purpose libraries</li> <li>• 68 new staff appointed at public libraries to support the shifting of the function to provinces</li> <li>• Capacity building programmes for public librarians</li> <li>• Number of units of personal protective equipment procured (by type)</li> <li>• Litres of sanitisers procured</li> <li>• Community libraries deep cleaned due to COVID-19</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 6: Social cohesion and safe communities</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Outcome indicators</li> <li>• Output indicators</li> <li>• Inputs</li> <li>• Key activities</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The provincial business plans must be developed in accordance with identified priority areas</li> <li>• Provincial departments may only request (in writing, to the transferring officer) to amend the business plan by the end of October 2022</li> <li>• Provinces may not exceed the 20 per cent threshold provided for variation orders on infrastructure projects without the approval of the transferring officer</li> <li>• To qualify for allocations in 2023/24 provinces must submit progress reports that detail a phased approach towards the full funding of the function, either by assignment to municipalities, or preparation of provinces to take over the function, or a combination of both. This process must be completed by the end of the 2022 Medium Term Expenditure Framework (MTEF) provided funding is available</li> <li>• Grant funding must not be used to replace funding for items that provinces have previously allocated to community libraries</li> <li>• Provinces may use a maximum of 5 per cent of the total amount allocated to them for capacity building and provincial management of the grant at the provincial department and the details of how these funds will be used must be included in their respective business plans</li> <li>• Provinces must include in their business plans, the scope of work for upgrades, including the budget to be committed to the upgrading of existing libraries</li> <li>• Provinces must include in their business plans the scope of work and budget for maintenance of projects</li> <li>• Funds earmarked to support Schedule 5 function shift in category B municipalities and to establish dual purpose service points may only be used for that purpose. Provinces may use up to 80 per cent of their earmarked allocations in 2022/23 to address the Schedule 5 function shift imperative in category B municipalities. At least 20 per cent of the earmarked allocations must be used to establish and sustain dual purpose service points in collaboration with provincial departments of basic education. The detail of how these funds will be used by provinces must be included in their respective business plans. The total earmarked allocations per province are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Eastern Cape: R71 million</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

| <b>Community Library Services Grant</b>                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Free State: R91 million</li> <li>o Gauteng: R 98 million</li> <li>o KwaZulu-Natal: R88 million</li> <li>o Limpopo: R30 million</li> <li>o Mpumalanga: R68 million</li> <li>o Northern Cape: R61 million</li> <li>o North West: R75 million</li> <li>o Western Cape: R88 million</li> <li>• Service level agreements (SLAs) determining reporting protocols must be signed with receiving municipalities within two months after the 2022 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) takes effect</li> <li>• The SLAs must include financial commitments over the MTEF in addition to the payment schedules to municipalities and reporting protocols which outline measurable performance targets for each municipality</li> <li>• The allocations from this conditional grant funding must only be used for items that are provided for in the conditional grant framework and in line with the approved business plan</li> <li>• To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic, provinces must submit business plans that include the use of grant funds for hand sanitizer for library users, sanitization and deep cleaning of libraries and provision of personal protective equipment for staff</li> <li>• Provinces must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in their reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 12 of the Division of Revenue Act</li> </ul> |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allocations are based on an evaluation report for 2020/21 conducted by the national Department of Sport, Arts and Culture (DSAC) which identified community library needs and priorities for 2022</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This funding is intended to address backlogs and disparities in the provision and maintenance of community library services across provinces, and enable the DSAC to provide strategic guidance and alignment with national priorities</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allocated R1.4 billion and 100 per cent of the allocation was transferred to provinces. R1.1 billion was spent by provinces by the end of the financial year, 93.9 per cent of the total after including provincial roll-overs</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                                           | <b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 11 new libraries built</li> <li>• 44 libraries upgraded</li> <li>• 41 new staff appointed</li> <li>• 89 285 library materials procured</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The projected life will be informed by evaluation reports. Allocations may become part of the provincial equitable share in 2023/24 if provinces have completed the function shift and completed a process that leads to the full funding of the service</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2022/23: R1.6 billion; 2023/24: R1.6 billion and 2024/25: R1.6 billion</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Four instalments: 14 April 2022; 15 July 2022; 14 October 2022; and 20 January 2023</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <b>Responsibilities of the national department</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Establish an intergovernmental forum with provinces that meets at least twice a year to discuss issues related to the provision of community library services</li> <li>• Participate in at least one intergovernmental forum meeting per province between provinces and municipalities per year</li> <li>• Identify challenges and risks and prepare mitigation strategies</li> <li>• Monitor and evaluate implementation</li> <li>• Evaluate annual performance of the grant for the previous financial year, for submission to National Treasury within four months after the end of the financial year</li> <li>• Submit monthly financial and quarterly performance reports to the National Treasury</li> <li>• Determine outputs and targets for 2023/24 with provincial departments</li> <li>• DSAC must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 10 of the Division of Revenue Act and must share these reports with the National Disaster Management Centre</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|                                                                           | <b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provinces must establish intergovernmental forums with municipalities within their province that are funded through this grant, that meet at least three times a year to discuss issues related to the provision of community library services</li> <li>• Provincial departments must establish capacity to monitor and evaluate SLAs with municipalities</li> <li>• Provinces must maintain the number of staff appointed using this conditional grant</li> <li>• Submit evaluation reports to the DSAC within two months after the end of the financial year</li> <li>• Submit signed monthly financial reports to DSAC within 15 days after the end of every month</li> <li>• Submit quarterly performance reports to the DSAC within 30 days after the end of the quarter</li> <li>• Provinces must complete the conversion of contract staff to permanent staff by end of April 2023</li> <li>• Provinces must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in their reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 12 of the Division of Revenue Act</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

| Community Library Services Grant               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Provinces must submit function shift progress report to DSAC by 30 November 2022</li><li>• Progress reports must detail at least the following:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◦ criteria that will be used to evaluate the capacity of municipalities to administer the function on behalf of the province</li><li>◦ a policy framework for funding municipalities that administer the service with details of this funding for a three-year time period</li></ul></li><li>• Provinces to submit draft business plans to DSAC by 6 September 2022. Business plans must be aligned to their strategies for full funding of the function</li><li>• DSAC to evaluate provincial business plans and provide feedback to provinces by 30 September 2022</li><li>• Provinces to submit final provincial business plans to DSAC by 31 January 2023</li><li>• DSAC approves business plans and submits them to National Treasury by 31 March 2023</li></ul> |

| <b>Mass Participation and Sport Development Grant</b>                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sport, Arts and Culture (Vote 37)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 5, Part A</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increasing citizens' access to sport and recreation activities</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To facilitate sport and active recreation participation and empowerment in partnership with relevant stakeholders</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increased and sustained participation in sport and active recreation</li> <li>• Improved sector capacity to deliver sport and active recreation</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>School sport</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ learners supported to participate in the National School Sport Championships</li> <li>○ learners participating in school sport tournaments at a provincial level</li> <li>○ learners participating in school sport tournaments at a district level</li> <li>○ schools provided with equipment and/or attire</li> <li>○ people trained</li> <li>○ school sport coordinators remunerated</li> <li>○ school sport structures supported</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Community sport and active recreation</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ <b>Active recreation (Siyadlala)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ people actively participating in organised sport and active recreation events</li> <li>○ indigenous games clubs supported per code</li> <li>○ hubs provided with equipment and/or attire</li> <li>○ active recreation coordinators remunerated</li> <li>○ number of learners/youth attending the youth camp</li> <li>○ people trained in Siyadlala</li> </ul> </li> <li>○ <b>Club development</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ local leagues supported</li> <li>○ people trained (active recreation and sport academies)</li> <li>○ club coordinators remunerated</li> <li>○ clubs provided with equipment and or attire</li> </ul> </li> <li>○ <b>Sport academies</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ athletes supported by the sport academies</li> <li>○ sport academies supported (equipment and personnel)</li> <li>○ sport focus schools supported</li> </ul> </li> <li>○ <b>Netball World Cup 2023</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ preparations for Netball World Cup 2023 supported</li> </ul> </li> <li>○ <b>Transversal matters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ sport and active recreation projects implemented by the provincial sports confederation</li> <li>○ provincial programmes contributing to "I choose 2B Active" implemented</li> </ul> </li> <li>○ <b>Management</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ staff appointed on a long-term contract</li> <li>○ administration standards met</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 6: Social cohesion and safe communities</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Grant purpose</li> <li>• Outcome indicators</li> <li>• Grant outputs</li> <li>• Output indicators</li> <li>• Key activities</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                      | <p><b>Provincial compliance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provinces must ensure that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ all structures at all levels are aligned to the 16 Department of Sport, Arts and Culture (DSAC) priority codes to contribute to seamless service delivery (football, netball, rugby, cricket, athletics, basketball, volleyball, goalball, swimming, gymnastics, hockey, softball, chess, table tennis, tennis, amateur boxing)</li> <li>○ 50 per cent of hubs and clubs supported must be from rural and farm areas</li> <li>○ list of schools, hubs and clubs must be provided with the business plan and the support required</li> <li>○ performance evidence in prescribed format must be timeously submitted, irrespective of the status of the project, as per the technical indicator descriptors</li> <li>○ funds from this grant are not used on projects falling outside the scope of the grant unless, following a written request, approval to such effect is granted by the transferring officer</li> </ul> </li> <li>• The provincial allocation must be utilised as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ school sport: 40 per cent</li> <li>○ community sport and active recreation: 39 per cent</li> <li>○ sport academies: 9 per cent</li> <li>○ transversal matters: 4 per cent</li> <li>○ management: 8 per cent</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Provinces, based on their provincial dynamics, may apply to the transferring officer to change the above sub-allocations</li> </ul> <p><b>School sport: 40 per cent</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

| <b>Mass Participation and Sport Development Grant</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provinces must ring-fence R10 million to provide transport, attire and delivery of provincial teams to the various segments of the national school sport championships. The allocation to the host province will consider the funds required for hosting the national championships and will include accommodation, meals and other costs associated with staging of the championships</li> <li>The remaining school sport allocation must be allocated as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10 per cent for training of people to deliver school sport</li> <li>20 per cent to purchase equipment and or attire for schools below quintile 3 identified through participation in leagues</li> <li>40 per cent to deliver district and provincial competitions</li> <li>15 per cent to remunerate coordinators who coordinate, support, monitor and evaluate school sport at district and local levels</li> <li>15 per cent to support school sport structures</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Community sport and active recreation: 39 per cent</b></p> <p><b>Active recreation: 19 per cent</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provinces must ring-fence R3 million per province for the National Youth Camp to provide transport, accommodation, meals, attire, security, public liability, medical support, stationery, and the costs associated with plenary meetings</li> <li>The remaining active recreation allocation must be allocated as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>40 per cent for people actively participating in organised sport and active recreation events</li> <li>20 per cent to purchase equipment and attire</li> <li>20 per cent for remuneration of community sport coordinators</li> <li>5 per cent for ministerial outreach programmes</li> <li>15 per cent for training</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Club development: 20 per cent</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The portion of the grant ring-fenced for club development must be allocated as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>65 per cent to support leagues and the clubs that are in the rural sport development programme club development</li> <li>15 per cent for accredited training in sport administration, team management, coaching and technical officiating</li> <li>15 per cent to purchase sport equipment and attire</li> <li>5 per cent for remuneration of club development coordinators</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Sport academies: 9 per cent</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The allocation must be used for the support and resourcing of district and provincial academies in line with sport academies framework and guidelines of DSAC <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>40 per cent for resourcing of district and provincial academies (equipment and remuneration of personnel)</li> <li>40 per cent for athlete support as documented in the academy framework</li> <li>5 per cent for sport focus schools</li> <li>15 per cent training</li> </ul> </li> <li>The allocation must be used to provide support to accredited sport focus schools that meet the specified requirements outlined in the sport academies framework. Provision of support to schools includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>upgrading sport facilities</li> <li>resourcing them with a gymnasium</li> <li>establishing a basic medical facility/room with basic equipment</li> <li>providing sport code specific equipment</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Transversal matters: 4 per cent</b></p> <p><b>Provincial sport confederation: 2 per cent</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provinces may transfer funds to the provincial sport confederation provided: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a transfer plan has been developed and submitted together with a signed business plan approved by DSAC</li> <li>a service level agreement has been entered into between the provincial department and the provincial sport confederation stating clearly what is expected of the provincial sport confederation</li> <li>a monitoring mechanism is in place to monitor expenditure and performance by the sport confederation as per the SLA</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Provincial programmes: 1 per cent</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>These are specific provincial programmes that contribute to the “I Choose 2B Active” Campaign and Recognition programme</li> </ul> <p><b>Management: 8 per cent</b></p> <p><b>Appointing staff: 7 per cent</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provinces are expected to utilise this portion of the allocation for the appointment of staff</li> <li>Staff must be appointed on a three-year contract to implement conditional grant programmes. The allocation is not for support staff in programmes such as finance, planning, monitoring and evaluation or research</li> </ul> <p><b>Administration: 1 per cent</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provinces are expected to use this portion of the allocation to ensure that all their submissions are packaged properly (including business plans project implementation plan monthly, quarterly and annual reports) and for logistical arrangements relating to the administration of the grant</li> </ul> |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Each province is allocated a baseline of R20 million, thereafter the equitable share formula proportions are applied to determine the remaining amount</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

| <b>Mass Participation and Sport Development Grant</b>                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>R30 million from the total conditional grant allocation is ring-fenced towards the preparation and delivery of the 2023 Netball World Cup and is allocated to the Western Cape province. The province will transfer this amount to the Netball World Cup 2023 local organising committee. A service level agreement will be signed between the province and the Netball World Cup 2023 local organising committee</li> <li>The Northern Cape's allocation is increased due to ensure an increase in participation due to the vastness of the province. R2 million and R3 million has been deducted from Gauteng and KwaZulu-Natal respectively to fund this</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The conditional grant is assisting the sport sector in implementing the National Sport and Recreation Plan objectives</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>R620 million was allocated and R620 million (100 per cent) was transferred to provinces. R626.9 million was available for provinces to spend (including provincial roll-over of R6.9 million). R539.8 million (86 per cent) was spent by provinces</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>58 439 people actively participating in organised sport and active recreation events</li> <li>120 345 learners participating in school sport tournaments at district level</li> <li>5324 schools, hubs and clubs provided with equipment and/ or attire</li> <li>2249 athletes supported by the sport academy</li> <li>55 sport academies supported</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Grant continues until 2022/23, subject to review</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R604 million; 2023/24: R604 million; 2024/25: R631 million</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Four instalments: 26 May 2022; 26 August 2022; 25 November 2022 and 26 January 2023</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Evaluate annual reports for the 2020/21 grants for submission to the National Treasury by 29 July 2022</li> <li>Agree on outputs and targets with provincial departments in line with grant objective for 2023/24 by 31 August 2022</li> <li>Provide the guidelines and criteria for the development and approval of business plans</li> <li>Monitor implementation and provide support</li> <li>Submit approved business plan for 2022/23 to the National Treasury by 29 April 2022</li> <li>Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury 45 days after the end of each quarter</li> <li>Ensure that all the conditional grant practice notes issued by National Treasury are adhered to</li> <li>Desktop monitoring: analysis of monthly and quarterly reports received by provinces</li> <li>Physical verification visits to the provinces to verify what has been reported in the monthly and quarterly reports</li> <li>Hold quarterly review sessions with all conditional grant role players from the provinces</li> <li>May implement internal mechanisms to manage the quarterly disbursements of the grant where there is non-compliance with the conditions of the grant. This may include withholding and reallocation of tranche payments</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Submit the 2021/22 annual evaluation report to DSAC by 27 May 2022</li> <li>Submit monthly reports as per the requirements contained in the 2022 Division of Revenue Act</li> <li>Monitor progress of programmes delivered through the conditional grant</li> <li>Western Cape province must report on progress with preparatory work for the 2023 Netball World Cup so that spending and progress on these activities can be separated from the performance of the rest of the grant</li> <li>Ensure that conditional grant managers attend all national conditional grant meetings</li> <li>Ensure that capacity exists to manage the grant and that there is a grant manager responsible for the grant framework, planning, implementation and reporting</li> <li>Ensure organisational capacity to deliver on the programmes that are implemented through the grant</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provinces submit draft business plan to DSAC by 9 December 2022</li> <li>DSAC evaluates draft business plans by 15 December 2022</li> <li>Comments sent to provinces by 16 January 2023</li> <li>Provinces submit revised business plans to DSAC by 10 February 2023</li> <li>Head of department approves business plan by 31 March 2023</li> <li>DSAC submits business plans to National Treasury by 28 April 2023</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

## TRANSPORT GRANTS

| Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transport (Vote 40)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 4, Part A</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To ensure efficient and effective investment in provincial roads to implement the Road Infrastructure Strategic Framework for South Africa in line with the S'hamba Sonke road programme and other related road infrastructure asset management programmes</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To supplement provincial investments for road infrastructure maintenance (routine, periodic and special maintenance)</li> <li>To ensure that all roads are classified as per the Road Infrastructure Strategic Framework for South Africa and the technical recommendations for highways, and the Road Classification and Access Management guidelines</li> <li>To implement and maintain road asset management systems</li> <li>To supplement provincial projects for the repair of roads and bridges damaged by unforeseen incidents including natural disasters</li> <li>To improve road safety with a special focus on pedestrian safety in rural areas</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improve the condition and lifespan of provincial roads and level of service backed by a periodic five-year review of the road network conditions</li> <li>Improved rates of employment and community participation through labour-intensive construction methodologies and skills development through the delivery of roads infrastructure projects</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Final road asset management plan and tabled project list for the 2022 medium term expenditure framework (MTEF) in a table B5 format finalised by 31 March 2022</li> <li>Network condition assessment and determination of priority projects list from the road asset management systems</li> <li>The following actual delivery related measures against 2022/23 targets defined in the final road asset management plan and annual performance plan for each province: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>number of m<sup>2</sup> of surfaced roads rehabilitated (quarterly)</li> <li>number of m<sup>2</sup> of surfaced roads resurfaced (overlay or reseal)</li> <li>number of m<sup>2</sup> of blacktop patching (including pothole repairs)</li> <li>number of kilometres of gravel roads re-gravelled</li> <li>number of kilometres of gravel roads bladed</li> <li>number of kilometres of gravel roads upgraded (funded from provincial equitable share)</li> </ul> </li> <li>The following performance, based on national job creation indicators: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>number of jobs created</li> <li>number of full time equivalents created</li> <li>number of youths employed (age 18 – 35)</li> <li>number of women employed</li> <li>number of people living with disabilities employed</li> </ul> </li> <li>Number of small, medium micro enterprises contracted on the provinces' contractor development programme</li> <li>Updated road condition data (paved and unpaved) including instrumental/automated road survey data, traffic data, safety audit report and bridge conditions</li> </ul> |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant uses a road asset management plan which contains the following details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>network hierarchy</li> <li>performance management framework</li> <li>gap analysis</li> <li>information and systems, and lifecycle planning</li> <li>current and future demand</li> <li>financial plan</li> <li>monitoring, reviewing and continual improvements</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant funds routine, periodic and special maintenance road infrastructure projects</li> <li>This grant may fund visual condition inspections, and not more than R6500/km and R2500/km may be used for paved and gravel roads respectively</li> <li>Provinces may use a maximum of 25 per cent of the allocation for rehabilitation activities, which includes the surfacing or block paving of gravel roads</li> <li>Any other improvements to roads and new facilities must be funded from the provincial equitable share</li> <li>The framework must be read in conjunction with the practice note issued by the Department of Transport (DoT) as agreed with National Treasury</li> <li>Provinces must show commitment by budgeting from the provincial equitable share to match or exceed grant allocations</li> <li>To ensure efficient usage of grant funds, the DoT, in consultation with National Treasury, can instruct that provinces to utilise national transversal appointments for project implementation</li> <li>The payment of the first instalment is dependent upon submission to the national DoT and the relevant provincial treasury of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>planning for the infrastructure reporting model for the 2022 MTEF by 22 April 2022</li> <li>final road asset management plan and tabled project list for the 2021 MTEF in a table B5 format by 31</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                          |

| Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                    | <p>January 2022</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ submission to DoT of all the quarterly performance reports that have become due for the 2021/22 financial year, in terms of the Division of Revenue Act and the requirements of this framework, prior to date of release of payment</li> <li>• Payment of subsequent instalments is dependent upon the submission of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ previous quarter's monthly infrastructure reporting model reports</li> <li>○ all quarterly performance reports that have become due, in terms of the Division of Revenue Act, prior to date of release of payment</li> </ul> </li> <li>• The signed-off annual grant performance evaluation report and signed off draft road asset management plan and project list in table B5 format will remain a requirement for the second instalment as required by the Division of Revenue Act and the requirements of this framework</li> <li>• The infrastructure programme management plan and road asset management systems data submission will be a requirement for the third tranche</li> <li>• The infrastructure programme implementation plan and 2023/24 project list will be a requirement for the fourth tranche</li> <li>• For the Road Infrastructure Strategic Framework class R1, R2 and R3 roads, the data collection requirements are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ visual condition data according to technical methods for highway nine for pavements no older than two years, and technical methods for highway 19 for bridges no older than five years</li> <li>○ instrumental pavement data for roughness, rut depth and macro texture according to technical methods for highway 13 no older than two years</li> <li>○ instrumental pavement data for deflections according to technical methods for highway 13 no older than five years</li> <li>○ traffic data according to technical methods for highway three, technical methods for highway eight and technical methods for highway 14 no older than three years</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Provinces must submit to the DoT, updated road condition data, (for paved and unpaved) including instrumental/ automated road survey data, traffic data, safety audit report and bridge conditions by 30 September 2022</li> <li>• The Provincial Road Maintenance Grant (PRMG) allocation can be allocated to the following projects as identified and prioritised through the provincial road asset management systems: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ routine maintenance (operating expenditure): includes day-to-day routine activities such as cleaning drains and culverts, vegetation control, line marking, guard rail repair, road sign repair, crack sealing, patching, edge repair, spot regravelling, and blading</li> <li>○ periodic maintenance (operating expenditure): includes periodically scheduled activities such as fog sprays/diluted emulsions/rejuvenators, surface seals and functional asphalt overlays &lt; 50 mm in thickness. For gravel roads it includes re-gravelling up to 100 mm thick</li> <li>○ special maintenance (operating expenditure): includes the repair of selected pavement areas up to maximum of 25 per cent of project length followed by application of surface seal or functional asphalt overlay &lt; 50 mm. Also includes reinstatement of slope stability, repairs to existing structures and the repair of damage caused by floods or accidents</li> <li>○ rehabilitation (capital expenditure): includes increasing the structural capacity of an existing pavement through the recycling of existing layers and/or addition of new granular layers or structural asphalt overlays &gt; 80mm thick and upgrading or block paving of gravel roads with more than 300 vehicles per day. These rehabilitation activities are however limited to a maximum of 25 per cent of the PRMG allocation</li> </ul> </li> <li>• The PRMG allocation cannot be allocated to the following projects: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ any costs associated with feasibility studies, tendering &amp; programme management support</li> <li>○ the hire, purchasing, repairs, maintenance and operational costs of construction plant &amp; equipment</li> <li>○ improvements (capital expenditure): this comprises works that aim to improve the quality of service on roads with an unacceptable quality of service. These include measures of improving quality of service on existing roads such as increases the width in selected areas (i.e. addition of climbing/passing lanes), increases in the width over the total length of the project i.e. addition of paved shoulder and localized geometric and intersection improvements. These activities could in some instances include complete rehabilitation of the existing pavement structure</li> <li>○ the upgrading of gravel roads to surface roads, the construction of new roads and new interchanges do not qualify for funding under this grant</li> <li>○ new facilities (capital expenditure): this comprises works that aim to improve network capacity and includes the upgrading of earth (dirt) road to an engineered gravel road, the upgrading of a gravel road to a surfaced road and upgrading of single carriageway road to four-lane or dual carriageway road. The construction of new gravel or surfaced road where previously no road existed (brown/green fields construction). The construction of new bridge to replace existing bridge or new interchange to replace intersection</li> </ul> </li> <li>• The following amounts per province must be used in 2022/23 for the repair of infrastructure damaged by the natural disaster in KwaZulu-Natal in 2019 and declared in respective provincial gazettes, and as verified by the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ 2022/23: R490 million</li> <li>○ 2023/24: R293 million</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Should the cost of repairing the disaster affected infrastructure exceed the amounts earmarked above province must fund that shortfall from their provincial equitable share</li> </ul> |

| <b>Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant</b>                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Business plans for the allocated disaster funds must be submitted to the NDMC and DoT prior to the transfer of the allocation</li> <li>Disaster reconstruction and rehabilitation funds may only be utilised for approved projects as listed in the post disaster verification assessment reports and approved business plans</li> <li>Quarterly performance reports on disaster allocations must be submitted to the NDMC and DoT</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allocations are based on the PRMG formula, which takes into account the extent of the provincial road network (gravel/paved), the traffic volumes, the visual condition indices on the network and geo-climatic and topographic factors</li> <li>Unallocated amounts in 2023/24 and 2024/25 will be allocated as an incentive based on the level of service efficiency achieved in road project investments undertaken</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant is intended to ensure that provinces give priority to road infrastructure and promote efficiency in road investment</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Of the R10.5 billion allocated, R9.8 billion, (97 per cent) was spent by provinces by the end of the national financial year</li> <li>In addition of the R630 million allocated for rural roads, was allocated to provinces</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provinces developed and updated the road asset management plan</li> <li>22 232 kilometers of surfaced roads visually assessed as per the applicable technical methods for highway manual</li> <li>26 575 kilometers of gravel roads visually assessed as per the applicable technical methods for highway manual</li> <li>4 800 946 of m2 of surfaced roads rehabilitated (effectively 934 km)</li> <li>7 021 417 of m2 of surfaced roads resurfaced (overlay or reseal) (effectively 1809 km)</li> <li>1 158 366 of m2 of blacktop patching (including pothole repairs) (effectively 556 km)</li> <li>4035 kilometres (km) of gravel roads re-gravelled</li> <li>352 233 kilometres (km) of gravel roads bladed</li> <li>99 204 number of jobs created</li> <li>5 353 number of full-time equivalents created</li> <li>18 461 number of youths employed (18-35)</li> <li>76 662 number of women employed</li> <li>158 number of people living with disabilities employed</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The grant is ongoing, but will be subject to periodic review</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R11.3 billion; 2023/24: R13.3 billion and 2024/25 R13.6 billion</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Payment will be made in accordance with a payment schedule agreed to with provinces and approved by National Treasury</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury 45 days after the end of each quarter</li> <li>Submit a grant evaluation report to National Treasury four months after the end of the financial year</li> <li>Review the performance-based allocation mechanism for use in determining future allocations</li> <li>Confirm the correctness of data submitted by provinces by assessing a representative sample</li> <li>Ensure that road asset management plan project list and infrastructure reporting model are updated and aligned</li> <li>Upload submitted road condition data into a central repository</li> <li>Monitor project implementation through on-going engagements, quarterly through bilateral and site inspections</li> <li>Implement internal mechanisms to monitor adherence to grant conditions and manage the disbursements of the grant where there is non-compliance. Measures to address non-compliance include withholding transfers, as provided for in the Division of Revenue Act. If matters are still unresolved, this may result in the stopping and reallocation of tranche payments in of the Division of Revenue Act</li> <li>Put in place national transversal appointments and internal mechanisms to assist the identified provinces to implement the projects submitted by the provinces through the use of the national transversal appointments</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provincial departments must submit monthly infrastructure reports that comply with the infrastructure reporting model to DoT and the relevant provincial treasury 22 days after the end of each month</li> <li>Provinces must align the road asset management plan, project list and ensure the infrastructure reporting model the ERS and eQPR systems are kept up to date</li> <li>Identification and preparation of project profile reports in partnership with the DoT</li> <li>Identification and submission of projects to be implemented by the DoT</li> <li>Reports from provinces shall also have information on job creation and contractor development programme</li> <li>Ensure that table B5 project list is tabled at the provincial legislature before being gazetted by the member of the executive council</li> <li>Submit completed and signed off quarterly performance report templates 30 days after the end of each quarter, together with a separate and signed off report on safety projects as per the requirements of the performance incentive allocation</li> <li>Submit completed and signed-off annual grant performance evaluation reports two months after the end of each financial year, together with a separate chapter/report on safety projects as per the requirements of the performance incentive allocation</li> </ul> |

| <b>Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant</b>             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provincial departments must implement their projects in line with the S'hamba Sonke and the Expanded Public Works Programme guidelines</li> <li>• Ensure that approved grant funded projects are published as part of the Estimates of Provincial Revenue and Expenditure through the provincial legislative processes</li> <li>• Ensure projects are selected using road asset management system as the primary source of information</li> <li>• Design and implement projects in compliance with the S'hamba Sonke principles and Expanded Public Works Programme guidelines</li> <li>• Submit updated road condition data (for paved and unpaved roads) including instrumental/ automated road survey data, traffic data, safety audit report and bridge condition data by 30 September 2022</li> </ul>                                                                                                                |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provinces must submit a draft 2023/24 road asset management plan with a minimum of five years of planned projects selected using road asset management system as the primary source, by 30 June 2022</li> <li>• Provinces must submit the Infrastructure Programme Management Plan including 2023 MTEF project list by 31 August 2022</li> <li>• Road asset management plans, including 2023 MTEF prioritised project lists (the Infrastructure Programme Management Plan) must be reviewed by DoT and feedback provided by 30 September 2022</li> <li>• Provinces must submit the Infrastructure Programme Implementation Plan including 2023/24 delivery project list by 30 November 2022</li> <li>• Provinces to submit final 2023/24 road asset management plan and table B5 to DoT, the relevant provincial treasury and National Treasury by 31 January 2023 indicating all the required planned targets</li> </ul> |

| <b>Public Transport Operations Grant</b>                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transport (Vote 40)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 4, Part A</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Subsidised road based public transport services</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To provide supplementary funding towards public transport services provided by provincial departments of transport</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The provision of public transport services in terms of contracts which are kilometre based and affordable to the users of the services</li> <li>Improved efficiencies in public transport spending</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of vehicles subsidised</li> <li>Number of vehicles subsidised (cumulative annual number)</li> <li>Number of scheduled trips</li> <li>Number of trips operated</li> <li>Number of passengers</li> <li>Number of kilometres</li> <li>Number of employees</li> </ul> <p><b>Response to COVID-19 pandemic</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of public transport vehicles sanitised</li> <li>Number of public transport facilities sanitised</li> <li>Number of hand-washing facilities installed</li> <li>Litres of sanitiser and disinfectant procured</li> <li>Number of public transport drivers and other frontline public transport workers provided with personal protective equipment (by type of equipment per category of worker)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation</li> <li>Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not applicable</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This conditional grant provides supplementary funding to subsidise service contracts entered into between the provincial departments of transport and public transport operators for the provision of affordable subsidised transport services</li> <li>If the contracting function is devolved to any municipality before the 2022/23 adjustment budget, the appropriate portion of the grant will also be devolved to the municipality. The implementation of the devolution should be managed in terms of section 16 of the 2022 Division of Revenue Act</li> <li>Where contracts are not devolved, provinces must continue performing the contracting function until this function is assigned to a municipality in terms of the provisions of the National Land Transport Act (Act 5 of 2009). The municipality and province will have to make transitional arrangements to ensure payments to operators to meet contractual commitments. A service level agreement between the province and the municipality must be signed and funds must flow in line with 2022 Division of Revenue Act requirements. Provinces must take all reasonable measures to assist the transition within a framework to be prescribed by the national Department of Transport (DoT) and National Treasury</li> <li>In cases where a contract, or part thereof, is transferred in terms of any applicable legislation or legal provision as part of the integrated public transport network of the municipality, the funds allocated to such a contract or part thereof must be ring-fenced and transferred to the municipality taking over the contract from the province</li> <li>For the purpose of planning, provinces must share relevant information with municipalities relating to this grant, where services link to integrated public transport networks</li> <li>All new contracts, including designs and operators' business plans detailing subsidised services, must be approved by the public transport integration committee, and be in line with relevant legislation and in compliance with the public transport strategy. Where an intermodal planning committee is established at municipal level, in terms of the National Land Transport Act, the functions of the two committees must be consolidated to ensure integration of planning, services and modes</li> <li>Provinces must ensure that public transport integration committees are established and functional and that no new contracts are paid from the grant if they are not considered by the public transport integration committee</li> <li>In order to ensure efficient usage of grant funds, the DoT in consultation with the National Treasury can instruct that contracting authorities to utilise national transversal appointment for items such as professional services for service design, vehicles and information technology (including automated fare collection), and vehicle tracking</li> <li>Arrangements for the IC52/97 (Moloto Road Bus Contract): Part of Gauteng's allocation is ring-fenced for the introduction of a new contract to replace IC52/97 (Moloto Road Bus Contract) in 2022/23 as determined by National Treasury after consultation with the DoT and the province</li> <li>To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic, provinces may use grant funds for the sanitisation of public transport vehicles and other public transport facilities, including the provision of personal protective equipment for public transport workers, hand washing facilities and provisions for physical distancing</li> <li>Provinces must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in their reports submitted in terms of section 12 of the Division of Revenue Act</li> </ul> |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allocations are based on 2009 Division of Revenue Act allocation baseline, weighted for the average shares of historical contributions that supplement the grant. Provinces/contracting authorities should determine</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

| <b>Public Transport Operations Grant</b>                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                           | individual operator's budgets and ensure that the operation stays within the allocation or provide supplementary funds from their provincial budget                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Subsidies are earmarked for the provision of public transport services</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcome</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allocated and transferred R6.7 billion to provinces of which R5.9 billion was spent by the end of the national financial year</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of vehicles subsidised: 6170</li> <li>Number of kilometres subsidised: 185 327 944</li> <li>Subsidy per passenger: R8.21</li> <li>Subsidy per kilometre operated: R8.25</li> <li>Passengers per vehicle: 2191.6</li> <li>Passengers per trip operated: 35.4</li> <li>Employees per vehicle: 2.1</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | As provided for in the National Land Transport Act 5 of 2009                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R7.1 billion; 2023/24: R7.4 billion and 2024/25: R7.7 billion</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monthly instalments according to a payment schedule approved by National Treasury</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disburse allocations to provinces</li> <li>Collect and evaluate operational and financial data from provinces and consolidate for submission to National Treasury</li> <li>Maintain a national database with key performance indicators of public transport services as per data received from provinces</li> <li>Submit quarterly and annual reports to National Treasury in line with Division of Revenue Act requirements and time frames</li> <li>Advise provinces/contracting authorities regarding the design of contracted services</li> <li>In the event that a service level agreement is signed between Gauteng province and the national department for the management of the IC52/97 contract, the service level agreement must include provision for capacity and resources needed to administer the contract</li> <li>Implement internal mechanisms to monitor adherence to grant conditions and manage the disbursements of the grant where there is non-compliance. Measures to address non-compliance include withholding transfers, as provided for the Division of Revenue Act. If matters are still unresolved, this may result in the stopping and reallocation of tranche payments in terms of the Division of Revenue Act</li> <li>DoT must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 10 of the Division of Revenue Act and must share these reports with the National Disaster Management Centre</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any contractual agreement entered into in relation to this grant will be the responsibility of the contracting authority</li> <li>Provincial departments remain responsible for funding any shortfall experienced on this grant from their provincial equitable share</li> <li>Ensure that contracted operators' certified claims are paid within 30 days from the date of receipt</li> <li>Provinces must monitor and verify the correctness of the operators' claims in terms of the kilometres of service provided and provide a monthly summary report to the transferring officer</li> <li>Certify and submit monthly performance reports to DoT within 25 days after the end of the month, and quarterly performance reports within 30 days after the end of each quarter using the reporting format developed by DoT</li> <li>Provinces must inform the transferring officer of any disputes or challenges that may lead to service disruptions</li> <li>Provinces must ensure that public transport integration committee are established and functional and that no new contracts are paid from the grant if they are not considered by the public transport integration committee for approval</li> <li>Provincial departments must submit monthly report on COVID-19 expenditure at the end of each month</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not applicable</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

## **Part 3: Frameworks for Conditional Grants to Municipalities**

### **Detailed frameworks on Schedule 4, Part B; Schedule 5, Part B; Schedule 6, Part B; and Schedule 7, Part B grants to municipalities**

#### **Introduction**

This annexure provides a brief description for each grant in Schedule 4, Part B; Schedule 5, Part B; Schedule 6, Part B; and Schedule 7, Part B of the 2022 Division of Revenue Bill. The following are key areas considered for each grant:

- Strategic goal and purpose of the grant
- Outcome statements and outputs of the grant
- Priority(ties) of government that the grant primarily contributes to
- Conditions of the grant (additional to what is required in the Bill)
- Criteria for allocation between municipalities
- Rationale for funding through a conditional grant
- Past performance
- The projected life of the grant
- 2022 MTEF allocations
- The payment schedule
- Responsibilities of transferring national department and receiving municipalities
- Process for approval of business plans for 2023/24

The attached frameworks are not part of the Division of Revenue Bill, but are published in order to provide more information on each grant to parliament, legislatures, municipal councils, officials in all three spheres of government and the public. Once the Division of Revenue Bill, 2022 is enacted, these frameworks will be gazetted in terms of the Act.

The financial statements and annual reports for 2022/23 will report against the Division of Revenue Act, Division of Revenue Amendment Act and their schedules, and the grant frameworks as gazetted in terms of the Act. Such reports must cover both financial and non-financial performance, focusing on the outputs achieved.

## COOPERATIVE GOVERNANCE GRANTS

| <b>Integrated Urban Development Grant</b>                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cooperative Governance (Vote 3)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 5, Part B</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To support spatially aligned public infrastructure investment that will lead to functional and efficient urban spaces and ultimately unlock growth</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To provide funding for public investment in infrastructure for the poor and to promote increased access to municipal own sources of capital finance in order to increase funding for public investment in economic infrastructure</li> <li>To ensure that public investments are spatially aligned and to promote the sound management of the assets delivered</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improved access to municipal infrastructure</li> <li>Improved quality of municipal services through infrastructure that is in better condition</li> <li>Improved spatial integration</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of new water connections meeting minimum standards</li> <li>Number of new sewer connections meeting minimum standards</li> <li>Number of dwellings provided with connections to the main electricity supply by the municipality</li> <li>Percentage of known informal settlements receiving integrated waste handling services during the financial year</li> <li>Additional square meters of parks provided during the financial year</li> <li>Additional square meters of outdoor sports facilities provided during the financial year</li> <li>Additional square meters of public open space provided during the financial year</li> <li>Number of additional community halls provided during the financial year</li> <li>Number of additional libraries provided during the financial year</li> <li>Percentage of unsurfaced roads graded within the financial year</li> <li>Percentage of surfaced municipal road lanes which has been resurfaced and resealed</li> <li>Length of non-motorised transport paths built over the financial year</li> <li>Number of work opportunities and Full-Time Equivalents (FTEs) created using the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) guidelines for the above outputs</li> <li>Number of specialised vehicles for waste management (as defined in annexures A and B of the norms and standards for specialised waste vehicles) purchased to service the poor</li> </ul> <p><b>Response to the COVID-19 pandemic</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amount spent by a municipality on urgent repairs and refurbishment of water and sanitation infrastructure to restore functionality</li> <li>Amount spent by a municipality for sanitisation of public transport facilities and other municipal public facilities that include temperature scanners, hand washing facilities, hand sanitisers (as per the standard determined by the Department of Health), personal protective equipment for municipal and public transport workers and provisions for physical distancing</li> <li>Number of municipal-owned facilities identified for quarantine sites that are repaired (limited to repairs to existing facilities, not modifications and operational costs)</li> </ul> |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant uses a three-year capital programme that is aligned with a 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework</li> <li>The three-year capital programme must demonstrate alignment with the Capital Expenditure Framework</li> <li>The three-year capital programme must provide the following detail for each sub-programme that is partially or fully funded by the Integrated Urban Development Grant (IUDG): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>classification of sub-programme as informal settlement upgrading, other new infrastructure or renewal</li> <li>anticipated outputs</li> <li>indication of the proportion of outputs that will be delivered in priority areas as identified in the Spatial Development Framework</li> <li>indication of the proportion of outputs that will benefit low-income households, high income households or non-residential customers</li> </ul> </li> <li>The three-year capital programme must demonstrate appropriate co-funding for the portion of the programme that does not benefit low-income households</li> <li>This grant uses the Municipal Infrastructure Grant-Management Information System (MIG-MIS) registration requirements for on-going projects that were previously funded from the Municipal Infrastructure Grant</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IUDG funds may only be spent on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>basic residential infrastructure for the poor for water, sanitation, roads, waste management, street lighting, community facilities as well as associated municipal bulk and connector infrastructure</li> <li>new infrastructure, upgrading existing infrastructure or renewing existing infrastructure</li> <li>maintenance of roads infrastructure mainly serving the poor</li> <li>specialised waste management vehicles servicing the poor</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

| <b>Integrated Urban Development Grant</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Before newly participating municipalities can receive their first tranche, their three-year capital programme and 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework must have been approved through processes led by the Department of Cooperative Governance (DCoG)</li> <li>• The second transfer will only be released to municipalities that have spent at least 50 per cent of their first tranche</li> <li>• A maximum of 5 per cent of a municipality's IUDG allocations may be used for programme management costs related to grant funded projects, only if a business plan for their programme management unit is approved by the transferring officer before the start of the municipal financial year. If these funds (5 per cent) are not planned or spent for this purpose they must revert back to capital projects in the IUDG</li> <li>• Local municipalities investing in roads infrastructure must utilise data from the Rural Roads Asset Management System (RRAMS), where available, to identify and prioritise their investment on roads projects; including maintenance</li> <li>• IUDG funds can be used for road maintenance only if projects are planned and prioritised using RRAMS data</li> <li>• Ring-fenced sport infrastructure allocation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ municipalities that have allocations gazetted as part of the ring-fenced allocation for specific sport infrastructure projects may only spend these allocations on the projects identified by the Department of Sports, Arts and Culture (DSAC)</li> <li>○ municipalities must make use of framework contracts approved by DSAC when implementing projects funded from this allocation unless an exemption from this requirement is approved by DSAC</li> <li>○ initial transfers of funds from the ring-fenced funds will be subject to signing of a memorandum of understanding between DSAC and the beneficiary municipalities</li> <li>○ subsequent transfers funded through the ring-fenced amount will also be subject to approval by DSAC</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Municipalities that are already part of the IUDG but do not continue to meet all of the qualification criteria for the grant must adopt and implement a Performance Improvement Plan (PIP) and meet the qualification criteria within 2 years of the implantation of the PIP if they are to remain part of this grant. By the 31st of March 2022, Polokwane Local Municipality and Sol Plaatje Local Municipality must have adopted PIPs, which must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ be agreed with DCoG</li> <li>○ set out measurable indicators to improve performance on the gaps in the municipality's performance on IUDG qualification criteria</li> <li>○ address how the audit action plan will be implemented</li> <li>○ be adopted by the municipal council</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Municipalities implementing a PIP must submit quarterly reports on its progress to DCoG</li> <li>• Municipalities using IUDG funding to purchase specialised vehicles for waste management must prepare a technical assessment report (TAR) which must comply with the norms and standards for specialised waste management vehicles. The TAR must demonstrate that IUDG funds will only be used for the expansion of waste management services to poor households not previously served. The purchase will only be done through the National Treasury's RT57 transversal contract and the TAR must include a recommendation from the provincial Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries (DEFF) and a final recommendation from the national DEFF before it is considered. Vehicles may not be purchased with IUDG funds for other purposes</li> <li>• To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ municipalities must prioritise the provision of water and sanitation to communities that do not currently have access to water services</li> <li>○ municipalities may spend 10 per cent of their allocations for the urgent repair and refurbishment of water and sanitation infrastructure to restore functionality</li> <li>○ municipalities may use up to 10 per cent of their allocations for the sanitisation of public transport facilities and other municipal public facilities including the provision of temperature scanners, hand washing facilities, hand sanitisers (as per the standard determined by the Department of Health), personal protective equipment for municipal and public transport workers and provisions for physical distancing; and to repair municipal-owned infrastructure identified for quarantine sites (limited to repairs to existing facilities, not modifications and operational costs)</li> <li>○ municipalities must submit a separate business plan through their programme management unit for this spending under the Special Municipal Infrastructure Fund (SMIF) option in the MIG-MIS by 29 July 2022. Municipalities must report on how these funds are spent through the MIG-MIS. DCoG may approve that amounts above the 10 per cent threshold be used for these activities based on the municipality's motivation and its progress on committed projects</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Polokwane Local Municipality should not use the sanitisation provision for the sanitisation of public transport facilities as it is funded for this in the Public Transport Network Grant</li> <li>• Municipalities must report on the use of funds for the COVID-19 response in line with the requirements of section 12 of the Division of Revenue Act</li> </ul> |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allocations are focused on municipalities whose circumstances align with the IUDG's criteria, these include: higher urban population densities and high economic activity</li> <li>• The IUDG includes a base component, a performance-based component and a once-off planning component</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

| <b>Integrated Urban Development Grant</b>                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Most of the total IUDG allocation is the base allocation derived from the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) formula explained in part five of annexure W1 of the 2022 Division of Revenue Bill. The formula incorporates household backlogs in basic services and access to socio-economic services and poverty-weighted data</li> <li>A portion of the total IUDG allocation is allocated as a performance incentive. The performance-based component is also weighted according to the allocations in the MIG formula. This allocation is then adjusted based on performance against the following weighted indicators: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>non-grant capital as a percentage of total capital expenditure (40 per cent)</li> <li>repairs and maintenance expenditure (30 per cent)</li> <li>asset management plan (30 per cent)</li> <li>land use applications in priority areas (0 per cent - this factor is dormant in 2022/23)</li> <li>building plan applications in priority areas (0 per cent - this factor is dormant in 2022/23)</li> </ul> </li> <li>An equivalent of 3 per cent of the MIG formula allocation for participating municipalities is allocated to undertake specified planning activities, provided that these conform to the list of eligible activities identified by the transferring officer, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a detailed three-year capital programme and a 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework</li> <li>property market empirical and diagnostic studies</li> <li>integrated infrastructure and spatial planning for identified integration zones</li> <li>investment pipeline development</li> <li>municipal systems and/or measures to improve ease of doing business such as construction permits and land use applications</li> <li>asset management plan</li> <li>identified priority areas for spatial transformation in line with the Spatial Development Framework and Capital Expenditure Framework</li> <li>development of infrastructure financing strategies and instruments including finance strategy for green infrastructure</li> <li>implementation of an agreed performance improvement plan</li> <li>private sector engagement strategy and programme indicating how the municipality will partner with different stakeholders on the delivery of the Capital Expenditure Framework</li> <li>development of climate change mitigation and adaptation plan or strategy</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This is a specific purpose grant with conditions, objectives and distribution criteria different from that of the equitable share</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>95 per cent of the allocated funds were spent in 2020/21</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of poor households impacted through the construction of new infrastructure and upgrading and renewal of existing infrastructure for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>5 997 households provided with basic water</li> <li>5 751 households provided with sanitation services</li> <li>6 314 households provided with electricity</li> </ul> </li> <li>Community infrastructure constructed (new infrastructure and upgrading and renewal of existing infrastructure): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4 central collection points for refuse, transfer stations, recycling facilities and solid waste disposal sites developed</li> <li>3 sport and recreation facilities developed</li> <li>2 public facilities developed</li> <li>20 kilometres of municipal roads developed</li> </ul> </li> <li>4 664 FTEs created using the EPWP guidelines for the above outputs</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R1.1 billion; 2023/24: R1.1 billion and 2024/25: R1.2 billion</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The grant will be paid in three instalments: July 2022, December 2022 and March 2023, in line with the payment schedule approved by National Treasury</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DCoG administers the IUDG and co-ordinates its activities with all stakeholders, through appropriate structures. DCoG must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>monitor expenditure and non-financial performance in collaboration with provincial departments of cooperative governance</li> <li>coordinate overall programme implementation</li> <li>share all reports on COVID-19 expenditure with the National Disaster Management Centre and report separately on COVID-19 expenditure in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 10 of the Division of Revenue Act</li> </ul> </li> <li>The Municipal Infrastructure Support Agent must support municipalities that have been identified collaboratively by DCoG and its provincial counterparts as needing assistance</li> <li>The Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries must make the final recommendation on the TAR for the purchasing of specialised waste management vehicles</li> <li>In addition to the sector-specific support and advice, the Department of Water and Sanitation, Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries, Department of Transport, Department of Mineral Resources and Energy and DSAC will be expected to:</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

| <b>Integrated Urban Development Grant</b>             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ provide sector policies and plans to municipalities as informants to the preparation of Capital Expenditure Frameworks</li> <li>○ participate in processes to approve the 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework and three-year capital programme</li> <li>○ fulfil a sectoral monitoring and guidance role on relevant sectoral outputs. National sector departments will be invited to participate in IUDG in-year monitoring meetings in order to facilitate this role</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                       | <b>Responsibilities of the provincial departments</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provincial departments responsible for local government must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ coordinate technical support to municipalities</li> <li>○ provide assistance to municipalities in managing municipal infrastructure projects</li> <li>○ participate in processes to approve the 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework and three-year capital programme</li> <li>○ participate in in-year monitoring meetings</li> <li>○ verify outputs and outcomes reported by municipalities on a sample of projects annually</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Provincial treasuries must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ participate in processes to approve the 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework and three-year capital programme</li> <li>○ participate in in-year monitoring meetings</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Provincial departments of environment, forestry and fisheries are responsible for providing recommendations on the TAR for the purchasing of specialised waste management vehicles to the national Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|                                                       | <b>Responsibilities of the municipalities</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Municipalities must ensure appropriate programme and project planning and implementation readiness prior to the year of implementation and this must be informed by the Integrated Development Plan, three-year capital programme and the 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework</li> <li>• Municipalities must monitor projects during the year and use this monitoring to inform reporting to DCoG</li> <li>• Municipalities must report monthly, quarterly and at the end of the financial year in the prescribed format(s) and timelines</li> <li>• Monthly, quarterly and annual reports must be signed-off by the Accounting Officer or the delegated official and submitted directly to provincial coordinators of DCoG</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Eligibility for the IUDG and minimum conditions for qualification are outlined in Annexure W1 to the 2022 Division of Revenue Bill</li> <li>• If a Category B municipality wishes to apply for the IUDG for 2023/24 and is not already classified as an intermediate city municipality, it must submit an application to be classified as an intermediate city municipality by 29 April 2022. The municipality will receive notification of the outcome of its application by the 30 June 2022</li> <li>• Category B municipalities that have been classified as intermediate city municipalities and wish to be considered for qualification for the IUDG must submit an application form indicating compliance with minimum conditions by 29 July 2022</li> <li>• Municipalities that will be receiving the IUDG for the first time in 2023/24 must submit a first draft of the three-year capital programme and 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework to the transferring officer by 31 March 2022 and the final versions of the three-year capital programme and 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework must be adopted by respective councils by 31 May 2022</li> <li>• The adopted three-year capital programme and 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework must be submitted to the DCoG with council resolution no later than 10 days after adoption by council</li> <li>• Municipalities that are already on the IUDG do not need to submit CEFs to DCoG annually unless they embarked on a process to review/ amend their CEF and 3-year Capital Programme in the prior year or advised by DCoG upon conducting a gap analysis on the existing CEF</li> </ul> |

| <b>Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant</b>                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cooperative Governance (Vote 3)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 5, Part B</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To restore functionality of municipal infrastructure following a disaster</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To rehabilitate and reconstruct municipal infrastructure damaged by a disaster</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Municipal infrastructure damaged by a disaster rehabilitated and reconstructed</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Municipal infrastructure damaged by a disaster reconstructed and rehabilitated</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant uses the template/framework developed by the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC) which must include a project implementation plan, highlighting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>list of projects to be implemented in order of priority</li> <li>timeframes within which the projects will be implemented</li> <li>estimated costs of projects</li> <li>disaster risk reduction measures for the proposed reoccurrence of disaster related damage in the future</li> <li>number of households to benefit from the projects and estimated jobs to be created</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A business plan and project implementation plan signed by the Accounting Officer aligned to the post disaster verification assessment report must be submitted to the NDMC</li> <li>Disaster reconstruction and rehabilitation funds must only be utilised for approved projects as listed in the post disaster verification assessment reports and approved business plans</li> <li>Funds may only be utilised for approved projects within the KwaZulu-Natal province for the reconstruction and rehabilitation of infrastructure damaged by disaster incidents that occurred between October 2019 and January 2020</li> <li>Monthly and quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports on disaster allocations must be submitted to the NDMC through the relevant Provincial Disaster Management Centre (PDMC)</li> <li>Annual performance evaluation report on financial and non-financial performance to be submitted to the NDMC through the relevant PDMC</li> <li>Municipalities must liaise and align the disaster recovery projects with the Municipal Infrastructure Grant projects to ensure proper monitoring and reporting on the progress for implementation of the projects</li> <li>Municipalities must spend at least 60 per cent of their previous transfers and comply with all grant conditions before subsequent tranches can be transferred</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The grant is allocated based on approved post-disaster reconstruction and rehabilitation assessment reports</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Reason not incorporated in equitable share</b>                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant caters for recovery after unforeseen disasters</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not applicable</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not applicable</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant continues until 2023/24, subject to review</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R26 million and 2023/24: R321 million</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <p><b>Responsibilities of National Disaster Management Centre</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Advise municipalities about the existence of the grant and its conditions</li> <li>Provide municipalities with a final post-disaster verification assessment report that includes a project list and projected costs for all infrastructure to be reconstructed or rehabilitated. This report must be provided through the relevant PDMC</li> <li>Monitor the implementation of projects together with the affected municipalities and provinces</li> <li>Make payments to municipalities in accordance with the approved payment schedule</li> <li>Transfer funds only when evidence on project performance and expenditure reports are submitted</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of Provincial Disaster Management Centres</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Advise municipalities about the existence of the grant and its conditions</li> <li>Assist municipalities with the rapid assessment reports to be submitted to the NDMC</li> <li>Provide support to municipalities with regard to the final post-disaster verification report</li> <li>Ensure that the final post-disaster verification report is signed-off by both the accounting officer in the municipality and the provincial department</li> <li>Provide a copy of the final post-disaster verification report to municipalities</li> <li>Assist municipalities with business plans incorporating the implementation plan and disaster risk reduction measures for the proposed projects to prevent reoccurrence of disaster related damages in future</li> <li>Conduct on-site visits to monitor and report on the implementation of projects and provide reports of progress to the NDMC</li> <li>Provide financial and non-financial reports to the NDMC within 15 days after the end of each month. Photographs depicting the projects progress should be included as an annexure</li> <li>Provide expenditure and project performance reports including evidence to the NDMC within 35 days after the end of the quarter in which funds are spent</li> </ul> |

| <b>Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant</b>              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                       | <p><b>Responsibilities of municipalities</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop and submit business plans incorporating implementation plans and disaster risk reduction measures for the proposed projects to prevent reoccurrence of disaster related damages in future</li> <li>• Activate municipal project task teams for implementation of approved disaster projects</li> <li>• Conduct on-site visits to monitor and evaluate the impact of projects and provide reports which include evidence to the NDMC through the relevant PDMC</li> <li>• Utilise the funds in line with the approved post-disaster verification assessment report</li> <li>• Submit reports on financial and non-financial information to the PDMC within five days of the end of each month in which funds are spent. Photographs depicting the project progress should be included as an annexure</li> <li>• Submit a quarterly non-financial performance report signed-off by the Municipal Manager to the PDMC within 30 days after the end of each quarter in which funds are spent (in line with section 12(2)(c) of the 2022 Division of Revenue Act), together with supporting documentation such as certificate of payment, pictures, invoices, etc</li> <li>• Evaluate the financial and non-financial performance of the municipality and submit such evaluation signed-off by the Municipal Manager to relevant provincial treasury and the NDMC through the PDMC within two months after the end of the financial year (in line with section 12(5) of the 2022 Division of Revenue Act), together with supporting documentation such as certificate of payment, pictures, invoices, etc</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not applicable</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

| <b>Municipal Disaster Response Grant</b>                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cooperative Governance (Vote 3)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 7, Part B</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To enable timely response to address community needs regarding impending or disastrous events classified by the National Disaster Management Centre</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To provide for the immediate release of funds for disaster response subject to compliance with section 2 (1)(b) of the Disaster Management Act</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Immediate consequences of disasters are mitigated or alleviated</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Emergency repair of critical infrastructure</li> <li>Emergency provision of critical goods and services</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Applications for funding from this grant use the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC) disaster grant guideline which includes the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>copy of the classification of disaster in terms of the Disaster Management Act</li> <li>copy of the applicable contingency plan and emergency procedures in use by the municipality (in terms of section 49(1)(d) of the Disaster Management Act)</li> <li>prevention and mitigation strategies as per the disaster management plan</li> <li>copy of the classification letter in terms of the Disaster Management Act and documentation linked to sections 56 and 57 of the same Act</li> <li>number of people, households, livestock and infrastructure affected and the extent of damages and losses</li> <li>sectors affected</li> <li>total funds required for disaster response and relief measures</li> <li>resources (both financial and in-kind) allocated by the municipality to respond and mitigate the effects of the disaster</li> <li>resources (both financial and in-kind) committed by other role players, including provinces, the private sector, national departments, state owned entities and non-government organisations</li> <li>cost-benefit analysis of the projects to be implemented</li> </ul> </li> <li>An implementation plan with the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>details of the projects to be repaired including Global Positioning System (GPS) coordinates</li> <li>costs of the projects</li> <li>consolidated projects cash flow over six-month period as an annexure to the implementation plan</li> </ul> </li> <li>An application for funding contribution may be based on the rapid assessment (preliminary versions of the supporting documentation required above may be accepted for the funding application)</li> <li>Specifics on the rapid response capacity to implement the projects and account for allocated funding</li> </ul> |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An occurrence should be classified as a disaster by the NDMC in terms of the Disaster Management Act and documentation linked to conditions within sections 56 and 57 of the above mentioned Act submitted to the NDMC</li> <li>This grant may only be used to fund expenditure in the event that the municipality responsible for the provision of the affected basic service is unable to deal with the effects of the disaster utilising own legislation, guidelines and available resources</li> <li>Municipalities must fund a portion of the costs of the disaster response and relief measures from their own budget, if unable to do so, proof must be provided</li> <li>Funds may only be used in line with the approved implementation plan. Any amendments to the implementation plan must be supported and recommended by the PDMC and approved by the NDMC and copies of the approved amendments shared with National Treasury</li> <li>Funds from this grant must be utilised within six calendar months following the date of the transfer of the funds to the municipality</li> <li>A municipality may request through the PDMC, that the NDMC approve that an allocation be utilised more than six calendar months after the date of transfer in terms of section 25(3)(d) of the 2022 Division of Revenue Act. The approved amendments are to be shared with National Treasury</li> <li>The emergency procurement system provided for in Treasury Regulations should be invoked by the affected municipalities to ensure immediate response and relief measures within their areas of jurisdiction</li> <li>A copy of the contingency plan for the relevant hazard is to be submitted with the funding request</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The grant is allocated for classified disasters, based on reports from assessments conducted by the NDMC and PDMC and affected sectors for immediate disaster response and relief needs. This should include implementation of Section 56 and 57 of the Disaster Management Act. Additionally, it must be established that there are immediate disaster response and relief needs that cannot be met by the municipality through the contingency arrangements already in place</li> <li>The Accounting Officer for the affected municipality must indicate in their application that the total funds required from the grant for disaster response and relief exceed the available resources and/or resources already allocated for disaster response and relief</li> <li>Funding may be released in tranches, with the first tranche being based on the rapid assessment and verification of the disaster relief needs. The next tranches will be released once proof is submitted that the first tranche has been fully spent or committed and all grant conditions have been met</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant provides funding for responding to and providing response and relief measures for unforeseeable and unavoidable disasters where municipalities are unable to cope with the effects of the disaster from own resources</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

| <b>Municipal Disaster Response Grant</b>                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>R151 million has been allocated to 246 municipalities in the nine provinces for COVID-19 intervention measures</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MDRG funds transferred to municipalities to provide funding for COVID-19 relief, was used for the procurement of: temporary sanitations; waste management decontamination of specific public spaces; personal protective equipment (PPE); and hygiene packs for hygiene promotion. This funding was disbursed as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>R43 million to Eastern Cape for 37 municipalities</li> <li>R5 million for to Gauteng for 8 municipalities</li> <li>R9 million to Free State for 22 municipalities</li> <li>R47 million to KwaZulu-Natal for 53 municipalities</li> <li>R15 million to Limpopo for 27 municipalities</li> <li>R10 million to Mpumalanga for 17 municipalities</li> <li>R3 million to Northern Cape for 31 municipalities</li> <li>R11 million to North West for 22 municipalities</li> <li>R8 million to Western Cape for 29 municipalities</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R371 million; 2023/24: R373 million and 2024/25: R389 million</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <p><b>Responsibilities of the National Disaster Management Centre</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Advise and guide municipalities and PDMCs about the existence of the grant and how grant funding can be applied for and the criteria to qualify for the grant</li> <li>Verify the applications for funding as per the requirements of the Disaster Management Act and submit funding request to National Treasury for consideration within 14 days following the receipt of the assessment report and written funding request from the municipalities through the PDMCs and when all grant conditions have been met</li> <li>Confirm what support the relevant national sector departments are providing and ensure there is no duplication of support</li> <li>Notify the relevant municipality of a transfer at least three days before the transfer is made</li> <li>Notify the relevant PDMC together with the relevant sector departments, National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury of a transfer and reason for transfer within five days of the transfer of funds to municipalities</li> <li>Provide National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury with written notification of the transfer within 14 days of a transfer of this grant</li> <li>Provide expenditure reports to National Treasury in line with the 2022 Division of Revenue Act and the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA) within 20 days after the end of each month</li> <li>Provide a performance report to National Treasury in the disaster allocation monitoring template agreed to with the National Treasury within 45 days after the end of the quarter in which funds are spent, with invoices and certificate of payments as annexures to the report</li> <li>Together with the relevant PDMC monitor the implementation of disaster response and relief projects</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of the Provincial Disaster Management Centres</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Together with the affected municipalities and the relevant sector departments, conduct rapid assessments to verify the impact of the disaster within 14 days following the occurrence of the incident and compliance to all grant conditions</li> <li>Verify the applications for funding following the occurrence of the disaster as per the requirements of the Disaster Management Act</li> <li>Confirm what support provincial sector departments are providing and ensure there is no duplication of support</li> <li>Assist municipalities with requests for disaster funding and sign-off the submitted funding application by the municipality, and monitor projects to ensure that the funds are used for intended purposes and provide reports to the NDMC and relevant provincial treasury</li> <li>Coordinate, analyse and submit expenditure reports signed-off by the head of the PDMC on progress regarding the implementation of the projects to NDMC within 15 days after the end of each month in which funds are spent, with invoices and certificate of payments as annexures to the reports</li> <li>Coordinate, analyse and submit performance reports signed-off by the Head of the PDMC, which include evidence, on progress with implementation of the projects to the NDMC within 35 days after the end of the quarter in which funds are spent</li> <li>The PDMC should activate a project task team comprising of affected municipalities and sector departments</li> <li>Monitor the implementation of disaster funds and related projects</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of the municipalities</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cooperate with the NDMC, relevant PDMC and provincial and national sector departments to conduct damage assessment and cost verification</li> <li>Submit disaster assessment reports and funding requests signed-off by the Accounting Officer to the PDMC within 14 days following the classification of a disaster</li> <li>Municipalities must invoke emergency procurement processes provided for within the Treasury Regulations when spending the funds allocated, to ensure immediate assistance to the affected areas and must provide proof that measures were put in place to mitigate the occurrence in the form of a contingency plan for the specific hazard</li> </ul> |

| <b>Municipal Disaster Response Grant</b>              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Municipalities must implement all projects approved and ensure that the funds allocated are spent for their intended purposes</li><li>• Activate project task teams during the implementation of disaster projects at a municipal level</li><li>• Submit expenditure reports signed-off by the Accounting Officer which include evidence such as certificate of payment, pictures, invoices, of implementation progress on the projects to the relevant PDMC within 10 days after the end of each month in which funds are spent</li><li>• Submit a performance report signed-off by the Accounting Officer which includes evidence (such as certificate of payment, pictures, invoices) of implementation progress on the projects to the PDMC within 30 days after the end of the quarter in which funds are spent</li></ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Not applicable</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

| <b>Municipal Infrastructure Grant</b>                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cooperative Governance (Vote 3)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 5, Part B and Schedule 6, Part B</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Subsidise the capital costs of providing basic services to poor households</li> <li>Subsidise the development of asset management plans for infrastructure servicing poor households</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To provide specific capital finance for eradicating basic municipal infrastructure backlogs for poor households, microenterprises and social institutions servicing poor communities</li> <li>To provide specific funding for the development of asset management plans for infrastructure servicing the poor</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improved access to basic services infrastructure for poor communities, through the use of labour-intensive construction (LIC) methods where it is technically feasible</li> <li>Improved reliability of basic services infrastructure for poor communities</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of poor households impacted through the construction of new infrastructure and the upgrading and renewal of existing infrastructure for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>basic water and sanitation services</li> <li>central collection points for refuse, transfer stations, recycling facilities and solid waste disposal sites</li> <li>sport and recreation facilities</li> <li>street and community lighting</li> <li>public facilities</li> </ul> </li> <li>Number of poor households impacted through the urgent repairs and refurbishment of water, sanitation and solid waste management existing infrastructure</li> <li>Number of kilometres of municipal roads developed, upgraded and maintained servicing the poor</li> <li>Number of specialised vehicles for waste management (as referenced in annexures A and B of the norms and standards for specialised waste vehicles) purchased for servicing the poor</li> <li>Number of work opportunities and Full-Time Equivalents (FTEs) created using the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) guidelines for the above outputs</li> <li>Number of Infrastructure Asset Management Plans developed</li> </ul> <p><b>Response to the COVID-19 pandemic</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amount spent by a municipality on urgent repairs and refurbishment of water and sanitation infrastructure to restore functionality</li> <li>Amount spent by a municipality for sanitisation of public transport facilities and other municipal public facilities that include temperature scanners, hand washing facilities, hand sanitisers (as per the standard determined by the Department of Health), personal protective equipment for municipal and public transport workers and provisions for physical distancing</li> <li>Number of municipal-owned facilities identified for quarantine sites that are repaired (limited to repairs to existing facilities, not modifications and operational costs)</li> </ul>                                  |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant uses the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) registration form for both Schedule 5, Part B and 6, Part B as agreed with sector departments, which includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>project title</li> <li>sector</li> <li>timeframes for implementation</li> <li>funder (municipalities in the case of Schedule 5, Part B and the Department of Cooperative Governance (DCoG) in the case of Schedule 6, Part B)</li> <li>cost of the project</li> <li>LIC component of the project, with targets and processes to be used</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                      | <p><b>Schedule 5, Part B</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To receive the first tranche, municipalities must have followed the process for approval of 2022/23 projects and have confirmed by 29 April 2022 with DCoG, their programme, project planning and implementation readiness in the form of a council approved implementation plan that includes cash flow projections</li> <li>Municipal allocations must be fully committed to registered projects prior to the year of implementation and be informed by the Integrated Development Plans (IDPs) and three-year capital plans which are aligned to the relevant One Plan of districts areas developed under the District Development Model</li> <li>MIG priorities set by municipalities (as stated in their MIG implementation plans) can only be changed in-year with other MIG registered projects, after municipal council approval and confirmation that the projects will be awarded and implemented in the same year</li> <li>Projects not implemented within three years of approval by the relevant appraisal committee will be deregistered by MIG Appraisal Committees</li> <li>Stalled projects where MIG funds have already been spent and not completed should be prioritised for implementation before any new projects are considered for registration, provided the municipality is not fully committed for the MTEF period</li> <li>Stalled projects can only be deregistered on confirmation that they are functional and benefiting the intended beneficiaries as per the project registration and within approved itemised cost</li> <li>MIG must be allocated and transferred directly to a category B or C municipality that has the powers and functions for basic services referred to in section 84 of the Municipal Structures Act, to enable the municipality to provide basic municipal infrastructure to the poor, in line with their functions</li> <li>Municipalities must prioritise MIG funds for infrastructure that services eligible beneficiaries, such as:</li> </ul> |

| <b>Municipal Infrastructure Grant</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ basic residential infrastructure for the poor for water, sanitation, roads and stormwater, waste management, street lighting and community facilities</li> <li>○ new or upgrading of municipal bulk infrastructure to support existing areas, the formalisation of informal settlements and to support economic development</li> <li>○ renewal of eligible infrastructure servicing the poor subject to the confirmation by the relevant sector department of the state of infrastructure and a commitment from the municipality of how on-going operations and maintenance of the renewed infrastructure will be funded and performed</li> <li>○ maintenance of roads infrastructure mainly servicing the poor</li> <li>○ specialised waste management vehicles servicing the poor</li> <li>• Municipalities must spend at least 60 per cent of their previous transfers and comply with reporting provisions before subsequent tranches are transferred</li> <li>• By 30 December 2022, municipalities must spend: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ at least 40 per cent of their total MIG allocation, where allocations are equal or less than R100 million</li> <li>○ at least 45 per cent of their total MIG allocation, where allocations are more than R100 million</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Municipalities must comply with sector norms, standards and legislation as confirmed by sectors during the MIG project registration processes</li> <li>• Local municipalities investing in roads infrastructure must utilise data from the Rural Road Asset Management System (RRAMS) where available, to identify and prioritise their investment on roads projects</li> <li>• MIG funds can be used for road maintenance only if projects are planned and prioritised using RRAMS data</li> <li>• Ring-fenced sport infrastructure allocation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ municipalities that have allocations gazetted as part of the ring-fenced allocation for specific sport infrastructure projects may only spend these allocations on the projects identified by the Department of Sport, Arts and Culture (DSAC)</li> <li>○ initial transfers of funds from the ring-fenced sport infrastructure allocation to identified projects will be subject to signing of a memorandum of understanding between DSAC and the beneficiary municipalities</li> <li>○ subsequent transfers for projects funded through the ring-fenced amount will also be subject to approval by DSAC</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Sport infrastructure as part of the P-component: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ municipalities must submit technical reports for spending 33 per cent of their P-component allocation on sport and recreation infrastructure projects</li> <li>○ all sport infrastructure plans and technical reports must be submitted as part of the normal MIG planning process but will be reviewed and approved by DSAC to ensure they comply with norms and standards before construction can begin</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Municipalities must ensure compliance to EPWP infrastructure guidelines in aligning their projects and reporting the work opportunities created on the EPWP reporting system</li> <li>• Municipalities must ensure that a minimum of 20 per cent of their budget applies LIC methods and complies to EPWP infrastructure guidelines as part of the feasibility phase of the project</li> <li>• Municipalities using MIG funding to purchase specialised vehicles for waste management must complete a technical assessment report (TAR) which must comply with the norms and standards for specialised waste management vehicles. The TAR must demonstrate that MIG funds will only be used for the expansion of waste management services to poor households not previously serviced. The purchase will only be done through the National Treasury's transversal contract RT57 and the TAR must include a recommendation from the Provincial Department Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) and a final recommendation from the National DFFE before being appraised for registration. Vehicles may not be purchased with MIG funds for other purposes</li> <li>• A municipality must consider procuring goods and services for water and sanitation projects through nationally set up framework contracts, where available, before utilising municipal procurement processes</li> <li>• Municipalities must submit monthly and quarterly reports in the prescribed national template and signed-off by the municipal manager or delegated official</li> <li>• Municipalities must utilise the Municipal Infrastructure Grant Management Information System (MIG-MIS) to facilitate programme and project management and reporting</li> <li>• The cost for the Project Management Unit (PMU) does not exceed 5 per cent of a municipality's MIG allocation and may be used for programme/project management costs related to all Schedule 5, Part B grant-funded projects and only if a business plan for the PMU is approved by 29 April 2022. If these funds are not committed for this purpose or spent for this purpose they must revert back for MIG capital projects</li> <li>• At least 95 per cent of municipalities' allocation must be used on eligible MIG funded projects, including maintenance on roads mainly servicing the poor</li> <li>• A maximum of 5 per cent of a municipality's allocation may, subject to submitting a business plan for approval by DCoG, be used to fund activities related to the development of an Infrastructure Asset Management Plan. The business plan must be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ recommended by the relevant sector department</li> <li>○ accompanied by an Excel copy of the municipality's audited asset register</li> <li>○ submitted by 31 March 2022</li> </ul> </li> <li>• To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ municipalities must prioritise the provision of water and sanitation to communities that do not currently have access to water services</li> <li>○ municipalities that have non-compliance pre-directives or directives with the Department of Water and Sanitation may spend up to 10 per cent of their allocations for the urgent repair and refurbishment of water and sanitation infrastructure to restore functionality</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

| <b>Municipal Infrastructure Grant</b>              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>non-water services authorities may request approval from the transferring officer to spend on water and sanitation projects, on presentation of the signed service level agreements with the relevant water services authorities</li> <li>municipalities may use up to 10 per cent of their allocations for the sanitisation of public transport facilities and other municipal public facilities including the provision of temperature scanners, hand washing facilities, hand sanitisers (as per the standard determined by the Department of Health), personal protective equipment for municipal and public transport workers and provisions for physical distancing; and to repair municipal-owned infrastructure identified for quarantine sites (limited to repairs to existing facilities, not modifications and operational costs)</li> <li>municipalities must register projects on the MIG-MIS within the required timeframes for MIG projects and must report on how these funds are spent through the MIG-MIS. DCoG may approve that amounts above the 10 per cent threshold be used for these activities based on the municipality's motivation and its progress on committed projects</li> <li>Rustenburg and George local municipalities should not use the sanitisation provision for the sanitisation of public transport facilities as they are funded for this in the Public Transport Network Grant</li> <li>Municipalities must report on the use of funds for the COVID-19 response in line with the requirements of section 12 of the Division of Revenue Act</li> </ul> <p><b>Schedule 6, Part B</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DCoG will assess municipalities on the following criteria by February 2022: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Municipalities with the Department of Water and Sanitation and DFFE directives/non-compliance on the poor state of water, sanitation and solid waste management infrastructure</li> <li>actual expenditure reported by municipalities on repairs and maintenance from the previous financial year is lower than 1 per cent of the value of the municipality's Property, Plant and Equipment (PPE)</li> <li>extent of non-revenue water as reported in the audited municipal annual financial statements (AFS). Where non-revenue water is in excess of 30 per cent and not decreasing from year-to-year, the municipality shall be determined to be failing to manage its water supply</li> <li>low MIG expenditure performance over the last four municipal financial years (spent on average 70 per cent and less against the originally annually allocated MIG (before adjustments) over the last four years (2017/18 – 2020/21) as well as the expenditure performance of the 2021/22 allocation as at the end of December 2021 – see thresholds for Schedule 5, Part B above)</li> </ul> </li> <li>DCoG will notify relevant municipalities by March 2022 on the analysis results, DCoG and relevant municipalities must enter into a memorandum of understanding and agree on a capacity building plan before any project is implemented</li> <li>DCoG to prepare an implementation plan based on the converted funding specifying the agreed projects to be implemented per municipality by 29 April 2022. The affected municipalities will align their 2022/23 implementation plans in line with their converted 2022/23 MIG allocations to be submitted to DCoG by 29 April 2022</li> <li>DCoG may use indirect MIG allocations to fund the urgent repairs and refurbishment of water, sanitation and solid waste management infrastructure</li> <li>DCoG will make payments to contracted implementing agents based on invoices for work done</li> </ul> |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Part 5 of Annexure W1 to the 2022 Division of Revenue Bill sets out the MIG formula in detail, showing how the formula incorporates backlog and poverty data</li> <li>The funds ring-fenced for sport infrastructure are allocated based on estimated costs of projects that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>fill identified gaps and are confirmed with the provincial departments responsible for sport and the municipalities</li> <li>align to the National Sport and Recreation Plan, National Sport Facilities Plan and transformation imperatives</li> <li>align to priority sport codes</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This is a specific purpose grant with conditions, objectives and distribution criteria different from that of the equitable share</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Past performance</b>                            | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The MIG programme was allocated R14.5 billion in the 2020/21 financial year. The full amount was transferred and 91 per cent of this was reported as spent by municipalities</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of poor households impacted through the construction of new infrastructure and upgrading and renewal of existing infrastructure for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>53 469 households provided with basic water and 43 979 households provided with sanitation services</li> <li>79 671 households provided with street and community lighting</li> </ul> </li> <li>Community infrastructure constructed (new infrastructure and upgrading and renewal of existing infrastructure): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>11 central collection points for refuse, transfer stations, recycling facilities and solid waste disposal sites developed</li> <li>17 sport and recreation facilities developed</li> <li>44 public facilities developed</li> <li>1 474 kilometres of municipal roads developed</li> </ul> </li> <li>152 838 FTEs created using the EPWP guidelines for the above outputs</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Projected life</b>                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R16.8 billion; 2023/24: R17.6 billion and 2024/25: R18.4 billion</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transfers are made in accordance with a payment Schedule approved by National Treasury</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

| <b>Municipal Infrastructure Grant</b>                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DCoG administers the MIG and co-ordinates its activities with all stakeholders, through appropriate structures. DCoG must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ report to sector departments on outputs</li> <li>○ monitor expenditure and non-financial performance in collaboration with provincial DCoGs</li> <li>○ coordinate overall programme implementation</li> <li>○ provide support to municipalities in the utilisation of the MIG-MIS</li> <li>○ share all reports on COVID-19 expenditure with the National Disaster Management Centre and report separately on COVID-19 expenditure in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 10 of the 2022 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• For Schedule 6, Part B allocations, DCoG must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ enter into an MoU with municipalities regarding the construction, ownership, funding arrangements, and operations and maintenance of proposed infrastructure prior to the commencement of construction</li> <li>○ provide to National Treasury, detailed information on the selection criteria, and evidence of the approved capacity building plan</li> <li>○ ensure that implementing agents submit monthly financial and quarterly non-financial reports on stipulated dates</li> <li>○ make payments to contracted Municipal Infrastructure Support Agent (MISA) based on invoices for work done</li> </ul> </li> <li>• MISA must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ provide technical support and advice to municipalities that have been identified collaboratively with DCoG and its provincial counterparts as needing assistance</li> <li>○ on behalf of and in collaboration with national and provincial DCoG's, conduct detailed municipal assessments of the municipalities identified for assistance, including investigative lifecycle assessments of MIG projects, municipal MIG and sector performance, and municipal project management functions, to identify detailed reasons for challenges affecting the implementation of MIG</li> <li>○ report all findings and recommendations for improvement to the identified municipalities, national and provincial DCoGs</li> <li>○ assist the municipal manager of each identified municipality, in collaboration with appropriate structures, including sector departments, to implement recommendations identified by MISA, for improvement, and supply formal progress reports</li> <li>○ recommendations may include improvements to municipal processes for planning, project prioritisation and selection. Recommendations may also include detailed planning, scoping, designing, scheduling, costing and procurement implementation</li> <li>○ provide and facilitate assistance, technical advice and expertise to identified municipalities for the use of alternative technology and good practices for MIG projects, including for feasibility studies, operations and maintenance and integrated infrastructure asset management</li> <li>○ partake in the assessment of the business plans for the asset management planning provision and make recommendations to the transferring officer</li> <li>○ support DCoG in the identification of projects to be funded from DCoG as a Schedule 6, Part B</li> </ul> </li> <li>• In addition to their sector-specific responsibilities, each national sector department will be expected to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ provide information on service delivery priorities per municipality as expressed within sectoral plans and municipal IDPs</li> <li>○ fulfil a sectoral monitoring and guidance role on relevant sectoral outputs</li> <li>○ evaluate reports and provide final recommendations to the municipality by 30 September 2022</li> <li>○ frequently update sector norms and standards and confirm adherence thereto for MIG funded projects through the MIG registration process, which includes participation in the district appraisal processes</li> <li>○ confirm the current state of maintenance where municipalities have applied for funding of renewal projects</li> <li>○ advise which sphere (provincial or national - even if different across provinces) should sign-off MIG projects and participate in MIG workflow processes</li> <li>○ sign-off on project close-out reports, thereby acknowledging the projects have been completed as intended</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Department of Water and Sanitation must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ support and monitor municipalities to prepare and implement water services development plans</li> <li>○ ensure alignment between the MIG programme, Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant and the Water Services Infrastructure Grant</li> <li>○ for the MIG funding stream, monitor and oversee progress on water and sanitation projects implemented through the MIG</li> <li>○ support the process of the development of water and sanitation infrastructure asset management plans and the updating and verification of asset registers</li> <li>○ support DCoG in the identification of projects to be funded from DCoG as a Schedule 6, Part B</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ must support municipalities with planning and implementation of solid waste management projects and monitor their performance and compliance with conditions applicable to this sector</li> <li>○ the provincial DFFE's will be responsible for providing recommendations on the TAR for the purchasing of specialised waste management vehicles and national DFFE will provide final recommendation before submitting projects for registration in the MIG appraisal process</li> <li>○ support the process of the development of waste management infrastructure asset management plans and the updating and verification of asset registers</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

| <b>Municipal Infrastructure Grant</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ support DCoG in the identification of projects to be funded from DCoG as a Schedule 6, Part B</li> <li>● Department of Mineral Resources and Energy must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ support municipalities with planning and implementation of public lighting and monitor municipalities' performance and compliance with conditions applicable to this sector</li> <li>○ support the process of the development of electricity community infrastructure asset management plans and the updating and verification of asset registers</li> </ul> </li> <li>● Department of Transport must support municipalities with planning and implementation of municipal roads projects in terms of the RRAMS data and monitor municipalities' performance and compliance with conditions applicable to this sector</li> <li>● Department of Sport, Arts and Culture must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ identify projects with targeted municipalities to be allocated funds outside of the MIG formula by September 2022</li> <li>○ support municipalities with planning and implementation of municipal sport and recreation facilities and monitor municipalities' performance and compliance with conditions applicable to this sector</li> <li>○ review, approve and sign-off all MIG projects before recommendation by the provincial sport departments to the MIG appraisal committee</li> <li>○ support the process of the development of sport infrastructure asset management plans and the updating and verification of asset registers</li> </ul> </li> <li>● Department of Public Works and Infrastructure must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ monitor compliance with the EPWP infrastructure guidelines and advise municipalities on the use of labour-intensive processes, systems, techniques and approaches</li> <li>○ monitor the number of work opportunities and FTEs created on MIG funded projects that contribute towards EPWP and assist municipalities in meeting their set targets</li> <li>○ ensure that municipalities register their projects on the EPWP reporting system and monitor compliance with norms and standards applicable to this sector</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
|                                       | <b>Responsibilities of provincial departments</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Coordinate technical support to municipalities</li> <li>● Monitor performance of municipal Programme/Project Management Units and recommend relevant sanctions for under-performance to DCoG</li> <li>● Provide assistance to municipalities in managing municipal infrastructure projects</li> <li>● Provide support to municipalities in the utilisation of the MIG-MIS</li> <li>● Provide support to municipalities with the development of Infrastructure Asset Management Plans</li> <li>● Monitor and reconcile reported expenditure with proof of payment signed-off by the municipality</li> <li>● Monitor the accuracy of project registration forms and coordinate monthly, quarterly and annual reports from municipalities and forward them to DCoG</li> <li>● Coordinate district appraisal and progress committee meetings ensuring that DCoG and relevant sector departments are invited</li> <li>● Issue registration letters for projects approved by the district appraisal committees to municipalities, copying DCoG</li> <li>● Monitor project implementation in collaboration with sectors coordinate project spot checks with relevant stakeholders and compile relevant spot check reports</li> <li>● Monitor the capturing of site visit reports by municipalities on the MIG-MIS</li> <li>● Monitor compliance with provincial legislation and alignment to provincial growth and development strategies through project registration</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|                                       | <b>Responsibilities of provincial sector departments</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Each provincial sector department must fulfil a sectoral monitoring and guidance role on relevant sectoral outputs</li> <li>● Provide technical advice as required by a municipality through the feasibility, planning, design, tender and construction phases of a MIG project</li> <li>● Provide support to municipalities with the development of Infrastructure Asset Management Plans</li> <li>● Participate in district appraisal and progress committee meetings</li> <li>● Evaluate and provide recommendations on sector technical reports before projects are appraised</li> <li>● Provincial departments of environment, forestry and fisheries are responsible for providing recommendations on the TAR for the purchasing of specialised waste management vehicles and the national DFFE must provide final approval before submitting projects for registration in the MIG appraisal process</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                                       | <b>Responsibilities of municipalities</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Municipalities must ensure appropriate programme and project planning and implementation readiness prior to the year of implementation and this must be informed by the IDP and three-year capital programme</li> <li>● Municipalities must certify compliance to the provision of the 2022 DoRA after the Schedule of transfers has been communicated by DCoG and before the first transfer is made to the municipality by DCoG</li> <li>● Municipalities must have appropriate capacity to implement the MIG, this must be supported by the human resource plan of the municipality</li> <li>● Municipalities must monitor each project and ensure that MIG funds are spent for the intended purpose as registered on the MIG-MIS</li> <li>● The municipality must comply with the submission of monthly and quarterly reports through the MIG-MIS and the annual reports in the prescribed formats and timelines, reports must be signed-off by the municipal manager or the delegated official and submitted to national government via the provincial department responsible for local government</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

| <b>Municipal Infrastructure Grant</b>                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Compulsory use of the MIG-MIS to inform the content of the reports mentioned above</li> <li>• Municipalities must capture project site visit reports as part of the portfolio of evidence to support claims</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b> | <p>Schedule 5, Part B</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Municipalities must submit all technical reports to the sector departments responsible for water, sanitation, solid waste, sport and recreation, roads and transport by 29 July 2022 for all projects to be implemented in 2023/24</li> <li>• The responsible sector department must evaluate reports and provide final recommendations to the municipality by 30 September 2022</li> <li>• When projects are registered for 2023/24, the municipality must identify how each MIG infrastructure project is aligned to and/or supports their local economic development strategy</li> <li>• The municipality must submit all project registration forms by 30 September 2022, for the projects to be implemented in 2023/24, to the provincial department responsible for local government</li> <li>• The provincial departments must provide final recommendations to municipalities by 30 November 2022</li> <li>• Municipalities must submit to DCoG by 30 January 2023, detailed project implementation plans for all the projects to be implemented in the 2023/24 and 2024/25 financial years</li> <li>• Such plans should include timelines regarding project designs, initiation of procurement, and environmental impact assessment (EIA) and/or relevant permit/license approvals in the prescribed format</li> <li>• Municipalities must submit updated implementation plans (as described above) by 28 April 2023, justifying any changes from the 30 January 2023 submission</li> <li>• MISA must sign-off on technical and/or business plan reports [before submission to sector departments or Acquisition Committees], thereby acknowledging the appropriate use of alternative technology and good practices for MIG projects, including for feasibility studies, labour-intensive construction, operations and maintenance and integrated infrastructure asset management</li> </ul> <p>Schedule 6, Part B</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DCoG will engage with identified municipalities by February 2023 for possible conversion of their 2023/24 MIG allocations to a Schedule 6, Part B after applying the following criteria:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Municipalities with DWS and DFFE directives/ non-compliance on the poor state of water, sanitation and solid waste management infrastructure</li> <li>○ actual expenditure reported by municipalities on repairs and maintenance from the previous financial year is lower than 1 per cent of the value of the municipality's Property, Plant and Equipment (PPE)</li> <li>○ extent of non-revenue water as reported in the audited municipal annual financial statements (AFS). Where non-revenue water is in excess of 30 per cent and not decreasing from year-to-year, the municipality shall be determined to be failing to manage its water supply</li> <li>○ low MIG expenditure performance over the last four municipal financial years (spent on average 70% and less against the originally annually allocated MIG (before adjustments) over the last four years (2018/19 – 2021/22) as well as the expenditure performance of the 2022/23 allocation as at the end of December 2022 – see thresholds for Schedule 5, Part B above)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• DCoG will notify affected municipalities by March 2023 on the analysis results, DCoG and relevant municipalities and must enter into a memorandum of understanding and/or support plan before any project is implemented</li> <li>• DCoG to prepare an implementation plan based on the converted funding specifying the agreed projects to be implemented per municipality by April 2023. The affected municipalities will align their 2022/23 implementation plans in line with their converted 2023/24 MIG allocations to be submitted to DCoG by 28 April 2022</li> </ul> |

| <b>Municipal Systems Improvement Grant</b>                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cooperative Governance (Vote 3)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 6, Part B</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An efficient and developmental sphere of government capable of delivering services to local communities</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To assist municipalities to perform their functions and stabilise institutional and governance systems as required in the Municipal Systems Act and related local government legislation</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Support municipalities on governance and institutional matters through the District Development Model (DDM) approach, with District Hubs as central points of integration and coordination of support and capacity building interventions including amongst others, support on the following outputs: development of comprehensive institutional diagnostic analysis/assessments to determine skills, systems, performance, institutional gaps and main constraints impeding effectiveness and sound municipal performance development of institutional improvement plans guiding all capacity building grants and municipal support initiative</li> <li>Support municipalities in the improvement of their records management and Information and Communications Technology (ICT) infrastructure</li> <li>Support municipalities to promote ethical conduct through the development and maintenance of a web-based-case management system to institutionalise measures to expeditiously address incidents of unethical conduct, breach of the Code of Conduct for Municipal Staff, substandard performance and to strengthen enforcement measures</li> <li>Support to municipalities Human Resource and Organisational Development as well as Disciplinary Management Support</li> <li>Support to municipalities through the rollout of prototype staff establishment project</li> <li>Support municipalities in the rollout of training on municipal staff regulations</li> <li>Support municipalities in the preparation of an institutional recovery plan and the implementation thereof, where appropriate (including assisting municipalities to review and prepare: organograms, policies and by-laws)</li> <li>Support municipalities to build confidence in their recruitment and selection systems by strengthening assessment mechanisms such as competencies, exams, group exercises</li> <li>Assess and evaluate the readiness in terms of adoption and implementation of the Smart Cities Framework at the selected municipalities and develop a Support Program for Smart City Initiatives as per the Smart Cities Framework</li> <li>Support municipalities on cost of supply studies for water and electricity (municipal tariff data management) and related matters</li> <li>Support municipalities in the improvement of their data management</li> </ul> |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant uses a support plan. The support plan has an appendix or annexure which details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>roles and responsibilities</li> <li>outcome indicators</li> <li>output indicators</li> <li>key activities</li> <li>inputs</li> <li>details of how the systems and practices developed will be sustained over the long-term</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Department of Cooperative Governance and the benefitting municipality must enter into a support plan with an annexure that must include details of the activities and deliverables being funded, responsibilities of each stakeholder, protocols for engagements and feedback, the budget for each activity, and timeframes for implementation</li> <li>Funds from this grant may be spent on building the capacity of municipalities with respect to the purpose and outputs listed for this grant</li> <li>ICT infrastructure bought with this grant must be compatible with the minimum standards for the municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA)</li> <li>Technical support to municipalities must include the transfer of skills to municipal officials</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority is given to the local municipalities in the 21 Water Service Authority (WSA) districts and these districts in 2022/23</li> <li>Priority is given to municipalities with challenges/shortcomings in processes, procedures and systems to effectively implement the Municipal Systems Act and related local government legislation including municipalities with governance and institutional challenges</li> <li>Municipalities identified for support in 2020/21 on municipal tariff data management and related matters, improvement of their data management, records management and ICT infrastructure and training on staffing regulations and competency frameworks are targeted in 2022/23</li> <li>Other outputs may be funded through reallocations in-year and over the MTEF period</li> <li>Intermediate cities are targeted for programmes in support of the Integrated Urban Development Framework</li> <li>Unallocated funds in 2022/23, 2023/24 and 2024/25 will be allocated to projects during 2022, including to some municipalities not reached in 2021/22</li> <li>Funds may be reallocated if the support plan is not signed by the municipal manager(s)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

| <b>Municipal Systems Improvement Grant</b>                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The grant is aimed at building the capacity of targeted municipalities to implement sound institutional and governance systems required in terms of the Municipal Systems Act and related local government legislation</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The grant was allocated R120 million, of which R28 million (23 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|                                                                           | <b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>R28 million was spent over the year ending March 2021 through the District Development Model (DDM) approach in respect of the costs associated with the eThekweni Metropolitan District Hub, OR Tambo District Hub and Waterberg District Hub</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R140 million; 2023/24: R147 million and 2024/25: R153 million</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 6 grant, payments to the service provider made in accordance with the signed service level agreement, implementation plan and project milestones or deliverables</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <b>Responsibilities of the national department</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Agree and sign municipal support plans with participating municipalities</li> <li>Management, monitoring and reporting of the programme</li> <li>Coordinate with the National Treasury to ensure that the capacity building activities of the two departments are complimentary</li> <li>Participate in the review of the municipal capacity support system during 2022/23</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                     |
|                                                                           | <b>Responsibilities of municipalities</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Agree and sign a memorandum of understanding with the transferring officer</li> <li>Identify municipal officials that will be recipients of skills transfer</li> <li>Ensure that municipal officials participate actively in all activities funded through this grant</li> <li>Ensure systems and practices developed through this grant are sustained as part of the operations of the municipality</li> <li>Municipalities must submit a detailed report upon the completion of the project, in the format prescribed</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Targeted municipalities must sign a municipal support plan in support of this Municipal Systems Improvement Grant programme</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

## MINERAL RESOURCES AND ENERGY GRANTS

| Energy Efficiency and Demand-Side Management Grant                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mineral Resources and Energy (Vote 34)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 5, Part B</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To reduce electricity consumption by promoting energy efficient practices</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To provide subsidies to municipalities to implement energy efficiency and demand-side management (EEDSM) initiatives within municipal infrastructure in order to reduce electricity consumption and improve energy efficiency</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduced demand for electricity</li> <li>Increased awareness of energy saving</li> <li>Skills development in energy efficiency</li> <li>Energy management capability enhanced</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amount of electricity saved in kilowatt hours (KWh)</li> <li>Number of energy efficient street lights installed</li> <li>Number of energy efficient traffic lights installed</li> <li>Number of buildings retrofitted</li> <li>Number of units of water services infrastructure retrofitted</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Outcome indicators</li> <li>Output indicators</li> <li>Projected energy savings</li> <li>Key activities</li> <li>Inputs</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Funds can only be used to implement electricity-saving projects in municipal infrastructure</li> <li>The focus for implementation of energy efficiency interventions is limited to municipal buildings, streetlights, traffic lights, wastewater treatment works and pump stations</li> <li>Municipalities must determine a detailed and extended electricity consumption baseline in line with South African Standards (SANS 5002 and SANS 50010)</li> <li>Municipalities must respond to the request for proposals issued by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) in the format provided</li> <li>Municipalities must commit to energy savings (in KWh) to be achieved through the retrofits to the DMRE</li> <li>A performance agreement with specific conditions shall be entered into between the municipality and the DMRE</li> <li>The municipality shall prepare a project work plan and business plan in the templates provided by the DMRE</li> <li>The municipality shall procure the streetlight luminaires as per the standardised technical specifications developed by the transferring officer</li> <li>A municipality may apply to the transferring officer, by no later than 29 July 2022 to utilise a maximum of 15 per cent of the total annual allocation to undertake specified planning activities to embed the Vertically Nationally Appropriated Mitigation Action (V-NAMA) project, provided that these conform to the list of eligible activities identified by the transferring officer, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>investment pipeline development (excluding direct project preparation)</li> <li>development of infrastructure financing strategies and instruments</li> <li>utilisation of a minimum of 50 per cent capital expenditure as co-funding for the Vertically Nationally Appropriated Mitigation Action projects</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The following criteria are used for selecting municipalities to receive allocations from the grant: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>municipalities that have responded to the request for proposals as issued by the DMRE</li> <li>municipalities with higher electricity consumption and higher electricity saving potential</li> <li>municipalities with clearly defined objectives on energy efficiency improvements</li> <li>proposals that use proven energy efficient technologies with low pay-back periods</li> <li>municipalities that are participating in the Vertically Nationally Appropriated Mitigation Action Support Project (V-NAMA) and SA-EU General Support Programme</li> <li>municipalities that show readiness and capacity to implement EEDSM projects</li> <li>good past performance if a municipality has previously participated in the programme</li> <li>quality, viability and financial feasibility of proposed projects</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This is a specific conditional transfer in support of the EEDSM programme</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>R221 million was allocated and transferred to participating municipalities</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A total electricity saving of 17 873 MWh per annum was reported by municipalities against the total projected electricity consumption baseline of 19 426 MWh per annum</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R223 million; 2023/24: R224 million and 2024/25: R243 million</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by the National Treasury</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

| <b>Energy Efficiency and Demand-Side Management Grant</b>                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <b>Responsibilities of the national department</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monitoring and evaluation of the EEDSM programme including measurement and verification of energy savings</li> <li>• Make available to municipalities, the lighting technology technical specifications guideline and support them through capacity building workshops on best practices and pricing for EEDSM projects</li> <li>• Communicate to municipalities the process and requirements for obtaining EEDSM grant funds in 2023/24</li> <li>• Develop a fair and open process to accredit and establish a panel of competent service providers with technical expertise and suppliers of energy efficient technology to support municipalities during the implementation of EEDSM projects</li> <li>• Provide technical support to municipalities participating in the Vertically Nationally Appropriated Mitigation Action Support Project of South Africa</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                 |
|                                                                           | <b>Responsibilities of municipalities</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Submit proposals as per the request for proposals issued by DMRE</li> <li>• Ensure that proposals are in the format and template provided by DMRE</li> <li>• Implement the EEDSM programme as per the framework and contractual agreement</li> <li>• In the implementation of EEDSM projects, use service providers and/or energy efficient technology suppliers accredited by DMRE</li> <li>• Submit to the DMRE detailed energy consumption baseline data and a business plan signed by the municipal manager before the start of the 2022/23 municipal financial year</li> <li>• Submit to the DMRE the monthly and quarterly reports approved by the municipal manager</li> <li>• In a case where a municipality delegates the implementation of the programme to its entity (i.e. Johannesburg City Power, Mangaung CENTLEC, etc.) such an entity shall enter into an implementation contract with the municipality for the purposes of reporting and accountability. A copy of this implementation contract must be shared with DMRE</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Proposals must be submitted by 15 September 2022 and shall be evaluated against the criteria set out in this framework and the request for proposals issued by DMRE</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

| <b>Integrated National Electrification Programme (Eskom) Grant</b>        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mineral Resources and Energy (Vote 34)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 6, Part B</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To reduce electrification backlogs through funding of household connections and bulk infrastructure (substations and medium voltage lines) to ensure constant supply of electricity</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To implement the Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP) by providing capital subsidies to Eskom to address the electrification backlog of all existing and planned residential dwellings (including informal settlements, farm dwellers, new and existing dwellings) and the installation of relevant bulk infrastructure in Eskom licenced areas</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A reduction in household electrification backlogs</li> <li>Universal access to electricity and improvement in distribution infrastructure reliability</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The number of household connections per annum</li> <li>The number of substations completed</li> <li>Kilometres of medium voltage lines completed</li> <li>Implementation of labour-intensive delivery methods, in compliance with the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) guidelines on electrification projects and the work opportunities created</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Outcome indicators</li> <li>Inputs</li> <li>Output indicators</li> <li>Key activities</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plans need to have undergone pre-engineering and project feasibility and be approved by the Director-General of the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) prior to implementation</li> <li>Projects must be prioritised by municipalities in their Integrated Development Plans (IDPs) before being approved for INEP (Eskom) Grant funding</li> <li>To receive the first tranche, Eskom must submit to DMRE letters signed by municipal accounting officers to demonstrate that the municipalities are in agreement with the projects to be undertaken</li> <li>Eskom to comply with the DMRE's requirements to provide approved bulk projects in their business plans</li> <li>Eskom must spend at least 50 per cent of their previous transfers and comply with reporting provisions before subsequent tranches are transferred</li> <li>By 30 December 2022, Eskom must spend at least 60 per cent of their total INEP allocation, where allocations are equal or less than R3.6 billion</li> <li>All assets constructed through this grant must be ring-fenced on Eskom's asset register as government assets. Eskom is responsible for the operations and maintenance of these assets</li> <li>Eskom must adhere to labour-intensive construction methods in terms of the EPWP guidelines for activities such as trenching and planting of poles including the promotion of companies owned by Vulnerable Groups</li> </ul> |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allocations to Eskom are made on behalf of municipalities based on applications from Eskom to the Department for all municipalities (licensed and non-licensed) according to the following criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>high backlogs</li> <li>rural bias</li> <li>integration with other programmes such as 44 priority district municipalities, the National Development Plan and other infrastructure programmes like catalytic projects and mining towns</li> <li>the cost of a project is within benchmarked norms and standards</li> <li>the project is aligned with the IDP for a particular municipality</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This is a specific conditional capital transfer for electrification of households and bulk infrastructure</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The grant was allocated R2 billion and the entire amount was transferred to Eskom, of which R1.3 billion (64 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>106 669 connections were completed at the end of the financial year (includes connections funded from roll-overs)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R3.6 billion; 2023/24: R3.8 billion and 2024/25: R4 billion</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Payments are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review and approve Eskom's outputs and targets</li> <li>Continuously monitor implementation</li> <li>Provide central coordination for bulk infrastructure</li> <li>Approve submissions for refurbishment of critical infrastructure</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

| <b>Integrated National Electrification Programme (Eskom) Grant</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                    | <b>Responsibilities of Eskom</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The maximum size of supply is 2.4 kVA, after diversity maximum demand, 20 Amp per household connection, in line with the Suite of Supply Policy (2018)</li><li>• Implement INEP according to the approved implementation guidelines</li><li>• Report to the DMRE and the National Treasury on monthly and quarterly progress on financial and non-financial performance of the grant</li><li>• Report accurately and timeously on EPWP information</li></ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b>              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Eskom and the DMRE must ensure that all planned projects are in line with municipal IDPs and priority lists</li><li>• Eskom and the DMRE must ensure that planned projects are feasible and have gone through the pre-engineering process by 31 October 2022</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

| <b>Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mineral Resources and Energy (Vote 34)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 5, Part B</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To reduce electrification backlogs through funding of household connections and bulk infrastructure (substations and medium voltage lines) to ensure constant supply of electricity</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To implement the Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP) by providing capital subsidies to municipalities to address the electrification backlog of all existing and planned residential dwellings (including informal settlements, farm dwellers, new and existing dwellings) and the installation of relevant bulk infrastructure</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A reduction in household electrification backlogs</li> <li>Universal access to electricity</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The number of connections to households per annum</li> <li>The number of substations completed</li> <li>Kilometres of medium voltage lines completed</li> <li>Implementation of labour-intensive delivery methods, in compliance with the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) guidelines on electrification projects and the work opportunities created</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Outcome indicators</li> <li>Output indicators</li> <li>Key activities</li> <li>Inputs (resources)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Municipalities must register electrification business plans for bulk infrastructure with INEP and abide by the advice or guidance of the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) regarding the central planning and co-ordination for such bulk infrastructure</li> <li>Municipalities must provide the DMRE with a detailed project implementation plan during the first quarter of the municipal financial year (by the end of September 2022)</li> <li>Municipalities must appoint service providers during the first quarter of the municipal financial year (by end of September 2022) before subsequent tranches are transferred</li> <li>Bulk infrastructure can only be funded for infrastructure serving poor households (where infrastructure serves tariff-funded areas and poor households, costs should be shared)</li> <li>No bulk infrastructure project will be funded without submitting the business plan</li> <li>INEP funds may be used for the refurbishment of critical infrastructure, only upon approval of a business plan submitted to the DMRE</li> <li>Municipalities must utilise their own funding if the subsidy is insufficient</li> <li>Projects should be implemented as per the contract agreed between the DMRE and the municipality, any deviations from the contract must be communicated to the DMRE for approval</li> <li>No contracts will be signed unless all the annexures are submitted</li> <li>No reimbursement will be made for projects that have been implemented without the prior approval by the DMRE</li> <li>Municipalities must spend at least 50 per cent of their previous transfer and comply with reporting provisions before the second and subsequent transfers are made</li> <li>The maximum size of supply is 2.4 kVA after diversity maximum demand, standard installation of 20 Amp per household connection, in line with the Suite of Supply Policy (2018)</li> <li>Municipalities may utilise up to R1.5 million of their total allocation for service fees (pre-engineering) if approved by the DMRE in their business plan</li> <li>Municipalities must adhere to labour intensive construction methods in terms of the EPWP guidelines for activities such as trenching and the planting of poles, including the promotion of companies owned by Vulnerable Groups</li> <li>Municipalities creating assets under the Eskom area of supply should enter into a Service Level Agreement with respect to the operations and maintenance of the asset</li> </ul> |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allocations are based on an assessment of applications from local municipalities based on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>high backlogs</li> <li>rural bias</li> <li>number of planned households per project</li> <li>past performance</li> <li>integration with other programmes such as the district development model, the National Development Plan, catalytic projects, and mining towns</li> <li>the financial, technical and staff capabilities to distribute electricity and expand and maintain networks</li> <li>consultation with communities through the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) process</li> <li>ensuring that universal access objectives are fast-tracked</li> <li>connecting informal settlements where service delivery has been prioritised</li> <li>new and upgrading of bulk infrastructure projects that support future electrification needs, and for refurbishment projects, where distribution network reliability adversely impacts economic activity and cannot sustain current electrification</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This is a specific conditional capital transfer for electrification of households</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

| <b>Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant</b>    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• R1.3 billion was allocated and transferred to municipalities</li> </ul> <b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 60 219 households were connected including connections funded from roll-overs</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2022/23: R2.1 billion; 2023/24: R2.2 billion and 2024/25: R2.3 billion</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <b>Responsibilities of the national department</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agree with municipalities on outputs and targets</li> <li>• Continuously monitor implementation and provide support to municipalities</li> <li>• Verify reports from municipalities</li> <li>• Ensure that the payment schedule is aligned to the timelines for projected expenditure on each project</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                                                                           | <b>Responsibilities of municipalities</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure that projects are implemented in line with what is reflected in the IDP of the municipality</li> <li>• Report accurately and timeously on the management of this grant and include invoices and EPWP information on their monthly reports, when reporting to the DMRE</li> <li>• Appoint service providers during the first quarter of the municipality financial year (July-September 2022) to implement their projects</li> <li>• Maintain and operate electricity infrastructure in line with licence conditions</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Application forms are sent to municipalities and the evaluation of all applications and business plan proposals received from municipalities is completed by 31 October 2022</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

## HUMAN SETTLEMENTS GRANTS

| Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Municipalities       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Human Settlements (Vote 33)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 5, Part B</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The creation of sustainable and integrated human settlements that enable improved quality of household life</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To provide funding to facilitate a programmatic, inclusive and municipality-wide approach to upgrading informal settlements</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adequate housing in improved quality living environment</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The grant shall fund the outputs defined in Phases 1 – 3 of the Upgrading of Informal Settlements Programme (UISP) in the National Housing Code of 2009:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Phase 1</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of pre-feasibility studies conducted</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Phase 2</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Feasibility studies:                   <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>number of environmental impact assessments undertaken</li> <li>number of geotechnical studies conducted</li> <li>number of any other relevant studies conducted</li> </ul> </li> <li>Land acquisition:                   <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>hectares of land acquired for in-situ upgrading</li> <li>hectares of land acquired for relocation</li> <li>hectares of land transferred and registered</li> <li>hectares of land availed in terms of land availability/development agreement</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>Number of settlements supplied with bulk infrastructure</li> <li>Number of settlements benefitting from interim municipal engineering services and/or any other alternative engineering services</li> <li>Number of settlements provided with rudimentary services</li> <li><b>Phase 3</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of settlements provided with permanent municipal engineering services and/or any other alternative engineering services</li> <li>Number of serviced sites developed</li> <li>Number of social and economic amenities. The specific types of amenities must only be provided in collaboration with municipality and the community</li> <li>Number of sites transferred to end users</li> <li>Number of households provided with secure tenure</li> <li>Number of engineering designs: water, sewer, roads and storm water drainage concluded</li> <li>Number of layout plans approved</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant requires municipalities to use the human settlements chapter of their IDPs to prioritise and attain municipal council approval on informal settlements to be upgraded in the 2022/23 financial year</li> <li>A municipality must submit a business plan prepared in terms of the requirements of the DHS business planning for informal settlements upgrading</li> <li>Municipalities must submit an informal settlement upgrading plan in line with UISP in the National Housing Code for each settlement to be upgraded which includes:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>project description</li> <li>settlement name and global positioning system coordinates</li> <li>project institutional arrangements</li> <li>sustainable livelihood implementation plan</li> <li>outputs and targets for services to be delivered</li> <li>cash flow projections (payment schedule)</li> <li>details of the support plan</li> <li>risk management plan</li> <li>prioritisation certificate issued by the municipal council in consultation with relevant mayors</li> </ul> </li> <li>Procurement plan confirming appointment of requisite service providers in accordance with government procurement preferential plans and policies</li> <li>For those settlements where upgrading plans have not yet been completed, an interim or comprehensive plan with clear deliverables in terms of the UISP phases contained in the National Housing Code must be submitted</li> <li>Number of jobs and training opportunities to be created</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

| <b>Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Municipalities</b>   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Funds should be utilised as per the UISP as defined in the National Housing Code</li> <li>The transfer of the first tranche of funds is conditional upon the national Department of Human Settlements (DHS) approving business plan and informal settlement upgrading plans per settlement consistent with the provisions of the Housing Act and in compliance with the National Housing Code</li> <li>The flow of the second tranche will be conditional upon the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>submission of the first quarter report, in line with the requirements of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) circular 88, signed-off by the accounting officer of the municipality</li> <li>submission of the report with financial and non-financial information aligned to the approved upgrading plans</li> </ul> </li> <li>The flow of the third tranche will be conditional upon submission of second quarter (both financial and non-financial) performance information, in line with the requirements of MFMA circular 88</li> <li>Municipalities should only implement projects in the approved upgrading plans and any deviation from the approved upgrading plans should be sought from the DHS</li> <li>Where there are no upgrading plans and spending is approved in terms of an interim plan, funding will only be transferred to a metro provided that confirmation is provided to DHS that individual upgrading plans are being developed for these projects and will be completed by the end of 2022/23</li> <li>Municipalities should ensure alignment between the infrastructure grants (provision of bulk) and the ISUPG</li> <li>Municipal managers must sign off and confirm that projects captured in their informal settlements upgrading plans are assessed and approved for implementation in the 2022/23 financial year</li> <li>Municipalities may request in writing to the transferring officer, approval to amend their business plans. In case of a municipality having been allocated additional funding, a separate report is to be submitted by such municipality. The transferring officer should respond within 3 working days</li> <li>The payment schedules submitted by municipalities should be derived from the cash flows contained in the approved upgrading plans</li> <li>A maximum of 5 per cent of the allocation may be utilised for the Operational Support Capital Programme as per the Operational Support Capital Programme Policy of the DHS</li> <li>The transfer of the first tranche of funds is conditional upon approval by the DHS of municipal business plan which is consistent with the provisions of the Housing Act, 2022 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) and in compliance with the National Housing Code</li> </ul> |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The grant is allocated to all metropolitan municipalities</li> <li>These funds are determined through the USDG allocation formula</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This is a conditional grant with a specific purpose to provide for the upgrading of informal settlements</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Grant introduced in 2021/22</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Grant introduced in 2021/22</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R4.2 billion; 2023/24: R4.4 billion and 2024/25: R4.6 billion</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transfers will be made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maintain the policy and programme and assist with interpretation</li> <li>Develop a reporting template for municipalities on UISP outputs and publish it by 30 May 2022</li> <li>Monitor and evaluate municipal financial and non-financial grant performance and control systems including quarterly summary reports on performance related to the UISP</li> <li>Provide implementation assistance support to municipalities as may be required</li> <li>Undertake structured and other visits to municipalities as is necessary</li> <li>Facilitate structured intergovernmental forums for regular interaction with municipalities</li> <li>Submit a report on the status of informal settlements and their categorisation (in terms of the National Upgrading Support Programme's methodology) to National Treasury by 01 August 2022</li> <li>Identify lessons from the preparation and implementation of this window and use these to inform the design of the proposed new grant for informal settlement upgrading</li> <li>The transferring officer should design and distribute a template to be signed by a Municipal Manager or a delegated officer to be submitted with monthly and quarterly reports by metropolitan municipalities</li> <li>Use the ISUP grant to leverage other forms of funding</li> <li>Prioritise the gazetted priority projects</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of municipalities</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Initiate, plan and formulate applications for projects relating to the upgrading of informal settlements, which in the case of municipalities that are not accredited, must be in collaboration with the relevant provincial department</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

| <b>Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Municipalities</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Request assistance from the provincial department on any of the matters concerned if the municipality lacks the capacity, resources or expertise</li> <li>• Submit informal settlement upgrading plans by 27 May 2022</li> <li>• Implement approved projects in accordance with UISP plans approved by the national department</li> <li>• Fast-track the planning approval processes for informal settlements upgrading projects</li> <li>• Assume ownership of the engineering services installed</li> <li>• Manage, operate and maintain settlement areas developed under this programme</li> <li>• Coordinate and facilitate the provision of bulk and connector engineering services (including through funding from the main USDG)</li> <li>• Submit a report on the status of informal settlements in their municipal area and their categorisation (in terms of the National Upgrading Support Programme's methodology) to DHS by 27 May 2022</li> <li>• Identify lessons from the implementation of this window and share these with DHS</li> <li>• Municipalities should submit a signed letter by a municipal manager or a delegated person, as an attachment to the monthly and quarterly reports</li> <li>• Detailed performance report per settlement (i.e., project level performance) report for phase 1-3 aligned to the business plan must be submitted quarterly</li> <li>• Municipalities must adhere to section 16 of the 2022 DoRA if they are planning to appoint any other organ of state to implement human settlement projects on their behalf</li> <li>• Municipalities must report quarterly on projects funded, in line with the requirements of the MFMA circular 88. Reporting must include financial and non-financial performance on progress against UISP plans, using the template prescribed by the DHS</li> <li>• Municipalities must report on the percentage of their allocations awarded to companies owned by designated groups on a monthly and quarterly basis</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b>                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Draft informal settlement upgrading plans for each settlement to be upgraded in 2022/23 must be submitted to DHS by 30 January 2023. The DHS will provide comments by 15 March 2023</li> <li>• Final business plans must be submitted by no later than 17 April 2023</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

| <b>Municipal Emergency Housing Grant</b>                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Human Settlements (Vote 33)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 7, Part B</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To ensure improved quality of household life following a disaster (as defined in the Disaster Management Act)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To provide funding to municipalities for provision of temporary shelter assistance to households affected by disasters or a housing emergency</li> <li>To provide funding to municipalities to repair the damage to housing for low-income households following a disaster or housing emergency if the costs of repairs are less than the cost of relocation and provision of temporary shelter</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Households accommodated in adequate temporary shelter following a disaster</li> <li>The safety of houses for low-income households, damaged following a disaster restored</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Emergency and short-term assistance to households affected and/or impacted by disasters, through:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>provision of temporary shelter</li> <li>temporary relocation of households to safer accommodation and/or shelter</li> <li>repair to damaged houses following a disaster</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Applications for funding from this grant use the Municipal Emergency Housing Grant (MEHG) application form which must be supported by the following documents:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>details of the disaster, municipal ward, the impact thereof and number of temporary shelters required as well as the number of households affected</li> <li>specification of the shelter to be provided and total funds required for disaster response</li> <li>implementation plan</li> <li>summary of the projects including GPS coordinates</li> <li>register of beneficiaries as prescribed in the guidelines</li> <li>consolidated project cash flow over a three-month period as an annexure to the implementation plan</li> <li>a copy of the municipality's Supply Chain Management Policy highlighting emergency procurement policy/procedures</li> <li>letter from the Provincial Disaster Management Centre signed by the Head confirming that the disaster incident occurred</li> <li>municipalities must submit a verified assessment report per affected household in case of reported disasters or required repairs to damaged houses</li> <li>copies of the Auditor-Generals most recent audit report on the Municipality</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Municipalities must submit an application to the national Department of Human Settlements (DHS) within 14 days of the agreement by the mayor that a housing emergency exists in terms of section 2.3.1 (a) and (b) of the Emergency Housing Programme as per the Housing Code</li> <li>The relevant Provincial Disaster Management Centre must be informed of the application in writing by the municipality</li> <li>The municipal manager must sign-off and confirm the information captured in the application</li> <li>Shelter solutions funded from the grant must comply with the National Housing Code and subsidy quantum</li> <li>The approval of funding to repair damage caused by disasters must be subjected to the assessment report by a certified employee</li> <li>The emergency response in rural areas will be in accordance with the guidelines issued by DHS</li> <li>Overall costs per unit should not be in excess of the applicable subsidy quantum</li> <li>The flow of the first tranche of funds is conditional on recommendation by the national DHS and approval by National Treasury</li> <li>The flow of the second tranche is subject to the municipality spending at least 80 per cent of the first instalment and submitting detailed non-financial and financial reports indicating progress to date signed-off by the accounting officer</li> <li>Funds may only be spent on items and activities included in the application recommended for funding by the accounting officer of the national DHS and any deviation must be approved by the transferring officer</li> <li>Municipal officers must submit a report within 30 days after the end of the quarter in which the funds are spent, outlining expenditure of the funds and documentary proof of services rendered. Thereafter monthly reports shall be submitted to the national DHS until the funds are fully utilised</li> <li>The emergency procurement system as guided by Public Finance Management Act, Municipal Finance Management Act and Treasury Regulations must be invoked to ensure immediate assistance to the affected communities</li> </ul> |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant funding is intended to address the housing needs of households who for reasons beyond their control, find themselves in need of emergency housing, such as:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>existing shelter destroyed or damaged by a disaster</li> <li>displaced following a disaster</li> <li>relocation due to prevailing material (physical) conditions posing an immediate threat to the adequacy and safety of their existing housing as a result of a disaster</li> </ul> </li> <li>The grant is allocated to municipalities on recommendation by the accounting officer of the national DHS and approval by National Treasury</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This is a conditional grant with a specific purpose to provide for a rapid response to disasters as they arise</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

| <b>Municipal Emergency Housing Grant</b>                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The grant was allocated R259 million and R166 million was transferred to municipalities of which R144 million was spent by municipalities</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of temporary residential units built: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>uMthabatha: 649</li> <li>Mbashe Local Municipality: 82</li> <li>Namakoi Local Municipality: 20</li> <li>Greater Kosi Local Municipality: 81</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R175 million; 2023/24: R183 million and 2024/25: R191 million</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Responsibilities of the national department</li> <li>DHS will, upon receipt of the application for disaster relief, send acknowledgement of receipt within 1 day of receipt of such an application</li> <li>DHS should conduct assessment and physical verification of a disaster incident within 10 days after the receipt of the application for disaster relief from the province and within a day after recommending to the Director General approval or non-approval of the application</li> <li>A letter signed by the Director General will be sent to the municipality within 3 days after the conclusion of assessment and verification period of 10 days thereafter informing the province of the outcome of the assessment</li> <li>Advise and guide municipalities about the existence of the MEHG and how it can be accessed</li> <li>Develop and publish the MEHG application form template in consultation with National Treasury and the National Disaster Management Centre</li> <li>Monitor programme implementation including establishing and maintaining a register or database of human settlements disasters</li> <li>Support municipalities to plan for potential disasters. This includes identifying communities/households that reside in unsafe conditions posing a threat to health and safety as well as households who live in areas prone to flooding and/or other disasters</li> <li>Monitor the planning and priority development for communities/households residing in unhealthy and life-threatening circumstances and provide implementation assistance where required</li> <li>Facilitate a coordinated housing assistance intervention response in circumstances where disasters affect more than one municipality</li> <li>Coordinate assistance with the National Disaster Management Centre to ensure there is no duplication of funding with the provincial and municipal disaster relief grants and the Provincial Emergency Housing Grant</li> <li>Request National Treasury's approval for the disbursement of funds to municipalities within 10 days of receipt of an application for funding from this grant</li> <li>Notify the municipality and the relevant provincial treasury of a transfer at least two days before the transfer of funds. Funds must be transferred no later than five days after the notification</li> <li>Design a reporting template to be signed a duly authorised and or delegated official in the municipality</li> <li>Transfer funds to the municipalities with a clear stipulation of the purpose of the funds</li> <li>Provide the National Treasury with written notification of the transfer within 10 days after a transfer of the funds</li> <li>Undertake oversight visits together with the municipality for verifications of reported performance</li> <li>Submit financial and non-financial reports to the National Treasury 20 days after the end of each month</li> <li>Provide a performance report within 45 days after the end of the quarter in which the funds were spent, to the National Treasury, using the disaster allocation monitoring template agreed with the National Treasury</li> <li>Together with the municipalities monitor the implementation of funded projects</li> <li>Support municipalities in accessing the MEHG</li> <li>DHS must publish guidelines for registration of beneficiaries and emergency response in rural areas</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of municipalities</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Municipalities are responsible for providing the first response in the immediate aftermath of a housing emergency and should notify the DHS within 3 days after the disaster has occurred. The assessment and physical verification of the disaster should be undertaken within 2 days</li> <li>Municipalities should apply for the MEHG within 14 days of the agreement that an emergency exists</li> <li>Municipalities must facilitate the release of municipal owned land</li> <li>Prepare and submit a complete application with all supporting documents for the MEHG in the event of disaster incidents occurring within their jurisdiction</li> <li>Together with the national DHS and PDMC conduct initial assessments of disaster impacts to verify the applications for funding within five days following the occurrence of a reported incident that meets the conditions</li> <li>Upon approval of the application by the national DHS and receipt of funding, implement the intended relief measure (emergency housing solutions) in respect of the affected households and communities</li> <li>Manage implementation of emergency interventions including establishing and maintaining a register or database of human settlements disasters and emergencies in the municipality</li> <li>Plan disaster mitigation measures in collaboration with the relevant Local Disaster Management Centre; these include public awareness and community outreach initiatives in respect of disaster mitigation</li> <li>Facilitate the release of municipal owned land for emergency housing and resettlement purposes</li> </ul> |

| <b>Municipal Emergency Housing Grant</b>              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Plan for potential disaster incidents. This includes identifying communities/households that reside on inadequate land posing a threat to health and safety as well as households who live in areas prone to flooding and/or other disasters</li> <li>• Facilitate that identified and prioritised communities and/or households are relocated and properly housed in formalised townships that comply with human settlement development norms and standards</li> <li>• Ensure that the shelter solutions comply with the Housing Code</li> <li>• Monitor the planning and priority development for communities/households residing in unhealthy and life-threatening circumstances and provide implementation assistance where required</li> <li>• Provide financial and non-financial reports to national DHS within 15 days after the end of each month on a reporting template signed by a duly authorised and or delegated official in the municipality</li> <li>• Ensure contingency plans are in place to facilitate the provision of emergency shelter in the immediate aftermath of a housing emergency. These plans could include having standby contracts in place that allow for the rapid deployment of emergency shelter and/or identifying safe sites for temporary shelter</li> <li>• Ensure that emergency procurement policies in line with the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA) and Treasury Regulations are in place</li> <li>• Provide a performance report which includes evidence on progress with implementation of the projects to the national DHS within 30 days after the end of the quarter in which funds are spent</li> <li>• Apply for rollover in terms of section 21 of the 2022 Division of Revenue Act and furnish the transferring officer with a proof of the submission to National Treasury</li> <li>• Identify communities and/or households for temporary relocation due to an imminent disaster event</li> <li>• Monitor the implementation of funded disaster projects by sectors</li> <li>• Maintain a register of the beneficiaries detailing names, ID numbers and physical location as per the DHS guidelines</li> <li>• Encourage active involvement of communities/effective communication in planning and executing relocation plans</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not applicable</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

| <b>Urban Settlements Development Grant</b>                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Human Settlements (Vote 33)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 4, Part B</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The creation of sustainable and integrated human settlements that enable improved quality of household life</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To supplement the capital revenues of metropolitan municipalities in order to implement infrastructure projects that promote equitable, integrated, productive, inclusive and sustainable urban development</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The outcomes to be realised in order to promote integrated sustainable urban settlements and improved quality of living environments are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>supporting inclusive densification and transit-oriented urban development, integrating existing and new urban developments</li> <li>provision of adequate bulk and link infrastructure for mixed-income and mixed-use urban developments</li> <li>provide opportunities for leveraging of public funding within partnerships that promote integrated mixed-income and mixed-use urban development projects and funding for broader urban development</li> <li>provision of resources for sustainable community development for social and economic infrastructure and meaningful participation</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The following outputs should be funded by the grant to support the improvement of the overall built environment: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>increase in municipal bulk and link infrastructure</li> <li>construction/provision of internal engineering services, including backyarders and densification overlay zones</li> <li>increase in the number of serviced sites</li> <li>increase in the provision of individual connections</li> <li>increase in land provision for informal settlement upgrading, subsidised housing, or mixed-use developments in support of approved human settlements and other urban developments</li> <li>increase in access to public and socio-economic amenities</li> <li>increase in the number of interim basic services</li> <li>increase in number of community agreements</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Response to the COVID-19 pandemic</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of municipal-owned facilities identified for quarantine sites that are repaired (limited to repairs to existing facilities, not modifications and operational costs)</li> <li>Number of public facilities (by category) sanitised</li> <li>Number of hand-washing dispensers installed</li> <li>Litres of sanitiser procured</li> <li>Number of temperature scanners procured</li> <li>Number of municipal workers provided with personal protective equipment</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant uses the USDG plan (containing a project list with project names, project descriptions, infrastructure classification, Geographic Information System (GIS) coordinates and wards in which projects are being developed. The USDG plan is consistent with the Integrated Development Plan (IDP), including the human settlements chapter of the IDP, and the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) of the receiving municipality</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Municipalities must submit a USDG plan that is aligned to the SDBIP, IDP and the One Plan in pilot areas for the District Development Model to the national Department of Human Settlements (DHS) and National Treasury</li> <li>The annual USDG plan must contain a project list with project names, project descriptions, classification of infrastructure, GIS coordinates and wards in which projects are being developed. The submission should include motivations of how the projects will benefit poor households and information on spatial targeting, co-funding and other associated investments</li> <li>The flow of the first tranche is subject to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>submission of the 2021/22 third quarter financial performance signed off by the municipal accounting officer or duly delegated official and non-financial information in line with the requirements set out in the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) circular 88</li> <li>submission of a USDG plan that is aligned to the municipal IDP, SDBIP and national priorities by 27 May 2022</li> </ul> </li> <li>The flow of the second tranche will be conditional upon the submission of the 2021/22 fourth quarter financial performance signed off by the municipal accounting officer and or duly delegated authority and non-financial information as per the requirements set out in the MFMA 88</li> <li>The flow of the third tranche will be conditional upon submission of second quarter financial performance signed off by the municipal accounting officer or duly delegated authority and non-financial information as per the requirements set out in the MFMA circular 88</li> <li>A maximum of 3 per cent of the USDG may be used to procure capacity to support the implementation of USDG human settlements programme outputs as contained in the Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) and in line with the capacity building guideline issued by DHS</li> </ul> |

| <b>Urban Settlements Development Grant</b>                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Municipalities must indicate the amounts of their annual allocations for spending on the identified national priority projects as approved by the municipal council</li> <li>• Metros must prioritise the implementation of projects that are in the gazetted Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas</li> </ul> <p><b>Response to COVID-19 pandemic</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Municipalities must submit a USDG plan for approval by DHS, outlining the planned use of USDG funds for the following activities as part of the response to the COVID-19 pandemic:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ municipalities must prioritise the provision of water and sanitation to communities that do not currently have access to water services or require additional water services</li> <li>◦ funds may be used for the costs of providing services at higher frequency and/or standards for informal settlements and vulnerable communities but a motivation must be submitted to DHS for approval</li> <li>◦ grant funds may be used for the repair of municipal-owned infrastructure identified for quarantine sites (limited to repairs to existing facilities, not modifications and operational costs)</li> <li>◦ funds may be used for the sanitisation of public facilities (except public transport facilities)</li> <li>◦ Buffalo City may use up to 15 per cent of its allocation for the sanitisation of public transport facilities, including providing for hand washing facilities, hand sanitiser, provisions for physical distancing and provision of personal protective equipment for public transport workers</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Monthly reports on COVID-19 expenditure must include information on actual spending and services delivered</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The grant is allocated to all metropolitan municipalities</li> <li>• The base allocation is derived from the Municipal Infrastructure Grant formula explained in part 5 of annexure W1 of the 2022 Division of Revenue Bill. The formula incorporates household backlogs in basic services and access to socio-economic services and poverty-weighted data</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This is a supplementary capital infrastructure grant with conditions, objectives and distribution criteria (including infrastructure backlogs) different to those of the equitable share</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The total available funds including rollovers amounted to R11.6 billion and the expenditure was R11.3 billion (97 per cent)</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Delivery performance is indicated in the performance evaluation reports for 2020/21</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2022/23: R7.4 billion; 2023/24: R7.7 billion and 2024/25: R8 billion</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transfers will be made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop indicators for the outcomes and outputs</li> <li>• Convene a structured forum to meet with municipalities on a quarterly basis</li> <li>• Monitor and evaluate the municipal financial and non-financial performance of the grant, including quarterly summary reports on performance across municipalities</li> <li>• Provide support to municipalities with regard to human settlement programmes</li> <li>• Publish a guideline by 27 May 2022 on how municipalities should use capacity funds from this grant</li> <li>• Ensure collaboration between provinces and municipalities to promote area-based planning, budgeting and funding alignment as well as implementation support, where applicable</li> <li>• Undertake oversight visits to municipalities as may be necessary</li> <li>• Facilitate strategic and spatial planning support related to human settlements development</li> <li>• Provide systems, including the Housing Subsidy System that support the administration of the human settlements delivery process</li> <li>• Coordinate and facilitate interaction between national departments, state-owned enterprises, other relevant entities of the state, provincial departments of human settlements and participating municipalities, on a quarterly basis</li> <li>• When under expenditure and under performance is identified, the department may recommend the stopping and reallocation of funds in terms of sections 18 and 19 of the 2022 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA)</li> <li>• Participate in the municipal budget benchmarking process as and when indicated by the National Treasury</li> <li>• Share COVID-19 response plans from municipalities with National Treasury for comments before approving them</li> <li>• DHS must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 9 of the 2022 DoRA and must share these reports with the National Disaster Management Centre</li> <li>• The transferring officer should design and distribute a template to be signed by a municipal manager or a delegated officer to be submitted with monthly and quarterly reports by metropolitan municipalities</li> <li>• Use this grant to leverage alternative financing</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of other national sector departments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Department of Mineral Resources and Energy, Department of Water and Sanitation, Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries and the Department of Transport must all provide technical advice and support relevant to their sectors and monitor the performance of municipalities in line with the requirements set out in the MFMA circular 88</li> </ul> |

| <b>Urban Settlements Development Grant</b>            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                       | <b>Responsibilities of municipalities</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Metropolitan municipalities may replace non-performing projects with performing projects providing a similar infrastructure that fulfils the same policy objectives. This replacement should not jeopardise the achievement of the overall MTSF targets committed to by the municipality</li> <li>• Changes to the approved project list may only be made once a quarter and the metro must notify the DHS in writing and provide all the relevant details of the new project within 30 days after the end of the quarter</li> <li>• Comply with the terms and conditions of the receiving officer outlined in the 2022 DoRA</li> <li>• Ensure effective and efficient utilisation of the grant and alignment to the purpose and outputs of the grant</li> <li>• Ensure compliance with required intergovernmental forums, reporting, and accountability frameworks for human settlements</li> <li>• Ensure that the USDG is used to meet municipality MTSF targets</li> <li>• Municipalities should submit a signed letter by a municipal manager or a delegated authorised person as an attachment to the monthly and quarterly reports</li> <li>• Municipalities must report on the percentage of their allocations spent on service provided by companies owned by designated groups on a quarterly basis</li> <li>• Municipalities must adhere to section 16 of the 2022 DoRA if they are planning to appoint any other organ of state to implement Human Settlements projects on their behalf</li> <li>• Municipalities must report quarterly on projects funded, in line with the requirements of the MFMA circular 88. Reporting must include financial and non-financial performance on progress against UISP plans, using the template prescribed by the DHS</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Municipalities must submit a comprehensive USDG plan (based on circular 88 indicators) with targets aligned to the MTSF, IDP and SDBIP and a draft and/or approved municipal budget</li> <li>• Municipalities must submit their first draft of the USDG plan to the transferring officer by 24 March 2023 and the final USDG plan should be submitted by 31 May 2023</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

## NATIONAL TREASURY GRANTS

| Infrastructure Skills Development Grant                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>National Treasury (Vote 8)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 5, Part B</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To improve infrastructure delivery management capacity within municipalities by developing a long-term and sustainable pool of registered professionals with built environment and related technical skills in engineering, town and regional planning, quantity surveying, geographic information systems and project management</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To recruit unemployed graduates into municipalities to be trained and professionally registered as per the requirements of the relevant statutory councils within the built environment</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Developed technical capacity within local government to enhance infrastructure provision, and service delivery, through improved infrastructure planning, implementation, operations and maintenance</li> <li>Registered professionals with built environment qualifications (national diploma and/or degree) as per the statutory councils' requirements</li> <li>Increased number of qualified and registered professionals employed within local government</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of built environment graduates registered as candidates for training and professional development as per requirements of the relevant statutory councils</li> <li>Number of graduates recognised as registered professionals by the relevant statutory councils</li> <li>Number of graduates employed as registered professionals within the built environment in local government</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Outcome indicators</li> <li>Output indicators</li> <li>Inputs</li> <li>Key activities</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The business plan must demonstrate that the municipality has projects in which the graduates can be trained, and provide the relevant complexity of work and responsibility that can support graduates to meet the registration requirements of the relevant statutory councils and the budget must be clearly outlined</li> <li>Municipality must have a Project Management Unit</li> <li>The business plan must be signed by the municipal manager</li> <li>Graduates must be seconded to an entity (public or private) if no relevant training is available to develop the necessary competence of the graduates</li> <li>Where graduates are placed in another entity (public or private) a memorandum of agreement must be developed and signed between the municipality and the entity, according to Infrastructure Skills Development Grant (ISDG) guidelines. The memorandum of agreement must clearly demonstrate the supervision requirements and the roles and responsibilities of all parties associated with the training of graduates</li> <li>Graduates must have a national diploma or degree in the built environment from higher education institutions i.e. universities or universities of technology recognised by the statutory council</li> <li>Municipalities must provide training as per the road-to-registration requirements of the relevant statutory council</li> <li>Mentoring must be provided by registered professionals in the same field as the graduates in training. The full names and proof of registration of the mentor must be submitted to the National Treasury, and a contract must be entered into with each mentor, in accordance with the ISDG guidelines</li> <li>The ISDG funding is to be utilised exclusively for costs associated with the training and professional development process of graduates (refer to ISDG guidelines)</li> <li>The business plan of a municipality must include an absorption strategy for the graduates within the municipality or any other municipality</li> <li>A project administrator may be appointed per municipality for the purpose of the ISDG administration if approved by National Treasury (refer to ISDG guidelines)</li> <li>Graduates are to be placed in units to support the management, maintenance and/or implementation of infrastructure, infrastructure related projects and accelerated service/infrastructure delivery</li> <li>Graduates must be assigned to a supervisor with experience in the same field as the graduates-in-training</li> <li>Graduates' training progress is to be evaluated by professionally registered mentors on a quarterly basis and development of the required competencies of graduates is to be evaluated bi-annually</li> <li>Municipalities must submit monthly and quarterly reports timeously</li> <li>Graduate reports and/or log books must be completed in the format of the statutory council and must be signed by the registered mentor/supervisor as required by statutory councils</li> <li>Municipal Managers must sign a service level agreement (SLA) with the National Treasury and such an agreement must be adhered to</li> <li>Non-compliance with the above conditions can result in the funds being withheld, stopped or re-allocated</li> </ul> |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allocations are based on business plans submitted and the ability of municipalities to provide training and professional development to graduates for the duration of the candidacy phase as stipulated by statutory councils</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This conditional grant is meant to develop technical skills within municipalities</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

| <b>Infrastructure Skills Development Grant</b>                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• R143 million was allocated and transferred to 15 municipalities</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The grant has created employment and training opportunities</li> <li>• Currently 367 graduates are in training</li> <li>• Since inception of the grant, 303 graduates have been professionally registered with the relevant statutory councils</li> <li>• 263 graduates are professionally registered and absorbed by the municipalities</li> <li>• In 2020/21 the following municipalities hosted graduates through the grant: Buffalo City (27 graduates); Nelson Mandela Bay (30 graduates); eThekweni (48 graduates); City of Johannesburg (18 graduates); Polokwane (18 graduates); Govan Mbeki (56 graduates); Gert Sibande (31 graduates); Alfred Nzo (19 graduates); Sol Plaatje (13 graduates); John Taolo Gaetsewe (9 graduates); King Sabata Dalindyebo (10 graduates); City of Cape Town (28 graduates); George (15 graduates); Alfred Duma (11 graduates); Thulamela (10 graduates)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2022/23: R159 million; 2023/24: R160 million and 2024/25: R167 million</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by the National Treasury</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Issue guidelines and supporting documentation for the implementation of the ISDG</li> <li>• Rollout the ISDG in municipalities in compliance with the ISDG framework, guidelines and relevant prescripts</li> <li>• Manage, monitor and report on the programme</li> <li>• Ensure professional development is aligned to statutory council requirements</li> <li>• Monitor the registration progress of graduates with the relevant statutory councils by municipalities</li> <li>• Monitor financial and non-financial performance of the ISDG</li> <li>• Maintain graduates' database for the ISDG</li> <li>• Work with relevant stakeholders on policies, strategies and guidelines to recruit graduates into permanent positions in local government after they have registered as professionals</li> <li>• Participate in the review of the municipal capacity support system during 2022</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of municipalities</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Comply with the requirements of the 2022 Division of Revenue Act, ISDG guidelines, service level agreement and the requirements of the relevant statutory councils</li> <li>• Municipalities must prepare a structured training plan, indicating how graduates will be exposed to suitable projects, to ensure that graduates achieve competencies in relevant activities and are developed professionally to meet the outcome(s) requirements for professional registration</li> <li>• Seek and provide secondment opportunities/agreements with professional service providers, appointed by the municipality, when there is no more relevant work with adequate responsibility for the candidate to progress</li> <li>• Provide the candidate with the requisite workspace, supervisor, tools of profession/trade and logistics to perform the recommended activities within their training plans</li> <li>• Continuously review and assess the candidates' work and progress on the road-to-registration and make recommendations for corrective action</li> <li>• Ensure that candidates attend professional development activities in accordance with their training plans, progress and the requirements of their respective statutory councils</li> <li>• Attend all meetings and workshops convened by the National Treasury relating to this grant</li> <li>• Support and supervise graduates on the road-to-registration training</li> <li>• Recruit professionally registered mentors who are able to provide the skills training required and ensure that they are adequately orientated on the registration process and its requirements</li> <li>• Manage the programme and provide progress reports on a monthly and quarterly basis in the standard reporting templates provided by the National Treasury</li> <li>• Manage the utilisation of ISDG funds and report to the National Treasury</li> <li>• The municipality must provide, and update, the list of business tools procured with ISDG funds. The business tools must be procured in accordance with ISDG guidelines</li> <li>• Municipalities must submit applications for graduates to register as candidates with the relevant statutory councils within six months, and where not initially eligible, must complete the additional requirements for acceptance as a candidate within 12 months of intake</li> <li>• Municipalities must submit evidence of the graduates' registration to National Treasury when graduates have registered as professionals</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Interested municipalities must submit a three-year business plan by 31 August 2022 for assessment by the National Treasury</li> <li>• Participating municipalities must submit revised business plans to the National Treasury by 31 August 2022</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

| <b>Local Government Financial Management Grant</b>                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>National Treasury (Vote 8)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 5, Part B</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To secure sound and sustainable management of the fiscal and financial affairs of municipalities</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To promote and support reforms in financial management by building capacity in municipalities to implement the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strengthen capacity in the financial management of municipalities</li> <li>Improved and sustained skills development, including the appointment of interns supporting the implementation of financial management reforms focusing on the gaps identified in the Financial Management Grant (FMG) support plans</li> <li>Appropriately skilled financial officers, appointed in municipalities consistent with the minimum competency regulations</li> <li>Improved financial management maturity and capabilities</li> <li>Timely submission of financial statements and improved audit outcomes</li> <li>Improvement in municipal financial governance and oversight</li> <li>Reduction in unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure incurred by municipalities</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of municipal officials registered for financial management training</li> <li>Number of interns serving on the internship program, and permanently appointed in municipalities</li> <li>Number of municipalities that have reassessed priority modules in the Financial Management Capability Maturity Model (FMCMM)</li> <li>Number of municipalities with established internal audit units and audit committees</li> <li>Number of municipalities that submitted their annual financial statements timeously</li> <li>Number of municipalities with disclaimers and adverse opinions that developed audit action plans</li> <li>Submission of FMG support plans</li> <li>Number of municipalities that are municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) complaint</li> <li>Number of disciplinary boards established</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Priorities of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 1: A capable, ethical and developmental state</li> <li>Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant uses an FMG support plan which identifies weaknesses in financial management, which are planned to be addressed through the grant allocation</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FMG funds can be used towards the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>strengthen capacity and up-skilling officials in the budget and treasury office, internal audit and audit committees</li> <li>a total of five interns in local municipalities and three interns in metropolitan and district municipalities must be appointed over a multi-year period. Municipalities must submit a plan for the retention of skills developed through the internship programme</li> <li>acquisition, upgrade and maintenance of financial management systems to produce multi-year budgets, in-year reports, service delivery and budget implementation plans, annual financial statements, annual reports and automated financial management practices including the mSCOA</li> <li>support the training of municipal financial management officials working towards attaining the minimum competencies, as regulated in Government Gazette 29967 of June 2007 amended through Gazette 41996 of October 2018</li> <li>support the preparation of the assets register</li> <li>technical support to municipalities must include the transfer of skills to municipal officials</li> <li>support the implementation of corrective actions to address the root causes of audit findings in municipalities that received adverse and disclaimer opinions</li> <li>support the implementation of the financial misconduct regulations and promote consequence management to reduce unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure incurred by municipalities</li> <li>support to strengthen financial governance and oversight, as well as functioning of Municipal Public Accounts Committees</li> <li>implementation of financial management reforms and overall compliance with the MFMA to address shortcomings identified in the Financial Management Capability Maturity Model assessments for that municipality</li> <li>on-going review, revision and submission of FMG support plans to the National Treasury that address weaknesses in financial management</li> </ul> </li> <li>FMG support plan must be consistent with the conditions of the grant and must be submitted timeously</li> <li>Timely submission of reports with complete information as prescribed in the 2022 Division of Revenue Act</li> <li>Expenditure must be maintained at appropriate levels</li> </ul> |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All municipalities benefit from allocations to augment their own resources in support of implementation of the financial management reforms</li> <li>Priority is given to municipalities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>with challenges/shortcomings in processes, procedures and systems to effectively implement the MFMA, as identified in the Financial Management Capability Maturity Model assessment</li> <li>with adverse and disclaimer audit opinions</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

| <b>Local Government Financial Management Grant</b>                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Grant provides direct support to municipalities to develop financial management and technical capacity for the implementation of the MFMA, its regulations and associated financial reforms</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>R545 million was allocated to 257 municipalities</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All 257 municipalities submitted FMG support plans</li> <li>1 211 graduate finance interns were serving on the internship programme in municipalities as at 30 June 2021</li> <li>2 985 interns have been permanently appointed since 2004 in municipalities</li> <li>The grant supported the following outputs:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 597 officials received a statement of results for attaining minimum competencies</li> <li>52 municipalities utilised the FMG to develop audit action plans and implement corrective actions to address 2019/20 audit findings</li> <li>200 (78 per cent) municipalities have established disciplinary boards as at 30 June 2021</li> <li>235 (91 per cent) of municipalities submitted AFS by the extended deadline as at 31 October 2020</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R566 million; 2023/24: R569 million and 2024/25: R594 million</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Management, monitoring and reporting of the programme</li> <li>Transfer funds to municipalities in terms of the 2022 Division of Revenue Act</li> <li>Undertake on-going monitoring of the municipalities</li> <li>Participate in the review of the municipal capacity support system during 2022</li> <li>With respect to the provision of support for the preparation of asset registers, there will be collaboration with the Department of Cooperative Governance</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of municipalities</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Submit support plans which are consistent with the conditions of the grant</li> <li>Submit reports consistent with the reporting requirements in the 2022 Division of Revenue Act</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On-going review, revision and submission of the FMG support plans to address weaknesses in financial management</li> <li>The programme is based on the FMG support plans which municipalities must submit to the National Treasury before the start of the municipal financial year</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

| Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |              |          |          |                |             |             |                     |              |              |                      |             |             |                        |              |              |                   |              |              |             |              |              |            |             |             |                      |             |             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|----------|----------|----------------|-------------|-------------|---------------------|--------------|--------------|----------------------|-------------|-------------|------------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|------------|-------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------|-------------|
| Transferring department                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>National Treasury (Vote 8)</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |              |          |          |                |             |             |                     |              |              |                      |             |             |                        |              |              |                   |              |              |             |              |              |            |             |             |                      |             |             |
| Grant schedule                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Schedule 5, Part B and Schedule 6, Part B</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |              |          |          |                |             |             |                     |              |              |                      |             |             |                        |              |              |                   |              |              |             |              |              |            |             |             |                      |             |             |
| Strategic goal                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Eradicating spatial inequality towards the creation of liveable, sustainable, resilient, efficient, and integrated towns and cities</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |              |          |          |                |             |             |                     |              |              |                      |             |             |                        |              |              |                   |              |              |             |              |              |            |             |             |                      |             |             |
| Grant purpose                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>To plan, catalyse, and invest in targeted locations in order to attract and sustain third party capital investments aimed at spatial transformation, that will improve the quality of life, and access to opportunities for residents in South Africa’s targeted locations, under-served neighbourhoods, townships and rural towns</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |              |          |          |                |             |             |                     |              |              |                      |             |             |                        |              |              |                   |              |              |             |              |              |            |             |             |                      |             |             |
| Outcome statements                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Spatially integrated cities and towns</li><li>Diversity of public and private capital investments leveraged into targeted locations</li><li>Improved ratio of Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (NDPG) to third-party capital investment into strategic locations</li><li>Improved municipal capacity to support infrastructure investment planning, prioritisation, and ability to drive long-term spatial transformation</li><li>Improved social cohesion and strengthened social safety net</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |              |          |          |                |             |             |                     |              |              |                      |             |             |                        |              |              |                   |              |              |             |              |              |            |             |             |                      |             |             |
| Outputs                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Targeted locations with catalytic projects, defined as either:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>urban hub precincts with secondary linkages and rural regional service centers</li><li>catalytic programmes within integration zones</li><li>built environment upgrade projects in urban townships and rural towns</li><li>leveraged third-party capital investment into targeted locations</li></ul></li><li>The production and dissemination of toolkits, guidance and/or good practice notes and supporting knowledge sharing events</li><li>Enhanced municipal strategic competencies in investment targeting, implementation, and urban management</li><li>Number of work opportunities and Full-Time Equivalents created through the city-led public employment programme (PEP)</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |              |          |          |                |             |             |                     |              |              |                      |             |             |                        |              |              |                   |              |              |             |              |              |            |             |             |                      |             |             |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation</li><li>Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |              |          |          |                |             |             |                     |              |              |                      |             |             |                        |              |              |                   |              |              |             |              |              |            |             |             |                      |             |             |
| Details contained in the business plan                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Outcome indicators</li><li>Output indicators</li><li>Inputs</li><li>Key activities</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |              |          |          |                |             |             |                     |              |              |                      |             |             |                        |              |              |                   |              |              |             |              |              |            |             |             |                      |             |             |
| Conditions                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Compliance with the aims and objectives outlined in the investment plans between the municipality and the transferring officer</li><li>Submission of cash flow schedules with budgets and timeframes for technical assistance and capital grant (project) implementation as requested by the transferring officer</li><li>Programme execution is dependent on a sequential and formal acceptance/approval by the transferring officer of NDPG-related municipal plans or deliverables</li><li>Municipalities must commit to forging partnerships with businesses, investors, communities, national and provincial government and state-owned entities in order to leverage the third-party capital investment required to ensure long-term and sustainable outcomes for each precinct</li></ul> <p><b>Response to the COVID-19 pandemic: City-led Public Employment Programme (PEP)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>R800 million and R855.6 million has been allocated to the eight metros from the Presidential Employment Initiative for 2022/23 and 2023/24 respectively. The breakdown per municipality is as follows:<table><tr><th></th><th>2022/ 23</th><th>2023/ 24</th></tr><tr><td>o Buffalo City</td><td>R21 million</td><td>R21 million</td></tr><tr><td>o City of Cape Town</td><td>R156 million</td><td>R161 million</td></tr><tr><td>o City of Ekurhuleni</td><td>R58 million</td><td>R64 million</td></tr><tr><td>o City of Johannesburg</td><td>R126 million</td><td>R126 million</td></tr><tr><td>o City of Tshwane</td><td>R140 million</td><td>R146 million</td></tr><tr><td>o eThekweni</td><td>R263 million</td><td>R293 million</td></tr><tr><td>o Mangaung</td><td>R20 million</td><td>R20 million</td></tr><tr><td>o Nelson Mandela Bay</td><td>R16 million</td><td>R25 million</td></tr></table></li><li>Funds may be used to upscale city-led PEPs that contribute to: upgrading informal settlements, maintenance, development and management of public space and assets, greening and cleaning; food safety; innovative service delivery; sharing and management of local knowledge and information; community safety; environmental services and management; and community tourism</li><li>Metropolitan municipalities must submit a business plan for approval by National Treasury on the date stipulated by National Treasury, outlining the key activities, inputs, output indicators and outcome indicators</li><li>90 per cent of the funds may be used for the operating costs of running a public employment programme:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>the basic minimum wage should be used as a guideline for costing the PEP employment opportunities</li><li>supervisory, project management and operational-related materials costs should be budgeted for</li></ul></li><li>A maximum of 10 per cent of the PEP allocation can be used for the purchasing of capital equipment</li><li>Cities can shift funds between city-led PEP projects</li><li>National Treasury must be notified of such shifts in the monthly reports</li><li>Metropolitan municipalities must report on the use of these funds in line with the reporting requirements of section 12 of the Division of Revenue Act</li></ul> |              | 2022/ 23 | 2023/ 24 | o Buffalo City | R21 million | R21 million | o City of Cape Town | R156 million | R161 million | o City of Ekurhuleni | R58 million | R64 million | o City of Johannesburg | R126 million | R126 million | o City of Tshwane | R140 million | R146 million | o eThekweni | R263 million | R293 million | o Mangaung | R20 million | R20 million | o Nelson Mandela Bay | R16 million | R25 million |
|                                                                 | 2022/ 23                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 2023/ 24     |          |          |                |             |             |                     |              |              |                      |             |             |                        |              |              |                   |              |              |             |              |              |            |             |             |                      |             |             |
| o Buffalo City                                                  | R21 million                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | R21 million  |          |          |                |             |             |                     |              |              |                      |             |             |                        |              |              |                   |              |              |             |              |              |            |             |             |                      |             |             |
| o City of Cape Town                                             | R156 million                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | R161 million |          |          |                |             |             |                     |              |              |                      |             |             |                        |              |              |                   |              |              |             |              |              |            |             |             |                      |             |             |
| o City of Ekurhuleni                                            | R58 million                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | R64 million  |          |          |                |             |             |                     |              |              |                      |             |             |                        |              |              |                   |              |              |             |              |              |            |             |             |                      |             |             |
| o City of Johannesburg                                          | R126 million                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | R126 million |          |          |                |             |             |                     |              |              |                      |             |             |                        |              |              |                   |              |              |             |              |              |            |             |             |                      |             |             |
| o City of Tshwane                                               | R140 million                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | R146 million |          |          |                |             |             |                     |              |              |                      |             |             |                        |              |              |                   |              |              |             |              |              |            |             |             |                      |             |             |
| o eThekweni                                                     | R263 million                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | R293 million |          |          |                |             |             |                     |              |              |                      |             |             |                        |              |              |                   |              |              |             |              |              |            |             |             |                      |             |             |
| o Mangaung                                                      | R20 million                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | R20 million  |          |          |                |             |             |                     |              |              |                      |             |             |                        |              |              |                   |              |              |             |              |              |            |             |             |                      |             |             |
| o Nelson Mandela Bay                                            | R16 million                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | R25 million  |          |          |                |             |             |                     |              |              |                      |             |             |                        |              |              |                   |              |              |             |              |              |            |             |             |                      |             |             |

| <b>Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant</b>                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The grant funds the following activities in targeted locations that are defined as urban hubs and regional service centers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>planning and the development of catalytic programmes and projects</li> <li>the development of built environment upgrade projects in townships and rural towns</li> </ul> </li> <li>Schedule 6, Part B: technical assistance allocations support planning and professional programme management costs for programmes and projects in targeted locations in order to attract and sustain third party capital investments based on the NDPG's allocation criteria</li> <li>Schedule 5, Part B: capital grant allocations are determined via a pipeline of prioritised projects that have been identified through the planning process, in targeted locations</li> <li>Allocations are focused on municipalities whose circumstances align with the NDPG's criteria, these include: higher population densities, diverse nature of economic activity, concentrations of poverty, inefficient spatial-historical development, improved connectivity and mobility (in particular through improved public transport networks)</li> <li>Rural towns are selected according to population or population growth, location, economic potential and/or growth and governance and financial health</li> <li>The city-led PEP allocations are limited to the 8 metropolitan municipalities and are based on the business plans submitted by each municipality</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant has a strong focus on catalytic nodal and linkage investment in targeted township locations that is not the focus of the equitable share</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>R479 million allocated in Schedule 5, Part B direct transfers to municipalities and R479 million of this was transferred to municipalities</li> <li>R63 million allocated in Schedule 6, Part B indirect transfers to municipalities and R61 million of this was spent by the end of the national financial year</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>82 NDPG projects under construction in 2020/21</li> <li>R16 billion in estimated third party investment leveraged (cumulative since 2007/08)</li> <li>607 catalytic projects approved (cumulative since 2007/08)</li> <li>18 long-term urban regeneration programmes registered (cumulative since 2013/14)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <p><b>Direct transfers (Schedule 5, Part B):</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R1.4 billion; 2023/24: R1.5 billion and 2024/25: R647 million</li> </ul> <p><b>Allocation-in-kind (Schedule 6, Part B):</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R101 million; 2023/24: R101 million and 2024/25: R105 million</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Funds plans and catalytic projects in targeted locations that are defined either as urban hubs, integration zones, catalytic programmes or as built environment upgrade projects in urban and rural towns, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>notifying all municipalities of their allocation status, both directly and via the Neighbourhood Development Partnerships page on the National Treasury website</li> <li>reporting in terms of the 2022 Division of Revenue Act</li> <li>determining grant allocations for the Medium Term Expenditure Framework period</li> <li>governing the acceptance or approval milestones of NDPG-related municipal plans or deliverables</li> <li>monitoring, managing and evaluating financial and non-financial performance</li> <li>overseeing and enforcing the conditions of this grant</li> <li>producing and disseminating toolkits, guidance and good practice notes that strengthen competencies in investment targeting, implementation and urban management</li> </ul> </li> <li>Coordinate an advisory committee that includes the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform, Department of Cooperative Governance as part of the management of NDPG's small town projects</li> <li>Participate in the review of the municipal capacity support system during 2022</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of municipalities</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compile and submit monthly and quarterly expenditure and progress reports in line with NDPG requirements and as stipulated in the 2022 Division of Revenue Act</li> <li>Submit a cash flow schedule with budgets and timeframes for technical assistance and/or capital grant implementation as requested by the transferring officer</li> <li>Provide adequate human resources capacity for the successful coordination and implementation of NDPG projects</li> <li>Coordinate the development of NDPG related municipal plans or deliverables and ensure that they are aligned with the grant objectives against which performance will be assessed</li> <li>Manage and monitor technical assistance and/or capital grant implementation ensuring sound financial management and value for money</li> <li>Maintain accurate and up to date grant and performance information as specified in NDPG management information formats and systems</li> <li>Engage stakeholders so as to develop partnerships that leverage funding into the targeted locations</li> <li>Enter and manage partnerships agreements to ensure that the desired project deliverables and objectives are met</li> <li>Collect and provide evidence of funding leveraged into each precinct</li> </ul> |

| <b>Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant</b>    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mainstream and reflect the NDPG development strategies and plans across the municipality, i.e. through the municipal:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ spatial development frameworks and capital investment frameworks (as a chapter in the municipal Spatial Development Framework)</li> <li>○ Integrated Development Plans</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Submission of NDPG related municipal plans and/or deliverables within the timeframes defined in each municipality's own work plans</li> <li>• Plans and/or deliverables must include an indication of:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ the ability to attract and report on third-party funding leveraged</li> <li>○ the quality of performance and progress reporting</li> <li>○ the level of NDPG alignment across all municipal development strategies and plans including coordination, targeting, and prioritisation with other related capital projects as reflected through municipal spatial development frameworks and capital investment frameworks</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

| <b>Programme and Project Preparation Support Grant</b>                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>National Treasury (Vote 8)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 5, Part B</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The development of more inclusive, liveable, productive and sustainable urban built environments in metropolitan municipalities</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To support metropolitan municipalities to develop a pipeline of investment ready capital programmes and projects through establishing and institutionalising an effective and efficient system of programme and project preparation and the allocation of a growing level of municipal resources to preparation activities</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strengthened and effective system of programme and project preparation in the metropolitan cities</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Effective and transparent system for project approvals (clearly defined authorising environment) in the metropolitan municipalities</li> <li>Increased investment in programme and project preparation by the metropolitan municipalities</li> <li>Credible pipeline of projects developed by metropolitan municipalities</li> <li>Number of feasibility studies/strategies completed</li> <li>Long-term programmes/projects that will attract private investment and assist metropolitan municipality enhance revenue</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Outcome indicators</li> <li>Output indicators</li> <li>Inputs</li> <li>Key activities</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Eligibility is restricted to metropolitan municipalities which have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>guidelines</li> <li>committed to co-financing contributions</li> </ul> </li> <li>The first transfer of the grant will only be released to a municipality that has, by 31 May 2022, submitted a work plan to National Treasury with programme and project preparation activities</li> <li>Further transfers will be based on performance in line with the work plan submitted to National Treasury</li> <li>Funds can only be spent on direct operating costs for programme and project preparation activities</li> <li>Metropolitan municipalities must commit to forging partnerships with businesses, investors, communities, national and provincial government and state-owned entities in order to leverage the third-party capital investment required to ensure long-term and sustainable outcomes</li> </ul>                                                                                       |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allocations will be made to eligible metropolitan municipalities on a population-weighted basis in order to account for the relatively greater planning complexity and investment needs in larger metropolitan municipalities</li> <li>Final allocations will be made based on municipal submissions (work plan) and performance, and subject to co-financing requirements</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The grant provides funding to the metropolitan municipalities to enhance the performance of their urban built environment programmes by supporting programme and project preparation. It reflects commitments contained in the National Development Plan to streamline funding for urban public investments to support the restructuring of the urban built environment</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>New grant</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>New grant</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R361 million; 2023/24: R377 million and 2024/25: R394 million</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review eligibility criteria and assess compliance with grant conditions prior to the transfer of each tranche of the allocations</li> <li>Provide operational guidelines, facilitate peer learning and provide capacity support through the Cities Support Programme and the Neighbourhood Development Programme</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of municipalities</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Submit a work plan of activities relating to the establishment and institutionalisation of programme and project preparation</li> <li>Compile and submit monthly expenditure reports in line with the requirements as stipulated in the 2022 Division of Revenue Act</li> <li>Compile and submit quarterly non-financial performance related information, including progress reports in line with the requirements as stipulated in the 2022 Division of Revenue Act.</li> <li>Implement the work plan and report on progress</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>National Treasury will communicate further details of the requirements for project and programme preparation funding over the 2023 MTEF period by September 2022</li> <li>Municipalities must submit a work plan of activities relating to the establishment and institutionalisation of programme and project preparation by November 2022</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

## PUBLIC WORKS AND INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT

| <b>Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Public Works and Infrastructure (Vote 13)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 5, Part B</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To provide Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) incentive funding to expand job creation efforts in specific focus areas, where labour intensive delivery methods can be maximised</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To incentivise municipalities to expand work creation efforts through the use of labour-intensive delivery methods in the following identified focus areas, in compliance with the EPWP guidelines:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>road maintenance and the maintenance of buildings</li> <li>low traffic volume roads and rural roads</li> <li>basic services infrastructure, including water and sanitation reticulation (excluding bulk infrastructure)</li> <li>other economic and social infrastructure</li> <li>tourism and cultural industries</li> <li>waste management</li> <li>parks and beautification</li> <li>sustainable land-based livelihoods</li> <li>social services programmes</li> <li>community safety programmes</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contribute towards increased levels of employment</li> <li>Improved opportunities for sustainable work through experience and learning gained</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of Full-Time Equivalents (FTEs) to be created through the grant</li> <li>Number of people employed and receiving income through the EPWP</li> <li>Number of days worked per work opportunity created</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The programme is implemented through municipalities using EPWP integrated agreements and project lists that specify the number of FTEs and work opportunities to be created</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>EPWP projects must comply with the project selection criteria determined in the EPWP grant manual, the EPWP guidelines set by the Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI), the latest EPWP Ministerial Determination, the EPWP Recruitment Guidelines and the National Minimum Wage Act of 2018 including applicable gazettes</li> <li>Municipalities must report monthly on all EPWP projects via DPWI's EPWP reporting system</li> <li>Reports must be loaded on the EPWP reporting system every month. The system closes 15 days after the end of every quarter in order for progress to be assessed</li> <li>Municipalities must maintain participant and payroll records as specified in the audit requirements in the EPWP grant manual</li> <li>The EPWP grant cannot be used to fund the costs of permanent municipal personnel however, a maximum of 5 per cent of the grant can be used to fund contract-based capacity required to manage data capturing and on-site management costs related to the use of labour-intensive methods</li> <li>The EPWP grant can only be utilised for EPWP purposes, for the projects approved in each municipality's EPWP project list</li> <li>To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic, municipalities may use up to 10 per cent of their allocations for the provision of personal protective equipment (e.g., temperature scanners, hand washing facilities, hand sanitizers as per the standard determined by the Department of Health), and provisions for physical distancing</li> <li>To receive the first tranche of the allocations, eligible municipalities must submit a signed integrated agreement with a project list by 30 June 2022</li> <li>Subsequent grant disbursements are conditional upon:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>eligible municipalities reporting EPWP performance within the required timeframes</li> <li>compliant reporting on EPWP Integrated Grant funded projects</li> <li>submitting on a quarterly basis non-financial reports including for the last quarter of the previous financial year</li> <li>reporting on EPWP Integrated Grant expenditure monthly within the required time frames</li> </ul> </li> <li>Municipalities must implement their approved EPWP project list and meet agreed work opportunity targets</li> <li>Municipalities must ensure that EPWP branding is included as part of the project cost in line with the corporate identity manual</li> </ul> |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To be eligible for an EPWP grant allocation in 2022/23, a municipality must have reported at least 13 FTEs in either the infrastructure sector, social sector or environment and culture sector in the 2020/21 financial year, by 15 October 2021</li> <li>Newly reporting municipalities must have reported at least 6.5 FTEs in either the infrastructure sector, social sector or environment and culture sector in the 2021/22 financial year by 15 October 2021</li> <li>The EPWP grant allocations are based on:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>past EPWP performance</li> <li>the number of FTE jobs created in the prior 18 months</li> <li>past performance with regard to labour intensity in the creation of EPWP work opportunities</li> <li>service delivery information from 2016 Community Survey used as an adjustment factor</li> </ul> </li> <li>Penalties are applied to municipalities with negative audit findings and non-compliant in terms of submission of the non-financial reports</li> <li>Allocation criteria include a rural bias</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

| <b>Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rural municipalities will also be prioritised in terms of technical support for implementation provided by DPWI</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant is intended to fund the expansion of labour intensity in specific focus areas as well as to incentivise increased EPWP performance. The grant is based on performance, the potential to expand and the need for EPWP work in key focus areas</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                    | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The grant had an allocation of R748 million, 253 municipalities were eligible for the grant and 100 per cent of the allocation was transferred to these municipalities</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>181 400 work opportunities were reported by 253 municipalities and validated on the EPWP system</li> <li>62 729 FTE jobs were reported by 253 municipalities and validated on the EPWP system</li> <li>Average duration of the work opportunities created has increased to 79 days</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R778 million; 2023/24: R781 million and 2024/25: R816 million</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Three tranches per annum: 25 per cent on 3 August 2022; 45 per cent on 2 November 2022 and 30 per cent on 1 February 2023</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b>  | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Determine eligibility and set grant allocations and FTE targets for eligible municipalities</li> <li>Publish on the EPWP website all documents relevant for municipalities to understand and implement the grant, including a grant manual, the relevant EPWP guidelines, the EPWP Ministerial Determination and the National Minimum Wage Act including applicable gazettes</li> <li>Support municipalities in the manner agreed to in the grant agreement, to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>identify suitable EPWP projects and develop EPWP project lists in accordance with the EPWP project selection criteria</li> <li>apply the EPWP project selection criteria and EPWP guidelines to project design</li> <li>report using the EPWP reporting system</li> </ul> </li> <li>Monitor the performance and spending of municipalities according to the signed incentive agreement</li> <li>Conduct data quality assessments on a continuous basis, to support good governance and identify areas for administrative improvement</li> <li>Manage the EPWP coordinating structures in collaboration with provincial coordinating departments to support implementation, identify blockages and facilitate innovative solutions</li> <li>Conduct site visits to verify existence of the projects and identify where support is needed</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of the eligible municipalities</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop and submit an EPWP project list to DPWI by 30 June 2022</li> <li>Sign the standard funding agreement with DPWI agreeing to comply with the conditions of the grant before receiving any grant disbursement</li> <li>Agree on the areas requiring technical support from DPWI upon signing the grant agreement</li> <li>Ensure that reporting is done within the timelines stipulated in the grant agreement and that compliant information is captured in the EPWP reporting system</li> <li>Municipalities must maintain participant payroll records as specified in the audit requirements in the EPWP grant manual, and make these available to DPWI for data quality assessment tests</li> <li>EPWP work opportunity reports must be captured on a monthly basis in order for progress to be assessed</li> <li>Submission of quarterly non-financial reports by the timelines stipulated in the clauses of the Division of Revenue Act</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b>                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Municipalities must report performance on EPWP projects for the 2022/23 financial year by 31 October 2022 to be eligible for a grant allocation</li> <li>Municipalities must submit a signed EPWP integrated agreement and project list by 30 June 2023</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

## TRANSPORT GRANTS

| Public Transport Network Grant                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transport (Vote 40)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 5, Part B</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To support the National Land Transport Act (Act No. 5 of 2009) and Public Transport Strategy (PTS) and Action Plan in promoting the provision of accessible, reliable, and affordable integrated municipal public transport network services</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To provide funding for accelerated construction and improvement of public and non-motorised transport infrastructure that forms part of a municipal integrated public transport network (IPTN) and to support the planning, regulation, control, management and operations of fiscally and financially sustainable municipal public transport network services</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improved public transport network infrastructure and services that function optimally and are safe, convenient, affordable, well managed and maintained</li> <li>Public transport systems that are accessible to an increasing percentage of the population of urban municipalities and contribute to more spatially efficient urban areas</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <p><b>Network Operations Component</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of average weekday passenger trips carried on Public Transport Network Grant (PTNG) funded networks</li> <li>Number and percentage of municipal households within a 500m walk to an integrated public transport network (IPTN) station or stop that has a minimum peak period frequency of 15 minutes or better</li> <li>Percentage uptime for network operating systems as a proportion of the network's public operating hours</li> <li>Passengers per network vehicle per average weekday</li> </ul> <p><b>Network Infrastructure Component</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Public transport network infrastructure including dedicated lanes, routes and stops/shelters, stations, depots, signage and information displays, control centres and related information technology, fare systems and vehicles (if the national Department of Transport (DoT) in consultation with National Treasury approves use of grant funds to purchase vehicles), non-motorised transport (NMT) infrastructure that supports network integration (e.g. sidewalks, cycleways, cycle storage at stations, etc.)</li> <li>Plans and detailed design related to IPTN infrastructure and operations</li> </ul> <p><b>Response to COVID-19 pandemic</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of vehicles sanitised</li> <li>Number of public transport facilities sanitised</li> <li>Number of hand-washing facilities installed</li> <li>Litres of sanitiser and disinfectant procured</li> <li>Number of temperature scanners procured</li> <li>Number of public transport drivers provided with personal protective equipment (per equipment type)</li> <li>Number of frontline public transport workers provided with personal protective equipment (per equipment type, per category of workers)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant uses IPTN operational and related plans that include financial modelling</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Projects must be based on, and form part of, a strategic, municipal wide, long-term IPTN plan and strategy approved by the municipal council</li> <li>Projects funded by this grant must be based on an operational and business plan, which must include a multi-year financial operational plan approved by the municipal council. This multi-year financial operational plan must cover the full duration of any contracts for each phase funded by the PTNG and include operating and maintenance costs and universal design access plans</li> <li>Projects must support an integrated multi-modal network approach as defined in the National Land Transport Act (NLTA) and the Public Transport Strategy and municipalities must manage operations to progressively achieve the standard of service defined in the Public Transport Strategy within available resources</li> <li>Projects should follow an environmental strategy and consider energy efficiency and environmental aspects, such as emission standards; mandatory specifications regarding average fleet emissions should be considered</li> <li>The first tranche is subject to submission of milestones in terms of the template determined by DoT by 27 May 2022 or within seven working days upon adoption/approval by the municipal council, as part of the annual budget appropriation</li> <li>Subsequent payments will be conditional on the attainment of previously funded milestones as specified in the grant allocation letter to each municipality from the DoT. Milestones are based on the approved IPTN operational plans of cities and are defined after consultation with municipalities</li> <li>All public transport infrastructure and services funded through this grant must ensure that there is provision for the needs of special categories of passengers (including disabled, elderly, and pregnant passengers) in line with the requirements of section 11(c)(xiv) of the NLTA</li> <li>Allocations for this grant are made to fund the development, implementation, and operations for specific network phase(s) through two components, with separate conditions applicable to each component as set out in the allocation criteria section below</li> </ul> |

| <b>Public Transport Network Grant</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allocations for the Network Operations Component will be determined by DoT once municipalities submit an annual operations plan including financial forecasts for 2022/23 by 27 May 2022 or within seven working days, upon adoption/approval by the municipal council, as a part of the annual budget appropriation, funds from either component can be shifted to the other if approved by DoT and National Treasury</li> <li>• The second tranche is subject to cities submitting, by 29 July 2022, an updated multi-year financial operational plan (approved by council) for the duration of the vehicle operating contract/s pertaining to any phase on which 2022/23 grant funds will be spent</li> <li>• All new intelligent transport solutions (ITS) related contracts that will incur grant expenditure must be jointly approved by DoT and National Treasury before grant funds may be spent on them</li> <li>• An amount of R335 million in 2022/23 is allocated to the City of Cape Town, as per the revised cash flow schedule, through the Budget Facility for Infrastructure (BFI) for MyCiti Phase 2A and may only be used for that purpose. Should there be cost variations of more than 10 per cent on the BFI funded project, the municipality is required to inform National Treasury and the transferring officer within 30 days</li> <li>• To ensure efficient usage of grant funds, the DoT can instruct that municipalities utilise national transversal appointments for IPTN related items such as professional services, vehicles and information technology including automated fare collection and vehicle tracking, where such contracts exist. For this purpose, up to 5 per cent of a municipality's allocation shall be ringfenced for payment by the relevant municipality where the transferring officer deems it necessary</li> </ul> <p><b>Network Operations Component</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Operating subsidies from this component can fund security, station management, fare collection services, control centre operations, information and marketing, network management, insurance, compensation for the economic rights of existing operators and maintenance of infrastructure and systems</li> <li>• From the start of operations, IPTN systems must recover all the direct operating costs of contracted vehicle operators from fare revenue, other local funding sources and, if applicable, from any Public Transport Operations Grant contributions. These direct operating costs consist of fuel, labour, operator administration and vehicle maintenance</li> <li>• From the start of operations on a route, the grant can fund a portion of the per kilometre rate to subsidise up to 100 per cent of the capital cost (including interest and related fees) of vehicles purchased by the vehicle operating company</li> <li>• IPTN operational plans and on-going operations management must target improved farebox cost coverage, through minimising costs and maximising fare revenues. Municipalities operating network services are required to supply detailed operating performance and operating cost and revenue reports quarterly in the formats prescribed by the DoT</li> <li>• Operating subsidies for any new or existing service, line, route, or phase, will only be transferred after a municipality meets the requirements of DoT's Operational Readiness Framework</li> <li>• Municipalities must enforce rules and by-laws regarding usage of dedicated lanes, fare payment, and operator/supplier compliance with contractual provisions</li> <li>• Municipalities are required to establish the specialist capacity to manage and monitor public transport system contracts and operations</li> <li>• Verified data on operator revenue and profitability and draft agreements for the compensation of existing economic rights of affected operators must be provided to DoT before concluding agreements on compensation for economic rights</li> <li>• Municipalities must enforce agreements that only legal operators operate on routes subject to compensation agreements</li> </ul> <p><b>Network Infrastructure Component</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The grant can fund all IPTN-related infrastructure, including non-motorised transport, upgrades of existing public transport infrastructure and new infrastructure</li> <li>• Municipalities must demonstrate in their IPTN operational plans that they have attempted to give maximum priority to public and non-motorised transport while minimising costs through using existing infrastructure, road space and public land</li> <li>• For each phase, final network routing, service design and related financial modelling must be submitted to DoT for review and approval before municipalities proceed with detailed infrastructure design</li> <li>• IPTN projects must meet the minimum requirements of the South African Bureau of Standards (including Part S of the Building Regulations)</li> <li>• Contracted operators should finance and own vehicles unless a case for the exceptional use of limited infrastructure funding for vehicle procurement is approved by DoT, in consultation with National Treasury. If approval is granted, any vehicles purchased with grant funds must remain the property of the municipality</li> <li>• To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic, municipalities may request approval from the DoT to use up to 25 per cent of their allocations for the sanitisation of public transport facilities, including the provision of personal protective equipment for public transport workers, hand washing facilities and provisions for physical distancing</li> <li>• Municipalities must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in their reports submitted in terms of section 12 of the Division of Revenue Act</li> </ul> |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allocations are only made to municipalities that submit business plans in line with the above conditions, that demonstrate sufficient capacity to implement and operate any proposed projects, and credibly demonstrate the long-term fiscal and financial sustainability of the proposed projects</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

| <b>Public Transport Network Grant</b>              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>75 per cent of available funds are allocated according to the three public transport demand factors. The three equally weighted demand factors are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>size of population</li> <li>size of economy</li> <li>number of public transport users</li> </ul> </li> <li>20 per cent of available funds are allocated through a base component shared equally between participating municipalities</li> <li>5 per cent of available funds are allocated as a performance incentive to operating municipalities based on the following three indicators (with a minimum threshold that will be revised upwards periodically): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>coverage of costs from farebox: fare revenue as a percentage of direct operating costs, which indicates a commitment to reducing operational costs, and is a measure of efficiency. The minimum threshold is 35 per cent</li> <li>passenger trips: average weekday passenger trips as a percentage of the population. This indicates coverage of the system, in providing the services to residents. The minimum threshold is 1 per cent. The city should be operating for at least two months</li> <li>skin in the game: city own funding as a percentage of the city's total property rates used towards funding the IPTN construction and operation. This is a measure of the cities' commitment to the system. The minimum threshold is 2 per cent</li> </ul> </li> <li>To be eligible for the incentive, municipalities must have spent at least 80 per cent of their PTNG allocation from the preceding year and exceed the minimum threshold in at least one of the three indicators</li> <li>The information used for the incentive comes from cities' multi-year financial plans. If this information exceeds the audited numbers by more than 5 per cent, this will be corrected in the subsequent financial year by reducing the city's allocation by the amount that is over the amount the city would have received if calculations were based on the audited numbers</li> <li>Allocations for the Network Operations Component are based on municipalities' Annual Operations Plans (to be submitted to DoT by 27 May 2022) which indicate the amount of the 2022/23 total allocation to be used within the rules of this component</li> <li>Approval of these allocations is specified in the DoT allocation letter to municipalities and is based on the following rules: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DoT approval of the annual operations plan</li> <li>the annual operations plan must be costed to meet specific operating targets per network phase to be achieved within the 2022/23 financial year to qualify for eligibility into the 2023/24 formula</li> <li>the network operations component can be used in each phase and sub-phase of the introduction of services to fund up to 70 per cent of indirect operating costs for two years after the municipal financial year in which operations start. Thereafter the grant can fund up to 50 per cent. Non-PTNG sources must cover the remaining costs</li> <li>compensation for the economic rights of existing operators can be funded up to 100 per cent in each phase</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Infrastructure and operational costs associated with the implementation of the Public Transport Strategy and NLTA were not included in municipal budgets before the introduction of IPTN services</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Past performance</b>                            | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>R4.4 billion was allocated and transferred to the respective municipalities implementing IPTN programmes. Of this amount R3.9 billion was spent, equivalent to 89 per cent expenditure</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Cape Town:</b> Dunoon construction is ongoing - 1.5 kilometres of bi-directional roadway constructed, and 37 kilometres of cycling lane or walkway constructed; average of 40 973 weekday passenger trips; average of 208 weekday passengers per network vehicle</li> <li><b>Ekurhuleni:</b> Cumulatively 9 closed stations constructed; 32 other stops constructed; 1 control center and 6 kilometers of cycling lane or walkway constructed; average of 10 343 passenger journeys and average of 81.94 weekday passengers per network vehicle</li> <li><b>eThekweni:</b> 4 stations in Corridor 1 and 7 kilometres constructed; 0.9 kilometres of 14.5 kilometres in Corridor 9 constructed</li> <li><b>George:</b> 6 stops with shelters; 1 control centre and 86 kilometres of cycling lane or walkway constructed; average of 11 566 passenger journeys and average of 188 weekday passengers per network vehicle</li> <li><b>Johannesburg:</b> 98 percent completion of 17.2 kilometres new median bus lanes; 93 percent completion of Watt/Alex interchange. Selby Depot phase 2B at 81 percent completion and Selby Depot phase 2C is at 75 percent; 90 percent completion of Alex Depot phase 1; Park Station low floor station at 28 percent completion. Watt Station at 68 percent completion. Con Hill at 60 percent completion; average of 33 032 passenger journeys and average of 120.5 weekday passengers per network vehicle</li> <li><b>Mangaung:</b> 7.5 kilometres of bi-directional roadway constructed and 1 depot constructed and is 87 percent complete; construction of the Fort Hare Trunk Route Section 2 is 82 percent complete; construction of the Chief Moroka link is 95 percent complete; construction of the Moshoeshoe trunk route part A is 63 percent complete; construction of the Moshoeshoe trunk route Part B is 52 percent complete; construction of the bus depot phase 1 civil works is 70 percent complete</li> <li><b>Nelson Mandela Bay:</b> Construction of the Stanford Rd/N2 bridge widening and pedestrian crossing is 100 percent complete; construction of route shelters is 80 percent complete; construction of bus embayment is 100 complete; upgrade/construction of sidewalks is 100 percent complete; maintenance/resurfacing of</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

| <b>Public Transport Network Grant</b>                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                           | <p>IPTS trunk and feeder routes is 100 complete; average of 2 115 weekday passenger journeys and average of 70.25 weekday passengers per network vehicle</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Polokwane:</b> Construction of civil works at the layover facility is complete; continuation of depot civil works is 30 percent complete; trunk at 25 percent completion and station at 30 percent completion; renovation of day-time layover facility buildings is 98 percent complete; development and testing of 5 x 9-meter buses is 90 percent complete; upgrading of the public transport facilities is 95 percent complete: AFC and PTMS installations on 21 x 12m buses, one-9-meter bus, layover facility and control centre is completed</li> <li>• <b>Rustenburg:</b> 4 kilometres bi-directional roadway constructed; 2 closed stations constructed and 20 kilometres cycling lane or walkway constructed; funding model and the delivery of 10 buses for phase 1A is 100 percent completed; 100 percent of the bus deposit paid; turn-around facility and depot are 35 percent complete; progress on the interim service agreement negotiations is at 65 percent; station construction is 59 percent complete</li> <li>• <b>Tshwane:</b> Line 2B: Lynnwood Road design reviews are 98 percent complete; Capital Park bridges are 97 percent complete; Wonderboom civil and bulk earthworks is 100 percent complete; building works for Wonderboom intermodal facility is 39 percent complete; progress on the Belle Ombre Phase 2 is at 48 percent; average of 23 017 weekday passenger journeys and average of 137.8 weekday passengers per network vehicle</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2022/23: R6 billion; 2023/24: R6.7 billion and 2024/25: R7.7 billion</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transfers are made in accordance with an agreed payment schedule approved by the National Treasury</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disburse PTNG funds and monitor PTNG expenditure</li> <li>• Monitor IPTN implementation progress and operating performance in line with the NLTA and the public transport strategy</li> <li>• Verify reports from municipalities by conducting at least one site visit per annum</li> <li>• Allocate funds based on stated priorities through an allocation mechanism agreed to by the DoT and National Treasury</li> <li>• Review and comment on draft compensation agreements for economic rights</li> <li>• Review and comment on the network model submitted by each municipality</li> <li>• Evaluate the performance of the grant annually</li> <li>• Maintain the database of operational performance based on the indicators and continue to track, report, and evaluate the performance of the grant based on these measures</li> <li>• Finalise the public transport subsidy policy for South Africa</li> <li>• Develop cost norms for ITS and include these in the annual PTNG guidelines and requirements circulated to municipalities by DoT</li> <li>• Submit copies of allocation letters and milestones to the National Treasury</li> <li>• Review the Public Transport Strategy to ensure its requirements enable municipalities to develop fiscally sustainable IPTN systems</li> <li>• Implement internal mechanisms to monitor adherence to grant conditions and manage the disbursements of the grant where there is non-compliance. Measures to address non-compliance include withholding transfers, as provided for in section 17 of the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA). If matters are still unresolved, this may result in the stopping and reallocation of tranche payments in terms of sections 18 and 19 of DoRA</li> <li>• DoT must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 10 of the DoRA and must share these reports with the National Disaster Management Centre</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of municipalities</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure that projects are implemented in line with approved business plans and are also reflected in the integrated development plan of the municipality. Additional plans that municipalities will need to complete include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ network operational plans, including universal design access plans</li> <li>○ business and financial plans (including financial modelling, economic evaluation, and operator transition plans)</li> <li>○ institutional network management plans</li> <li>○ engineering and architectural preliminary and detailed designs</li> <li>○ public transport vehicle and technology plans</li> <li>○ marketing and communication plans</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Projects funded by this grant must promote the integration of the public transport networks in a municipality, through: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ physical integration between different services within a single network</li> <li>○ fare integration between different services</li> <li>○ marketing integration with unified branding</li> <li>○ institutional integration between the services</li> <li>○ spatial integration, in conjunction with other grants directed at the built environment</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Provide budget proposals for the PTNG funding that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ are based on sound operational and financial plans that cover direct vehicle company operating costs from local sources at a minimum</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

| <b>Public Transport Network Grant</b>                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ indicate the intended allocations between the network operations component and network infrastructure component</li> <li>• Establish a dedicated project team to plan, manage and monitor infrastructure development and maintenance, as well as operations with an emphasis on optimising vehicle kilometres through full use of procured Intelligent Transport System tools</li> <li>• Compile and submit data that indicates the efficiency and effectiveness of operational services in the formats and use the indicators defined by the DoT</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Municipalities must submit business plans based on a fiscally and financially sustainable IPTN (or an agreed plan to compile this), supported by credible multi-year financial operational plans by 29 July 2022 which include plans for how all municipal owned bus services will be integrated into the 10-year IPTN programme</li> <li>• DoT and National Treasury will jointly evaluate these plans – based on pre-determined criteria regarding financial and fiscal sustainability and sufficient capacity – for the municipality's eligibility for an allocation in the 2023/24 financial year</li> <li>• Municipalities that fail to pass the eligibility criteria will be informed by 26 August 2022 and may be asked to resubmit plans</li> </ul> |

| <b>Rural Roads Asset Management Systems Grant</b>                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transport (Vote 40)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule 5, Part B</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure efficient and effective investment in municipal roads through development of road asset management systems (RAMS), collection and analysis of data</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To assist district municipalities to set up rural RAMS, and collect road, bridges and traffic data on municipal road networks in line with the Road Infrastructure Strategic Framework for South Africa</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improved data on municipal roads to guide infrastructure maintenance and investments</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Road condition data (paved and unpaved) as per prescribed Technical Methods for Highways (TMH-series)</li> <li>• Traffic data</li> <li>• Data on condition of structures (including bridges and culverts) as per prescribed Technical Methods for Highways (TMH 19 series)</li> <li>• Borrow Pit Management data</li> <li>• Safety assessments data</li> <li>• Prioritised project list for roads to inform Municipal Infrastructure Grant project selection</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This grant uses Road Asset Management Business Plans which contain the following details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ network hierarchy</li> <li>◦ performance management framework</li> <li>◦ gap analysis</li> <li>◦ information systems</li> <li>◦ lifecycle planning</li> <li>◦ current and future demand</li> <li>◦ financial plan</li> <li>◦ monitoring</li> <li>◦ reviewing</li> <li>◦ plans for continual improvements including sharing data with local municipalities</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transfer of the first tranche is conditional on submission of an approved business plan by 27 May 2022</li> <li>• Transfer of the second tranche is conditional on submission of evidence of engagements and sharing of data with local municipalities and compliance with monthly and quarterly signed report submissions to the national Department of Transport (DoT), and the relevant provincial roads authorities</li> <li>• Road authorities must conduct regular condition assessments for paved and unpaved roads, structure, traffic data and any other road inventory data</li> <li>• District municipalities must provide local municipalities with validated information from the condition data collected to enable municipalities to identify and prioritise road maintenance requirements within their own budgets, to improve the condition and extend the lifespan of road infrastructure</li> <li>• For Road Infrastructure Strategic Framework for South Africa Class R1, R2 and R3 roads, data collection requirements are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ visual condition data not older than two years for pavements and five years for bridges</li> <li>◦ instrumental pavement data for roughness, rut depth and macro texture not older than two years</li> <li>◦ instrumental pavement data for structural strength not older than five years</li> <li>◦ traffic data not older than three years</li> </ul> </li> <li>• For Road Infrastructure Strategic Framework for South Africa Class R4 and R5 roads, data requirements are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ visual condition data not older than three years for pavements and five years for bridges</li> <li>◦ instrumental pavement data for roughness, rut depth and macro texture not older than four years on paved roads only</li> <li>◦ traffic data not older than five years</li> </ul> </li> <li>• All road condition data collected must be submitted to the national DoT, and the relevant provincial roads authorities by 30 September 2022</li> <li>• This framework must be read in conjunction with the practice note as agreed to with the National Treasury</li> <li>• District municipalities must participate in grant management structures, including attending monthly and/or quarterly RRAMS progress as well as national meetings</li> <li>• A maximum of 5 per cent may be used for municipal costs incurred as part of coordination, project management and reporting by the district</li> <li>• District municipalities must appoint an independent assessor to assess a representative sample of all roads assessed (which is about 10 per cent of their assessed network) to confirm the correctness of the assessments made by the municipality</li> <li>• Municipalities must pass a council resolution in support of the technical assistance being provided</li> <li>• Grant funds may be spent on building the capacity of municipalities with respect to the purpose and outputs listed for this grant</li> <li>• Technical support to municipalities must include transfer of skills to municipal officials</li> <li>• Graduates must attend a Spatial Intelligence Data Science Course</li> </ul> |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allocations are based on the extent of road network and number of local municipalities within a district municipality</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This is a specific purpose grant mainly for the provision of systems to collect data on traffic and conditions of municipal roads and structures</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

| <b>Rural Roads Asset Management Systems Grant</b>                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Of the R108 million allocated and transferred to municipalities, 63 per cent was spent</li> </ul> <b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>35 957 kilometres of paved road network and 53 255 kilometres of unpaved road network were assessed</li> <li>13 853 structures identified by the programme in the district municipalities receiving the grant</li> <li>159 graduates were recruited into the programme</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R115 million; 2023/24: R115 million and 2024/25: R121 million</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transfers are made in accordance with the payment schedule approved by National Treasury</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <b>Responsibilities of the national department</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monitoring implementation of RAMS together with provincial road authorities</li> <li>Data integrity will be checked by DoT and provincial road authorities</li> <li>Provide guidance on sustainable RAMS operations and standards</li> <li>Facilitate interaction between local municipalities and district municipalities in using RAMS outputs as guidance in municipal road infrastructure management</li> <li>Management, monitoring and reporting of the programme</li> <li>Agree on RAMP with participating municipalities</li> <li>Coordinate with the National Treasury to ensure that the capacity building activities of the two departments are complimentary</li> <li>Submit reports which are consistent with the reporting requirements in the 2022 Division of Revenue Act</li> <li>Ensure that municipal road authorities conduct regular condition assessments for paved and unpaved roads, structure, traffic data and any other road inventory data</li> <li>DoT must support municipalities with planning and implementation of municipal roads projects in terms of the conditions, standards and specifications applicable to this sector</li> </ul> <b>Responsibilities of municipalities</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Municipalities must make provision to maintain RAMS after the lifespan of the grant</li> <li>Municipalities must submit monthly reports that comply with the DoT and Treasury financial template as well as performance report by the 15th of every month</li> <li>Submit completed quarterly performance report templates 30 days after the end of each quarter</li> <li>Data for all rural roads to be updated within two years</li> <li>Recruit unemployed youth, S3 experiential training students and young graduates</li> <li>Ensure human capacity at municipalities for the operation of RAMS is built</li> <li>Municipalities investing in roads infrastructure must utilise data from the rural RAMS where available, to identify and prioritise their investment on roads projects, including maintenance</li> <li>Identify municipal officials that will be recipients of skills transfer and attend a Spatial Intelligence Data Science Course</li> <li>Ensure that municipal officials participate actively in all activities funded through this grant</li> <li>Ensure systems and practices developed through this grant are sustained as part of the operations of the municipality</li> <li>Submit updated RAMS data in TMH 18 format by 27 May 2022</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>District municipalities must submit a signed and approved Road Asset Management Plan (RAMP)/business plan to DoT by 31 May 2022</li> <li>RAMP must contain the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the extent of the road network in the municipality</li> <li>the proportion of municipal roads with updated data captured on its RAMS</li> <li>the condition of the network in the municipality</li> <li>the maintenance and rehabilitation needs of the municipal road network</li> <li>the status of the municipality's RAMS</li> <li>status of institutionalisation of RAMS in the district municipality</li> </ul> </li> <li>TMH 22 RAMP guideline can be used as template</li> <li>DoT together with provincial roads authorities will evaluate and approve the business plans and progress reports by 30 June 2022</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

## WATER AND SANITATION GRANTS

| Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Water and Sanitation (Vote 41)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 5, Part B and Schedule 6, Part B</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facilitate achievement of targets for access to bulk water and sanitation through successful execution and implementation of bulk projects of regional significance</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To develop new, refurbish, upgrade and replace ageing bulk water and sanitation infrastructure of regional significance that connects water resources to infrastructure serving extensive areas across municipal boundaries or large regional bulk infrastructure serving numerous communities over a large area within a municipality</li> <li>To implement bulk infrastructure with a potential of addressing water conservation and water demand management (WC/WDM) projects or facilitate and contribute to the implementation of local WC/WDM projects that will directly impact on bulk infrastructure requirements</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Access to water supply enabled through regional bulk infrastructure</li> <li>Proper wastewater management and disposal enabled through regional wastewater infrastructure</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of regional bulk water and sanitation projects phases under construction</li> <li>Number of projects/project phases completed</li> <li>Number of households targeted to benefit from bulk water and sanitation supply</li> <li>Number of municipalities benefitting from bulk water and sanitation projects</li> <li>Number of job opportunities created through implementation of bulk infrastructure projects</li> <li>Number of households provided with water and sanitation through local source development</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant uses approved implementation readiness studies (IRS) which include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>inception/scoping report</li> <li>technical feasibility report</li> <li>preliminary designs and cost estimates</li> </ul> </li> <li>Schedule 6, Part B projects are implemented through a memorandum of understanding (MoU) which contains cash flow, implementation milestones and specific funding conditions related to the project</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant (RBIG) is intended to fund the social component of regional bulk water and sanitation projects approved by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS), unless exemptions based on affordability are recommended by DWS and approved by National Treasury</li> <li>All identified projects must be referenced to and included in the municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) and show linkages to projects under the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) and/or the Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG)</li> <li>Funds may only be used for drought relief interventions based on a business plan approved by DWS</li> <li>To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>funds may be used to implement source development or bulk linkage projects to replace the need for water trucking</li> <li>municipalities must submit a separate business plan for this spending</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Schedule 5, Part B allocations</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Municipalities must spend grant funds in line with the IRS and detailed designs approved by DWS</li> <li>Municipalities must submit monthly financial and quarterly non-financial reports to DWS on stipulated dates</li> <li>Municipalities must have spent at least 85 per cent of 2021/22 transferred funds to qualify for the first tranche of 2022/23</li> <li>Municipalities must spend at least 25 per cent of their first transfer by the end of September 2022 and comply with reporting provisions before the second transfer is made</li> <li>Municipalities must spend at least 40 per cent of their total RBIG allocations by 30 December 2022 before the subsequent transfer is made</li> <li>Municipalities must spend at least 50 per cent of their total RBIG allocations before the final transfer is made</li> <li>Grant funds must be reflected in the capital budget of the municipality</li> <li>All sources of funding for the cost of the project must be clearly outlined in the approved IRS</li> </ul> <p><b>Schedule 6, Part B allocations</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant can be used to build enabling infrastructure required to connect or protect water resources over significant distances with bulk and reticulation systems</li> <li>The financing plan with associated co-funding agreements must be in place prior to implementation of the project unless exemption to co-funding requirements has been approved by National Treasury</li> <li>All sources of funding for the full cost of the project must be outlined in the IRS and the MoU</li> <li>The IRS and MoU must be approved by DWS and endorsed through a council resolution of the benefiting municipality</li> <li>All projects must be implemented and transferred in line with the approved IRS and detailed designs</li> </ul> |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Projects are assessed individually, and allocations are made by DWS on a project basis, taking into account the following factors: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>demand and availability of water</li> <li>the overall infrastructure needs</li> <li>the strategic nature of the project</li> <li>socio-economic importance of an area</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

| <b>Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant</b>                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o impact of the project</li> <li>• This grant is only allocated to Water Services Authorities (local and district municipalities)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Regional bulk projects are closely linked to water resource planning and development, which is a DWS competency</li> <li>• Projects may cross municipal boundaries</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcome</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Of the budget allocation (Schedule 5, Part B) of R2 billion, R2 billion (100 per cent) was transferred and R1.2 billion (64.4 per cent) was spent</li> <li>• Of the revised budget allocation (Schedule 6, Part B) of R4.1 billion, R1.7 billion (41 per cent) was spent</li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Eleven (11) projects and phases were completed: (1) Sebokeng Waste Water Treatment Works (WWTW) - phase 1 of 2; (2) Empuluzi/ Methula Regional Bulk Water System - phase 8 of 8; (3) Balfour WWTW - phase 2 of 3; (4) Brandvlei Bulk Water Supply (BWS) - Phase 1 of 1; (5) Britstown BWS - phase 1 of 2; (6) Maluti a Phofung - phase 3 of 4; (7) Graaff Reinet emergency Water Supply Scheme - phase 1 of 2 (groundwater); (8) Mafube BWS - phase 1; (9) Mantsopa BWS - phase 2 of 2; (10) Koster WWTW - Phase 1 of 1; and (11) Citrusdal WWTW</li> <li>• 88 project phases were under construction</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <p><b>Direct transfers (Schedule 5, Part B):</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2022/23: R2.5 billion; 2023/24: R2.9 billion and 2024/25: R2.8 billion</li> </ul> <p><b>Allocations-in-kind (Schedule 6, Part B):</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2022/23: R3.5 billion; 2023/24: R3.6 billion and 2024/25: R3.8 billion</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transfers for Schedule 5, Part B allocations are made in terms of a payment schedule approved by National Treasury</li> <li>• Payments for Schedule 6, Part B allocations are made after verification of work performed</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Support the development of Water Services Authorities' (WSAs) water services infrastructure master plans</li> <li>• Ensure every municipality benefiting from a specific project or scheme is invited to participate in the feasibility study, IRS and construction</li> <li>• Enter into an MoU with WSAs regarding the construction, ownership, funding arrangements, and operation and maintenance of proposed infrastructure prior to the commencement of construction</li> <li>• If required, ensure the necessary authorisations including environmental impact assessment and water use licences are obtained</li> <li>• Ensure that the land assessment is done prior to project implementation</li> <li>• Provide detailed information on the selection criteria and conditions for the grant (RBIG Programme Implementation Framework)</li> <li>• Ensure that suitable agreements in terms of operation and maintenance are in place</li> <li>• Issue project funding approval letters to benefiting municipalities</li> <li>• Ensure that implementing agents submit monthly financial and quarterly non-financial reports on stipulated dates</li> <li>• Make payments of Schedule 6, Part B allocations to DWS's contracted implementing agents based on invoices for work done</li> <li>• Report separately on the use of funds for COVID-19 response, in line with the requirements of section 10 of the 2022 Division of Revenue Act and share this information with the National Disaster Management Centre</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of water services authorities</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop and regularly update water services infrastructure master plans</li> <li>• Submit monthly, quarterly and annual progress reports to DWS</li> <li>• Ensure that projects are appropriately linked to the municipality's water services infrastructure master plans, their IDP and WSDP and projects funded through the MIG and WSIG</li> <li>• Once a project is completed, ensure adherence to operations and maintenance plans and/or any other requirements agreed to as part of the funding agreement contained in the MoU, and ensure the sustainability of infrastructure</li> <li>• Ensure integration of planning, funding, timing and implementation of bulk and reticulation projects</li> <li>• Ensure provision of reticulation services and/or reticulation infrastructure to connect to the bulk infrastructure funded through this grant</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Due to the long-term nature of projects, dates of the various processes are not fixed</li> <li>• All proposed projects which comply with the RBIG criteria must be registered and listed in DWS's bulk master plans</li> <li>• At regional level, a coordination committee of key stakeholders to assist with planning of regional bulk projects and the assessment of the IRS and feasibility studies must be in place</li> <li>• Pre-feasibility studies must assess potential for WC/WDM interventions</li> <li>• IRS and feasibility studies will be evaluated and approved by the transferring officer</li> <li>• Based on the outcome of the IRS, DWS will nominate the implementing agent for the construction phase of Schedule 6, Part B projects and designate the owner of the infrastructure. National Treasury and benefiting municipalities will be informed of the decisions</li> <li>• Projects requiring co-funding exemptions to be submitted to DWS by 29 July 2022 and DWS to submit the requests to National Treasury by 31 August 2022</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

| <b>Water Services Infrastructure Grant</b>                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Transferring department</b>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Water and Sanitation (Vote 41)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Grant schedule</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule 5, Part B and Schedule 6, Part B</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Strategic goal</b>                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To provide water and sanitation services and reduce backlogs</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Grant purpose</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facilitate the planning and implementation of various water and sanitation projects to accelerate backlog reduction and enhance the sustainability of services especially in rural municipalities</li> <li>Provide basic and intermittent water and sanitation supply that ensures provision of services to identified and prioritised communities, including spring protection and groundwater development</li> <li>Support municipalities in implementing water conservation and water demand management (WC/WDM) projects</li> <li>Support the close-out of the existing Bucket Eradication Programme intervention in formal residential areas</li> <li>Support drought relief projects in affected municipalities</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Outcome statements</b>                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An increased number of households with access to reliable, safe drinking water and sanitation services</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Outputs</b>                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of households provided with water and sanitation through: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>reticulated water supply</li> <li>on site sanitation</li> <li>bucket systems replaced with appropriate sanitation facilities for households identified by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in the 2015/16 verification process</li> <li>source identification</li> <li>water conservation/water demand management provision</li> </ul> </li> <li>Number of Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG) projects under construction</li> <li>Number of WSIG projects completed</li> <li>Number of households reached by health and hygiene awareness and end-user education</li> <li>Number of job opportunities created through implementation of water and sanitation projects</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Details contained in the business plan</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Outcome indicators</li> <li>Project overview</li> <li>Project costing</li> <li>Project milestones</li> <li>Impact declaration</li> <li>Schedule 6, Part B projects are implemented through a memorandum of understanding (MoU) which contains cash flow, implementation milestones and specific funding conditions related to the project</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Conditions</b>                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All project scope funded must be aligned to and not duplicate, any existing or planned projects funded by other conditional grants or municipal own funds</li> <li>Municipalities must demonstrate in their business plans how they plan to manage, operate and maintain the infrastructure over the long term</li> <li>The maximum allocation for WSIG projects is R50 million, any project above this threshold is to be funded in the Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant</li> <li>Projects should ideally be implemented over a year and the maximum period that a project can be implemented is three years</li> <li>Projects must be aligned to bulk infrastructure and must be at the scheme level</li> </ul> <p><b>Schedule 5, Part B allocations</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Municipalities must submit business plans signed-off by their accounting officer in line with their Water Services Development Plans (WSDPs) and Integrated Development Plans (IDPs)</li> <li>DWS must approve the business plans before projects can be implemented</li> <li>If available, business plans must consider the results of the green drop assessments in prioritising projects</li> <li>Water Service Authorities (WSAs) may only spend funds in line with approved business plans</li> <li>Municipalities must have spent at least 85 per cent of 2021/22 transferred funds to qualify for the first tranche of 2022/23</li> <li>Municipalities must spend at least 25 per cent of their first transfer and comply with the reporting provisions before the second and subsequent transfers are made</li> <li>Municipalities must spend at least 40 per cent of their total WSIG transferred allocation by 30 December 2022 and comply with the reporting provisions before further transfers are made</li> <li>WSAs must submit monthly financial and quarterly non-financial reports to DWS</li> <li>Funds must be reflected in the capital budget of the municipality</li> <li>Grant funds must not be spent on operations and routine maintenance</li> <li>The Project Management Unit funded through the Municipal Infrastructure Grant should be utilised to manage the implementation of projects funded through this grant</li> <li>Funds may only be used for drought relief interventions based on a plan approved by DWS</li> </ul> <p><b>Schedule 6, Part B allocations</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Municipal accounting officers must sign-off that business plans are in line with their WSDP/IDP</li> <li>DWS must approve the business plans before projects can be implemented</li> <li>If available, business plans must consider the results of the green drop assessments in prioritising projects</li> <li>DWS must enter into an MoU with the relevant municipality before any project is implemented</li> </ul> |
| <b>Allocation criteria</b>                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allocations are based on the number of households with water and sanitation backlogs, prioritising the 27 priority district municipalities identified by government</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

| <b>Water Services Infrastructure Grant</b>                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Reasons not incorporated in equitable share</b>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The grant is earmarked for specific projects aimed at providing access to basic water and sanitation services</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Past performance</b>                                                   | <p><b>2020/21 audited financial outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Water Services Infrastructure Grant (Schedule 5, Part B):               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>of the the revised busget allocation of R3.4 billion, R3.4 billion (100 per cent) was transferred and R2.5 billion (75 per cent) was spent</li> </ul> </li> <li>Water Services Infrastructure Grant (Schedule 6, Part B):               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>of the revised budget allocation of R591 million, R453 million (77 per cent) was spent</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>2020/21 service delivery performance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>106 454 households served</li> <li>347 jobs created</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Projected life</b>                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>MTEF allocations</b>                                                   | <p><b>Direct transfers (Schedule 5, Part B):</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R3.7 billion; 2023/24: R3.9 billion and 2024/25: R4 billion</li> </ul> <p><b>Allocations-in-kind (Schedule 6, Part B):</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2022/23: R771 million; 2023/24: R805 million and 2024/25: R841 million</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Payment schedule</b>                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For Schedule 5, Part B, transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury</li> <li>For Schedule 6, Part B, payments are made to contracted implementing agents (including water boards and private service providers) after verification of work performed</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</b> | <p><b>Responsibilities of the national department</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Evaluate and approve the business plans for each project before funds can be transferred</li> <li>Ensure that the conditions of the grant and approved business plans are adhered to</li> <li>Ensure that, if available, the results of the green drop assessments are considered in the planning and prioritisation of projects</li> <li>Submit statutory reports (monthly financial, quarterly non-financial and annual performance) to National Treasury</li> <li>Ensure that implementing agents submit monthly financial and quarterly non-financial reports</li> <li>Ensure alignment of WSIG projects with projects approved in the MIG implementation plans</li> <li>In cases where DWS appoints a contractor, the contract between DWS and the appointed contractor must be signed before the project can commence</li> <li>All drought-related plans and expenditure must be shared with the National Disaster Management Centre</li> <li>Submit a water services capacity building plan for municipalities to National Treasury by 24 June 2022</li> <li>Report separately on the use of funds for COVID-19 response, in line with the requirements of section 10 of the 2022 Division of Revenue Act and share this information with the National Disaster Management Centre</li> </ul> <p><b>Responsibilities of water services authorities</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compile and submit signed-off business plans for each project (for the relevant financial year)</li> <li>Sustainably operate and maintain funded water and sanitation projects over their lifetime</li> <li>Ensure integrated planning for all projects funded through the different grants and programmes</li> <li>Municipalities must submit a technical report for each project to the regional office</li> <li>Ensure adequate participation and involvement of the public in each project</li> <li>Ensure that, if available, the results of the green drop assessments are considered in the planning and prioritisation of projects</li> <li>Manage project implementation in line with the business plan</li> <li>Submit monthly, quarterly and annual progress reports in the format prescribed by DWS</li> <li>Comply with all the funding conditions agreed to in the business plan and MoU</li> </ul> |
| <b>Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Municipalities must submit a technical report for each project to the regional office</li> <li>Regional offices must assess and approve technical reports</li> <li>Municipalities must prepare business plans based on the approved technical reports</li> <li>Business plans for Schedule 5, Part B allocations:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>business plans must be submitted by 30 October 2022</li> <li>business plans must be approved by 31 January 2023</li> </ul> </li> <li>Business plans for Schedule 6, Part B allocations:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>business plans must be submitted by 30 October 2022</li> <li>business plans must be approved by 31 January 2023</li> </ul> </li> <li>Municipalities must submit implementation plans by 27 May 2023</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |